NCC-WCH

Version 1.5

Menopause

Full guideline

Clinical Guideline

Methods, evidence and recommendations

23 October 2015

Final

Commissioned by the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence

Update information

August 2026: We have removed the reference to testosterone gel from section 8.2.7.2 in relation to outcome data for frequency of satisfying sexual intercourse because the trials were based on the use of patches.

April 2026: We amended recommendation 1.8.4 and added a new recommendation (1.8.5) to align with the advice on unscheduled vaginal bleeding while taking systemic HRT in NICE's guideline on suspected cancer. These recommendations are marked **[2015, amended 2026] and [2026]**.

November 2024: We reviewed the evidence and made new or updated recommendations on cognitive behavioural therapy to manage symptoms associated with the menopause, managing genitourinary symptoms associated with the menopause and the effects of HRT on specific health outcomes. These recommendations are marked **[2024]**.

We also made some changes without an evidence review. These changes included clarifying the information about menopause and fertility that should be shared and discussed with people who have associated symptoms or are approaching menopause, including those who are likely to experience menopause as a result of medical or surgical treatment and when to refer people to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause, or fertility, or both and how to address the possible effects of menopause on mental health. These are marked **[2015, amended 2024]**.

For all the current recommendations, see:
https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng23/chapter/Recommendations

Disclaimer
Healthcare professionals are expected to take NICE clinical guidelines fully into account when exercising their clinical judgement. However, the guidance does not override the responsibility of healthcare professionals to make decisions appropriate to the circumstances of each patient, in consultation with the patient and/or their guardian or carer.

Copyright
© 2015 National Collaborating Centre for Women's and Children's Health

Funding
Registered charity no. 213280

Contents

Introduction **11**
1 Guideline summary **14**
1.1 Guideline Development Group membership, NCC-WCH staff and acknowledgements 14
1.2 Care algorithm 15
1.3 Recommendations 17
1.4 Research recommendations 25
1.5 Other versions of the guideline 25
1.6 Schedule for updating the guideline 25
2 Development of the guideline **26**
2.1 What is a NICE clinical guideline? 26
2.2 Remit 26
2.3 Who developed this guideline? 27
2.4 What this guideline covers 27
2.4.1 Groups that will be covered 27
2.4.2 Key clinical issues that will be covered 27
2.5 What this guideline does not cover 28
2.5.1 Groups that will not be covered 28
2.5.2 Clinical issues that will not be covered 28
2.6 Relationships between the guideline and other NICE guidance 29
2.6.1 Related NICE guidance 29
3 Guideline development methodology **31**
3.1 Developing the review questions and protocols 31
3.2 Searching for evidence 34
3.2.1 Clinical literature search 34
3.3 Reviewing and synthesising the evidence 35
3.3.1 Methods of combining clinical studies 35
3.3.2 Type of studies 37
3.3.3 Appraising the quality of evidence by outcomes 38
3.3.4 Use of absolute effect in decision-making 43
3.3.5 Evidence statements 44
3.3.6 Evidence of cost effectiveness 44
3.4 Developing recommendations 45
3.4.1 Research recommendations 46
3.4.2 Validation process 46
3.4.3 Updating the guideline 47
3.4.4 Disclaimer 47
3.4.5 Funding 47

4 Individualised care 48
4.1 Recommendations 48
5 Diagnosis of perimenopause and menopause 49
5.1 Introduction 49
5.2 Review question 49
5.3 Description of included studies 50
5.3.1 Studies looking at the diagnostic accuracy of age and menopausal symptoms 50
5.3.2 Studies looking at the diagnostic accuracy of biochemical measures 50
5.3.3 Studies looking at the diagnostic accuracy of ultrasound features 51
5.3.4 Studies looking at the diagnostic accuracy of combination tools 51
5.4 Evidence profiles 51
5.5 Evidence statements 57
5.6 Health economics profile 60
5.7 Evidence to recommendations 60
5.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered 60
5.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms 60
5.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms 61
5.7.4 Quality of evidence 61
5.7.5 Other considerations 62
5.7.6 Key conclusions 62
5.8 Recommendations 62
6 Classification systems for the diagnosis of menopause 63
6.1 Introduction 63
6.2 Review question 63
6.3 Description of included studies 63
6.4 Evidence profiles 63
6.5 Evidence statements 63
6.6 Health economics profile 63
6.7 Evidence to recommendations 64
6.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered 64
6.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms 64
6.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms 64
6.7.4 Quality of evidence 64
6.7.5 Other considerations 64
6.7.6 Key conclusions 64
7 Information and advice 65
7.1 Introduction 65
7.2 Review question 65
7.3 Description of included studies 66

7.4 Evidence profiles 67
7.5 Evidence statements 67
7.5.1 Areas of information needs 67
7.5.2 Methods of information provision 68
7.6 Health economics profile 69
7.7 Evidence to recommendations 69
7.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered 69
7.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms 69
7.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms 70
7.7.4 Quality of evidence 71
7.7.5 Other considerations 71
7.7.6 Key conclusions 71
7.8 Recommendations 71
8 Managing short-term symptoms 73
8.1 Introduction 73
8.2 Management of vasomotor symptoms, mood changes, musculoskeletal problems and sexual disorders 73
8.2.1 Introduction 73
8.2.2 Review question 74
8.2.3 Description of included studies 76
8.2.4 Evidence profiles 94
8.2.5 Evidence statements 94
8.2.6 Health economics profile 100
8.2.7 Evidence to recommendations 105
8.2.8 Recommendations 111
8.2.9 Research recommendations 113
8.3 Urogenital atrophy 114
8.3.1 Introduction 114
8.3.2 Review question 115
8.3.3 Description of included studies 116
8.3.4 Evidence profiles 116
8.3.5 Evidence statements 117
8.3.6 Health economics profile 119
8.3.7 Evidence to recommendations 120
8.3.8 Recommendations 122
9 Review and referral 124
9.1 Introduction 124
9.2 Review question 124
9.3 Description of included studies 124
9.4 Evidence profiles 124

9.5 Evidence statements 124
9.6 Health Economics profile 124
9.7 Evidence to recommendations 125
9.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered 125
9.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms 125
9.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms 125
9.7.4 Quality of evidence 125
9.7.5 Other considerations 126
9.7.6 Key conclusions 126
9.8 Recommendations 126
10 Starting and stopping hormone replacement therapy (HRT) 127
10.1 Introduction 127
10.2 Review question 127
10.3 Description of included studies 127
10.4 Evidence profiles 128
10.5 Evidence statements 129
10.6 Health economics profile 129
10.7 Evidence to recommendations 130
10.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered 130
10.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms 130
10.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms 130
10.7.4 Quality of evidence 131
10.7.5 Other considerations 131
10.7.6 Key conclusions 131
10.8 Recommendations 131
11 Long-term benefits and risks of hormone replacement therapy (HRT) 132
11.1 Venous thromboembolism 132
11.1.1 Introduction 132
11.1.2 Review question 132
11.1.3 Description of included studies 133
11.1.4 Evidence profiles 133
11.1.5 Evidence statements 133
11.1.6 Health economics profile 136
11.1.7 Evidence to recommendations 136
11.1.8 Recommendations 138
11.1.9 Research recommendations 139
11.2 Cardiovascular disease 139
11.2.1 Introduction 139
11.2.2 Review question 140
11.2.3 Description of included studies 140

11.2.4 Evidence profiles 144
11.2.5 Evidence statements 144
11.2.6 Health economics profile 148
11.2.7 Evidence to recommendations 148
11.2.8 Recommendations 151
11.3 Development of Type 2 diabetes 153
11.3.1 Introduction 153
11.3.2 Review question 153
11.3.3 Description of included studies 153
11.3.4 Evidence profiles 155
11.3.5 Evidence statements 155
11.3.6 Health economics profile 156
11.3.7 Evidence to recommendations 156
11.3.8 Recommendations 157
11.4 Type 2 diabetes management – control of blood sugar 157
11.4.1 Introduction 157
11.4.2 Review question 158
11.4.3 Description of included studies 158
11.4.4 Evidence profiles 160
11.4.5 Evidence statements 160
11.4.6 Health economics profile 160
11.4.7 Evidence to recommendations 160
11.4.8 Recommendations 162
11.5 Breast cancer 162
11.5.1 Introduction 162
11.5.2 Review question 163
11.5.3 Description of included studies 163
11.5.4 Evidence profiles 166
11.5.5 Evidence statements 166
11.5.6 Health economics profile 168
11.5.7 Evidence to recommendations 168
11.5.8 Recommendations 170
11.5.9 Research recommendations 171
11.6 Osteoporosis 173
11.6.1 Introduction 173
11.6.2 Review question 174
11.6.3 Description of included studies 174
11.6.4 Evidence profiles 182
11.6.5 Evidence statements 182
11.6.6 Health economics profile 184

11.6.7 Evidence to recommendations 184
11.6.8 Recommendations 185
11.7 Dementia 186
11.7.1 Introduction 186
11.7.2 Review question 187
11.7.3 Description of included studies 187
11.7.4 Evidence profiles 189
11.7.5 Evidence statements 189
11.7.6 Health economics profile 190
11.7.7 Evidence to recommendations 190
11.7.8 Recommendations 191
11.7.9 Research recommendations 192
11.8 Loss of muscle mass (‘sarcopenia’) 192
11.8.1 Introduction 192
11.8.2 Review question 193
11.8.3 Description of included studies 193
11.8.4 Evidence profiles 194
11.8.5 Evidence statements 194
11.8.6 Health economics profile 194
11.8.7 Evidence to recommendations 194
11.8.8 Recommendations 196
12 Premature ovarian insufficiency 197
12.1 Introduction 197
12.2 Diagnosis of premature ovarian insufficiency 197
12.2.1 Introduction 197
12.2.2 Review question 198
12.2.3 Description of included studies 198
12.2.4 Evidence profiles 198
12.2.5 Evidence statements 201
12.2.6 Health economics profile 201
12.2.7 Evidence to recommendations 202
12.2.8 Recommendations 204
12.3 Management of premature ovarian insufficiency 204
12.3.1 Introduction 204
12.3.2 Review question 204
12.3.3 Description of included studies 205
12.3.4 Evidence profiles 206
12.3.5 Evidence statements 206
12.3.6 Health economics profile 207
12.3.7 Evidence to recommendations 208

12.3.8 Recommendations 210
12.3.9 Research recommendations 210
13 References 212
14 Glossary and abbreviations 267
14.1 Glossary of terms 267
14.2 Abbreviations 280
15 Appendices 283

Introduction

There are more than 11 million women over the age of 45 in the UK according to the Office of National Statistics 2011 census. This number has been steadily increasing and is forecast to continue to rise. The associated increase in the number of women going through the menopause is expected to result in more GP consultations and more new referrals to secondary care of women needing short-term symptom control and those who have associated long-term health issues.

Menopause is a biological stage in a woman's life when she is no longer fertile and is marked by the cessation of menstruation. A woman is defined as postmenopausal from 1 year after her last period. The changes associated with menopause and the perimenopause (the years leading up to the menopause) occur when ovarian function diminishes and ceases. This includes the cessation of both egg (oocyte) maturation and sex hormone (principally oestrogen and progesterone) secretion.

Men continue to produce sperm into old age, but women have a finite number of oocytes at birth and the quantity declines with each menstrual cycle. The menopause is characterised by the eventual depletion of the oocyte store and cessation of menstruation. Menstrual cycle irregularity often occurs before periods stop completely.

Most tissues contain oestrogen receptors through which the hormone exerts its effects. The most immediate changes resulting from reduced oestrogen levels are evident in the regulation of the menstrual cycle. However, oestrogen depletion associated with the menopause has many other effects on the body – for example causing vasomotor, musculoskeletal, urogenital and psychological symptoms. It has also been shown to have an impact on the function of other systems in later life, including bones and the cardiovascular system. Oestrogen depletion explains some of the differences in the incidence of osteoporosis between men and women.

Perimenopause – also called the menopausal transition or climacteric – is the interval in which a woman has irregular cycles of ovulation and menstruation before the menopause. Within the UK population, the mean age of the natural menopause is 51 years, although this can vary between groups of different family origin.

Premature ovarian insufficiency (also known as premature ovarian failure or premature menopause) is usually defined as menopause occurring before the age of 40. It can occur naturally or iatrogenically (that is, as a result of treatment). Premature ovarian insufficiency (POI) and early perimenopause (menopause between the ages of 40 and 45) are associated with an increased risk of mortality, and with serious morbidity including cardiovascular disease (CVD), neurological disease, psychiatric disorders and osteoporosis. Lower socioeconomic status has been associated with POI.

Many women experience a range of symptoms during the menopause and perimenopause and these symptoms are often short lived and lessen or disappear over time. The most common include vasomotor symptoms (for example hot flushes and sweats), effects on mood (for example low mood) and urogenital symptoms (for example vaginal dryness). Of women responding to a postal survey carried out in Scotland (Duffy 2012) about symptoms experienced in the previous month, 47% reported hot flushes, 46% reported night sweats and 26% reported vaginal dryness. The USA Study of Women’s Health Across the Nation reported in 2009 that, on average, African-American women had more hot flushes than white women, and Asian women (Japanese or Chinese) had the fewest hot flushes of all family groups surveyed. The same study reported that early menopause (between 40 and 45 years) affected 3.7% of African-American women, 2.9% of white women, 2.2% of Chinese women and 0.8% of Japanese women.

Postmenopausal women are at increased risk of a number of long-term conditions, such as osteoporosis, CVD and changes in the vagina and bladder. These occur because of natural aging as well as oestrogen depletion.

During the latter part of the last century, hormone replacement therapy (HRT), also known as hormone therapy (HT) and menopausal hormone therapy (MHT) was advocated for both symptom relief and chronic disease prevention. This followed publication of several observational studies suggesting a decrease in the incidence of CVD, osteoporosis and dementia, among other conditions of age. However, 2 influential studies – the Women's Health Initiative (2002) and the Million Women Study (2003) – reported on the risks and benefits associated with the use of HRT. The publication of these 2 studies was associated with a significant reduction in women's use of HRT in the UK. A retrospective GP database study (2010) reported that in 1996 18% of women aged 45–64 years consulted their GP at least once for menopause-related symptoms, but in 2005 this fell to 10% of women. Furthermore, a cross-sectional study in 2012 found that more than 60% of women managed their menopausal symptoms without any contact with healthcare professionals, often through social support and obtaining advice from friends, family and the Internet.

Variations in consultation patterns for menopausal symptoms depend on many factors, including cultural, ethnic, educational and psychosocial factors, as well as the impact of the symptoms on the women. However, it is thought that more than one-third of all women want more support for managing menopausal symptoms from their GP or practice nurse.

The information and support offered to women during and after the menopause is thought to be variable and, for many, inadequate. A UK-based survey published in 2007 indicated that most women would welcome more information about the menopause. To improve the information provided, and to facilitate women being able to make an informed choice, some professional groups have suggested that all women should be invited for a health and lifestyle consultation when they reach the age of 50, which would include a discussion of menopausal symptoms and possible long-term sequelae of oestrogen depletion.

Treatments that have been used for menopause-related symptoms include lifestyle advice, HRT, herbal remedies, other complementary (alternative) therapies and antidepressants. In an Internet survey (hosted at www.menopausematters.co.uk between 2005 and 2006), nearly three-quarters of women reported they did not know enough about HRT to make informed choices, 85% felt they did not know enough to make informed choices about alternative therapies for menopause-related symptoms and 95% said they would try alternative therapies before HRT in the belief that they are more ‘natural’ and because of concern over the health risks of HRT. The use of HRT in the UK is strongly linked to socioeconomic status, with women of lower socioeconomic status being less likely to use HRT. Inequalities in referral rates have been associated with geography and age. There is also published evidence that physician speciality is significantly associated with HRT use. For example, in the USA women receiving care from gynaecologists are 2.6 times more likely to use HRT than women receiving care from family physicians.

There is a lack of consensus in the scientific literature about the long-term benefits and risks of HRT. The Women’s Health Initiative initially reported that although HRT prevented osteoporotic fractures and colon cancer, it increased the risk of having a cardiovascular event as well as the incidence of breast cancer. However, the association between HRT and CVD has since been disputed and the data are now being reinterpreted.

Summary

In summary, a large number of women in the UK experience menopausal symptoms which, in many cases, can significantly affect their quality of life. It is probable that a minority of these women seek medical treatment and for those who do there is considerable variation in the help available, with many being told that the symptoms will get better with time. Since symptoms may often continue for 7 years or more, this advice is inappropriate and help

should be offered where possible. Women need to know about the available options and their risks and benefits, and be empowered to become part of the decision-making process.

The need for this guideline was recognised by the Department of Health and aims to provide advice for both healthcare professionals and women regarding the menopause and the way symptom relief can be achieved. It not only covers women who go through the menopause in middle age, but also those with POI and for whom hormones are not appropriate, including women with, or at high risk of, breast cancer. It covers the diagnosis and optimal clinical management of menopause-related symptoms, including hormonal and non-hormonal therapies. Attention is also given to the contentious issue of the impact of HRT on chronic disease prevention, although other, established treatments for CVD and osteoporosis, in particular, are not covered.

1 Guideline summary

1.1 Guideline Development Group membership, NCC-WCH staff and acknowledgements

Table 1: Guideline Development Group members

Name	Role
Terry Aspray	Consultant Physician, Musculoskeletal Unit, Freeman Hospital
Claire Bowring	Lay member
Melanie Davies	Consultant Obstetrician and Gynaecologist, University College London Hospitals (until November 2014)
Deborah Holloway	Nurse Consultant Gynaecology, Guys and St Thomas's NHS Foundation Trust
Sally Hope	GP, Oxford, Oxfordshire
Deborah Keatley	Lay member
Mary Ann Lumsden (Chair)	Professor of Medical Education and Gynaecology (Clinical Lead for Reproductive and Maternal Medicine), University of Glasgow, and Honorary Consultant Gynaecologist, Glasgow Royal Infirmary
Sara Moger	Lay member
Prunella Neale	Practice Nurse, Herschel Medical Centre, Slough
Nicholas Panay	Consultant Gynaecologist, Specialist in Reproductive medicine, Queen Charlotte's and Chelsea & Chelsea and Westminster Hospitals, London
Anthony Parsons	Consultant Community Gynaecologist, Coventry and Warwichshire Partnership Trust
Imogen Shaw	GP, Finchingfield, Essex
Christine West	Consultant Gynaecologist, Simpson Centre for Reproductive Health, Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh (from Jan 2015)
Expert advisers	
Charlotte Coles (until October 2014)	Consultant Clinical Oncologist, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge
Peter Collins	Professor of Clinical Cardiology, Imperial College London
Rebecca Hardy	Programme Leader for MRC Unit for Lifelong Health and Aging, University College London
Adrian Harnett	Consultant Clinical Oncologist, Norfolk and Norwich University Hospital
Myra Hunter	Professional Lead for Clinical Health Psychology, South London and Maudsley Foundation Trust

Table 2: NCC-WCH staff

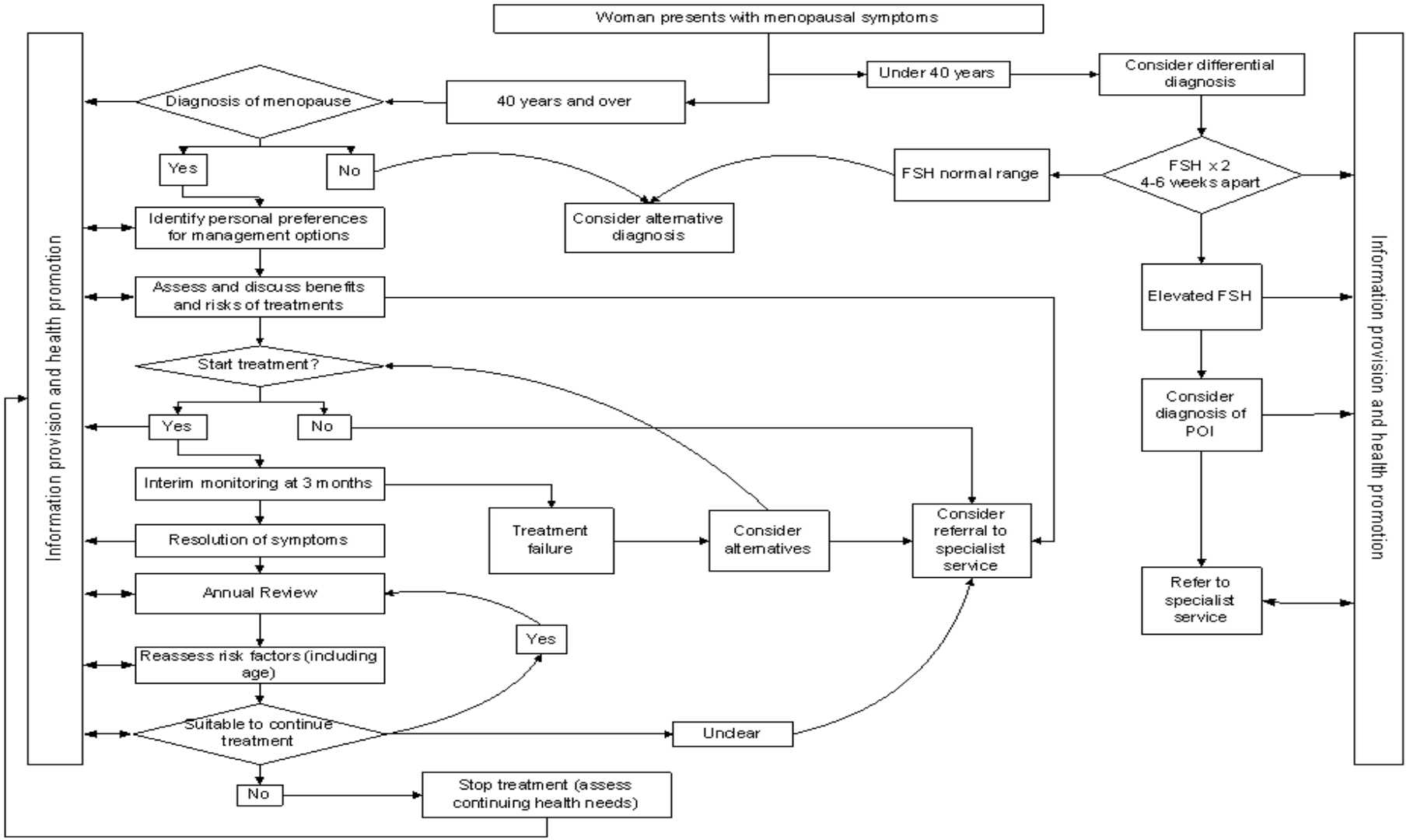
Name	Role
Omnia Abdulrazeg	Research Fellow (from September to December 2014)
Alexander Bates	Senior Health Economist (from August 2015)
Zosia Beckles	Information Scientist (from November 2014)
David Bevan	Project Manager (until January 2014)
Fiona Caldwell	Research Assistant (from January until July 2014)
Jiri Chard	Guideline Lead (until August 2014)
Katherine Cullen	Health Economist (from October 2014 until January 2015)
Melanie Davies	Clinical Director (from December 2014)

Name	Role
Hannah Rose Douglas	Senior Health Economist and Guideline Lead (until May 2014)
Annabel Flint	Project Manager (from June 2014)
Rupert Franklin	Project Manager (until June 2014)
Yelan Guo	Research Fellow (from March 2014)
Paul Jacklin	Senior Health Economist (from January 2015)
David James	Clinical Director (until November 2014)
Sadia Janjua	Research Fellow (from July 2014)
Setor Kunutsor	Research Fellow (from May until November 2014)
Rosalind Lai	Information Scientist (until October 2014)
Hugh McGuire	Senior Research Fellow (until March 2014)
Paul Mitchell	Health Economist (August 2014)
Hugo Pedder	Statistician (from September 2014)
Sabina Sanghera	Health Economist (from April until August 2014)
Grammati Sarri	Guideline Lead and Senior Research Fellow (from October 2014)
Amy Wang	Research Fellow (from June 2014)
Katie Webster	Research Fellow

Additional support was received from Taryn Krause, Sofia Dias, Timothy Reeves, Karen Packham, Kathryn Coles, Ebenezer Ademisoye, Nitara Prasannan and Sarah Bailey.

1.2 Care algorithm

Figure 1: Care algorithm



1.3 Recommendations

1. Adopt an individualised approach at all stages of diagnosis, investigation and management of menopause. Follow recommendations in the NICE guideline on patient experience in adult NHS services.
2. Diagnose the following without laboratory tests in otherwise healthy women aged over 45 years with menopausal symptoms:
    - perimenopause based on vasomotor symptoms and irregular periods
    - menopause in women who have not had a period for at least 12 months and are not using hormonal contraception
    - menopause based on symptoms in women without a uterus.
3. Take into account that it can be difficult to diagnose menopause in women who are taking hormonal treatments, for example for the treatment of heavy periods.
4. Do not use the following laboratory and imaging tests to diagnose perimenopause or menopause in women aged over 45 years:
    - anti-Müllerian hormone
    - inhibin A
    - inhibin B
    - oestradiol
    - antral follicle count
    - ovarian volume.
5. Do not use a serum follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) test to diagnose menopause in women using combined oestrogen and progestogen contraception or high-dose progestogen.
6. Consider using a FSH test to diagnose menopause only:
    - in women aged 40 to 45 years with menopausal symptoms, including a change in their menstrual cycle
    - in women aged under 40 years in whom menopause is suspected (see also section 12).
7. Give information to menopausal women and their family members or carers (as appropriate) that includes:
    - an explanation of the stages of menopause
    - common symptoms (see recommendation 8) and diagnosis
    - lifestyle changes and interventions that could help general health and wellbeing
    - benefits and risks of treatments for menopausal symptoms
    - long-term health implications of menopause.
8. Explain to women that as well as a change in their menstrual cycle they may experience a variety of symptoms associated with menopause, including:
    - vasomotor symptoms (for example, hot flushes and sweats)

- musculoskeletal symptoms (for example, joint and muscle pain)
- effects on mood (for example, low mood)
- urogenital symptoms (for example, vaginal dryness)
- sexual difficulties (for example, low sexual desire).

9. Give information to menopausal women and their family members or carers (as appropriate) about the following types of treatment for menopausal symptoms:
    - hormonal, for example hormone replacement therapy (HRT)
    - non-hormonal, for example clonidine
    - non-pharmaceutical, for example cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT).
10. Give information on menopause in different ways to help encourage women to discuss their symptoms and needs.
11. Give information about contraception to women who are in the perimenopausal and postmenopausal phase. See guidance from the Faculty of Sexual & Reproductive Healthcare on contraception for women aged over 40 years.
12. Offer women who are likely to go through menopause as a result of medical or surgical treatment (including women with cancer, at high risk of hormone-sensitive cancer or having gynaecological surgery) support and:
    - information about menopause and fertility before they have their treatment
    - referral to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause.
13. Adapt a woman's treatment as needed, based on her changing symptoms.
14. Offer women HRT for vasomotor symptoms after discussing with them the short-term (up to 5 years) and longer-term benefits and risks. Offer a choice of preparations as follows:
    - oestrogen and progestogen to women with a uterus
    - oestrogen alone to women without a uterus.
15. Do not routinely offer selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) or clonidine as first-line treatment for vasomotor symptoms alone.
16. Explain to women that there is some evidence that isoflavones or black cohosh may relieve vasomotor symptoms. However, explain that:
    - multiple preparations are available and their safety is uncertain
    - different preparations may vary
    - interactions with other medicines have been reported.
17. Consider HRT to alleviate low mood that arises as a result of the menopause.
18. Consider CBT to alleviate low mood or anxiety that arise as a result of the menopause.
19. Ensure that menopausal women and healthcare professionals involved in their care understand that there is no clear evidence for SSRIs or SNRIs

to ease low mood in menopausal women who have not been diagnosed with depression (see the NICE guideline on depression in adults).

20. Consider testosterone[1] supplementation for menopausal women with low sexual desire if HRT alone is not effective.
21. Explain to women that the efficacy and safety of unregulated compounded bioidentical hormones are unknown.
22. Explain to women who wish to try complementary therapies that the quality, purity and constituents of products may be unknown.
23. Advise women with a history of, or at high risk of, breast cancer that, although there is some evidence that St John's wort may be of benefit in the relief of vasomotor symptoms, there is uncertainty about:
    - appropriate doses
    - persistence of effect
    - variation in the nature and potency of preparations
    - potential serious interactions with other drugs (including tamoxifen, anticoagulants and anticonvulsants).
24. For advice on the treatment of menopausal symptoms in women with breast cancer or at high risk of breast cancer, see section 1.13 of the NICE guideline on early and locally advanced breast cancer and section 1.7 of the NICE guideline on familial breast cancer.
25. Offer menopausal women with or at high risk of breast cancer:
    - information on all available treatment options
    - information that the SSRIs paroxetine and fluoxetine should not be offered to women with breast cancer who are taking tamoxifen
    - referral to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause.
26. Offer vaginal oestrogen to women with urogenital atrophy (including those on systemic HRT) and continue treatment for as long as needed to relieve symptoms.
27. Consider vaginal oestrogen for women with urogenital atrophy in whom systemic HRT is contraindicated, after seeking advice from a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause.
28. If vaginal oestrogen does not relieve symptoms of urogenital atrophy, consider increasing the dose after seeking advice from a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause.
29. Explain to women with urogenital atrophy that:
    - symptoms often come back when treatment is stopped
    - adverse effects from vaginal oestrogen are very rare
    - they should report unscheduled vaginal bleeding to their GP.
30. Advise women with vaginal dryness that moisturisers and lubricants can be used alone or in addition to vaginal oestrogen.
31. Do not offer routine monitoring of endometrial thickness during treatment for urogenital atrophy.

[1] At the time of publication (November 2015), testosterone did not have a UK marketing authorisation for this indication in women. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council's Prescribing guidance: prescribing unlicensed medicines for further information.

32. Discuss with women the importance of keeping up to date with nationally recommended health screening.
33. Review each treatment for short-term menopausal symptoms:
    - at 3 months to assess efficacy and tolerability
    - annually thereafter unless there are clinical indications for an earlier review (such as treatment ineffectiveness, side effects or adverse events).
34. Refer women to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause if treatments do not improve their menopausal symptoms or they have ongoing troublesome side effects.
35. Consider referring women to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause if:
    - they have menopausal symptoms and contraindications to HRT **or**
    - there is uncertainty about the most suitable treatment options for their menopausal symptoms.
36. Explain to women with a uterus that unscheduled vaginal bleeding is a common side-effect of HRT within the first 3 months of treatment but should be reported at the 3-month review appointment, or promptly if it occurs after the first 3 months (see recommendations on endometrial cancer in the NICE guideline on suspected cancer).
37. Offer women who are stopping HRT a choice of gradually reducing or immediately stopping treatment.
38. Explain to women that:
    - gradually reducing HRT may limit recurrence of symptoms in the short term
    - gradually reducing or immediately stopping HRT makes no difference to their symptoms in the longer term.
39. Explain to women that:
    - the risk of venous thromboembolism (VTE) is increased by oral HRT compared with baseline population risk
    - the risk of VTE associated with HRT is greater for oral than transdermal preparations
    - the risk associated with transdermal HRT given at standard therapeutic doses is no greater than baseline population risk.
40. Consider transdermal rather than oral HRT for menopausal women who are at increased risk of VTE, including those with a BMI over 30 kg/m^2.
41. Consider referring menopausal women at high risk of VTE (for example, those with a strong family history of VTE or a hereditary thrombophilia) to a haematologist for assessment before considering HRT.
42. Ensure that menopausal women and healthcare professionals involved in their care understand that HRT:
    - does not increase cardiovascular disease risk when started in women aged under 60 years
    - does not affect the risk of dying from cardiovascular disease.
43. Be aware that the presence of cardiovascular risk factors is not a contraindication to HRT as long as they are optimally managed.

44. Using tables 1 and 2, explain to women that:
    - the baseline risk of coronary heart disease and stroke for women around menopausal age varies from one woman to another according to the presence of cardiovascular risk factors
    - HRT with oestrogen alone is associated with no, or reduced, risk of coronary heart disease
    - HRT with oestrogen and progestogen is associated with little or no increase in the risk of coronary heart disease.
45. Explain to women that taking oral (but not transdermal) oestrogen is associated with a small increase in the risk of stroke. Also explain that the baseline population risk of stroke in women aged under 60 years is very low (see table 2).

Table 1 Absolute rates of coronary heart disease for different types of HRT compared with no HRT (or placebo), different durations of HRT use and time since stopping HRT for menopausal women

		Difference in coronary heart disease incidence per 1000 menopausal women over 7.5 years (95% confidence interval) (baseline risk in the UK population over 7.5 years: 26.3 per 1000[1])				
		Past users	Current users	Treatment duration <5 years	Treatment duration 5–10 years	>5 years since stopping treatment
Women on oestrogen alone	RCT estimate[2]	–	6 fewer (-10 to 1)	–	–	6 fewer (-9 to -2)
	Observational estimate	–	6 fewer (-9 to -3)	–	–	–
Women on oestrogen + progestogen	RCT estimate[2]	–	5 more (-3 to 18)	–	–	4 more (-1 to 11)
	Observational estimate	–	–	–	–	–
Women on any HRT[3]	RCT estimate[2]	–	6 fewer (-11 to 5)	–	–	5 fewer (-9 to 3)
	Observational estimate	3 fewer (-4 to -1)	1 less (-2 to 0)	5 fewer (-7 to -3)	7 fewer (-9 to -3)	–

HRT, hormone replacement therapy; RCT, randomised controlled trial
For full source references, see Appendix M
1 Results from Weiner 2008 were used for the baseline population risk estimation.
2 For women aged 50–59 years.
3 Studies did not provide analysis by HRT type.

Table 2 Absolute rates of stroke for different types of HRT compared with no HRT (or placebo), different durations of HRT use and time since stopping HRT for menopausal women

		Difference in stroke incidence per 1000 menopausal women over 7.5 years (95% confidence interval) (baseline population risk in the UK over 7.5 years: 11.3 per 1000[1])				
		Past users	Current users	Treatment duration <5 years	Treatment duration 5–10 years	>5 years since stopping treatment
Women on oestrogen alone	RCT estimate[2]	–	0 (-5 to 10)	–	–	1 more (-4 to 9)
	Observational estimate	–	3 more (-1 to 8)	–	–	–
Women on oestrogen + progestogen	RCT estimate[2]	–	6 more (-2 to 21)	–	–	4 more (-1 to 13)
	Observational estimate	–	4 more (1 to 7)	–	–	–
Women on any HRT[3]	RCT estimate	–	3 fewer (-7 to 8)	–	–	1 less (-6 to 7)
	Observational estimate	0 (-2 to 2)	3 more (2 to 5)	–	1 more (-2 to 4)	–

HRT, hormone replacement therapy; RCT, randomised controlled trial
For full source references, see Appendix M
1 Results from Weiner 2008 were used for the baseline population risk estimation.
2 For women aged 50–59 years.
3 Studies did not provide analysis by HRT type.

46. Explain to women that taking HRT (either orally or transdermally) is not associated with an increased risk of developing type 2 diabetes.
47. Ensure that women with type 2 diabetes and all healthcare professionals involved in their care are aware that HRT is not generally associated with an adverse effect on blood glucose control.
48. Consider HRT for menopausal symptoms in women with type 2 diabetes after taking comorbidities into account and seeking specialist advice if needed.
49. Ensure that menopausal women and healthcare professionals involved in their care understand that HRT does not affect the risk of dying from breast cancer.
50. Using table 3, explain to women around the age of natural menopause that:
    - the baseline risk of breast cancer for women around menopausal age varies from one woman to another according to the presence of underlying risk factors
    - HRT with oestrogen alone is associated with little or no increase in the risk of breast cancer
    - HRT with oestrogen and progestogen can be associated with an increase in the risk of breast cancer
    - any increase in risk of breast cancer is related to treatment duration and reduces after stopping HRT.

Table 3 Absolute rates of breast cancer for different types of HRT compared with no HRT (or placebo), different durations of HRT use and time since stopping HRT for menopausal women

		Difference in breast cancer incidence per 1000 menopausal women over 7.5 years (95% confidence interval) (baseline population risk in the UK over 7.5 years: 22.48 per 1000[1])				
		Past users	Current users	Treatment duration <5 years	Treatment duration 5–10 years	>5 years since stopping treatment
Women on oestrogen alone	RCT estimate[2]	–	4 fewer (-11 to 8)	–	–	5 fewer (-11 to 2)
	Observational estimate	0 (-5 to 8)	6 more (1 to 12)	4 more (1 to 9)	5 more (-1 to 14)	5 fewer (-9 to -1)
Women on oestrogen + progestogen	RCT estimate[2]	–	5 more (-4 to 36)	–	–	8 more (1 to 17)
	Observational estimate	3 fewer (-11 to 12)	17 more (14 to 20)	12 more (6 to 19)	21 more (9 to 37)	9 fewer (-16 to 13)
Women on any HRT[3]	RCT estimate[2]	–	9 fewer (-16 to 7)	–	–	2 fewer (-11 to 14)
	Observational estimate	0 (-1 to 2)	18 more (12 to 25)	11 more (3 to 22)	23 more (8 to 45)	0 (-3 to 4)

HRT, hormone replacement therapy; RCT, randomised controlled trial
For full source references, see Appendix M
1 Office of National Statistics (2010) breast cancer incidence statistics
2 For women aged 50–59 years.
3 Studies did not provide analysis by HRT type. .

51. Give women advice on bone health and discuss these issues at review appointments (see the NICE guideline on osteoporosis: assessing the risk of fragility fracture).
52. Using table 4, explain to women that the baseline population risk of fragility fracture for women around menopausal age in the UK is low and varies from one woman to another.
53. Using table 4, explain to women that their risk of fragility fracture is decreased while taking HRT and that this benefit:
    - is maintained during treatment but decreases once treatment stops
    - may continue for longer in women who take HRT for longer.

Table 4 Absolute rates of any fragility fracture for HRT compared with no HRT (or placebo), different durations of HRT use and time since stopping HRT for menopausal women

		Difference in any fragility fracture incidence per 1000 menopausal women (95% confidence interval) (see footnotes for information on baseline population risk and length of follow-up time over which absolute risk difference is calculated)				
		Past users	Current users	Treatment duration <5 years	Treatment duration 5–10 years	>5 years since stopping treatment
Women on any HRT	RCT estimate[1]	–	23 fewer (-10 to -33)[2]	25 fewer (-9 to -37)[3]	–	–
	Observational estimate	140 fewer (-28 to -218)[4]	16 fewer (-15 to -18)[5]	20 fewer (-24 to -15)[5]	27 fewer (-31 to -23)[5]	2 more (-19 to 27)[7]

HRT, hormone replacement therapy; RCT, randomised controlled trial
For full source references, see Appendix M
Absolute risks calculated by using the baseline population risk in the control arm for each analysis, following GRADE methodology.
1 For women aged 50–59 years
2 Baseline population risk = 69 per 1000 women (follow-up: 3.43 years)
3 Baseline population risk = 78 per 1000 women (follow-up: 3.71 years)
4 Baseline population risk = 333 per 1000 women (follow-up: 7 to 24 years)
5 Baseline population risk = 60 per 1000 women (follow-up: 5 years)
6 Baseline population risk = 67 per 1000 women (follow-up: 5 years)
7 Baseline population risk = 106 per 1000 women (follow-up: 5 years)

54. Explain to menopausal women that the likelihood of HRT affecting their risk of dementia is unknown.
55. Explain to women that:
    - there is limited evidence suggesting that HRT may improve muscle mass and strength
    - muscle mass and strength is maintained through, and is important for, activities of daily living.
56. Take into account the woman's clinical history (for example, previous medical or surgical treatment) and family history when diagnosing premature ovarian insufficiency.
57. Diagnose premature ovarian insufficiency in women aged under 40 years based on:
    - menopausal symptoms, including no or infrequent periods (taking into account whether the woman has a uterus) **and**
    - elevated FSH levels on 2 blood samples taken 4–6 weeks apart.
58. Do not diagnose premature ovarian insufficiency on the basis of a single blood test.
59. Do not routinely use anti-Müllerian hormone testing to diagnose premature ovarian insufficiency.
60. If there is doubt about the diagnosis of premature ovarian insufficiency, refer the woman to a specialist with expertise in menopause or reproductive medicine.
61. Offer sex steroid replacement with a choice of HRT or a combined hormonal contraceptive to women with premature ovarian insufficiency, unless contraindicated (for example, in women with hormone-sensitive cancer).
62. Explain to women with premature ovarian insufficiency:
    - the importance of starting hormonal treatment either with HRT or a combined hormonal contraceptive and continuing treatment until at least the age of natural menopause (unless contraindicated)
    - that the baseline population risk of diseases such as breast cancer and cardiovascular disease increases with age and is very low in women aged under 40
    - that HRT may have a beneficial effect on blood pressure when compared with a combined oral contraceptive
    - that both HRT and combined oral contraceptives offer bone protection
    - that HRT is not a contraceptive.
63. Give women with premature ovarian insufficiency and contraindications to hormonal treatments advice, including on bone and cardiovascular health, and symptom management.
64. Consider referring women with premature ovarian insufficiency to healthcare professionals who have the relevant experience to help them manage all aspects of physical and psychosocial health related to their condition.

1.4 Research recommendations

1. What is the safety and effectiveness of alternatives to systemic HRT as treatments for menopausal symptoms in women who have had treatment for breast cancer?
2. What is the impact of systemic HRT usage in women with a previous diagnosis of breast cancer for the risk of breast cancer reoccurrence, mortality or tumour aggression?
3. How does the preparation of HRT affect the risk of venous thromboembolism (VTE)?
4. What is the difference in the risk of breast cancer in menopausal women on HRT with progesterone, progestogen or selective oestrogen receptor modulators?
5. What is the impact of oestradiol in combination with the levonorgestrel-releasing intra-uterine system (LNG-IUS) on the risk of breast cancer and venous thromboembolism (VTE)?
6. What are the effects of early HRT use on the risk of dementia?
7. What are the main clinical manifestations of premature ovarian insufficiency and the short- and long-term impact of the most common therapeutic interventions?

1.5 Other versions of the guideline

NICE produce a number of versions of this guideline:

- The 'short guideline' lists the recommendations, context and recommendations for research.
- 'Information for the public' is written using suitable language for people without specialist medical knowledge.
- NICE Pathways brings together all connected NICE guidance.

1.6 Schedule for updating the guideline

For the most up-to-date information about guideline reviews, please see the latest version of the NICE guidelines manual available from the NICE website.

2 Development of the guideline

2.1 What is a NICE clinical guideline?

National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) clinical guidelines are recommendations for the care of individuals in specific clinical conditions or circumstances within the NHS – from prevention and self-care through primary and secondary care to more specialised services. We base our clinical guidelines on the best available research evidence, with the aim of improving the quality of healthcare. We use predetermined and systematic methods to identify and evaluate the evidence relating to specific review questions.

NICE clinical guidelines can:

- provide recommendations for the treatment and care of people by healthcare professionals
- be used to develop standards to assess the clinical practice of individual healthcare professionals
- be used in the education and training of healthcare professionals
- help patients to make informed decisions
- improve communication between patients and healthcare professionals.

While guidelines assist the practice of healthcare professionals, they do not replace their knowledge and skills.

We produce our guidelines using the following steps:

- The guideline topic is referred to NICE from the Department of Health.
- Stakeholders register an interest in the guideline and are consulted throughout the development process.
- The scope is prepared by the National Collaborating Centre for Women and Children's Health (NCC-WCH).
- The NCC-WCH establishes a Guideline Development Group (GDG).
- A draft guideline is produced after the group assesses the available evidence and makes recommendations.
- There is a consultation on the draft guideline.
- The final guideline is produced.

The NCC-WCH and NICE produce a number of versions of this guideline:

- The 'full guideline' contains all the recommendations, together with details of the methods used and the underpinning evidence.
- The 'short guideline' lists the recommendations, context and recommendations for research.
- 'Information for the public' is written using suitable language for people without specialist medical knowledge.
- NICE Pathways brings together all connected NICE guidance.

2.2 Remit

NICE received the remit for this guideline from the Department of Health. It commissioned the NCC-WCH to produce the guideline.

The remit for this guideline is to develop a clinical guideline on the diagnosis and management of menopause.

2.3 Who developed this guideline?

A multidisciplinary Guideline Development Group comprising healthcare professionals and researchers as well as lay members developed this guideline (see the list of group members and acknowledgements).

NICE funds the NCC-WCH and thus supported the development of this guideline. The Guideline Development Group was convened by the NCC-WCH and chaired by Professor Mary Ann Lumsden in accordance with guidance from NICE.

The group met every 4 to 6 weeks during the development of the guideline. At the start of the guideline development process all group members declared interests including consultancies, fee-paid work, shareholdings, fellowships and support from the healthcare industry. At all subsequent group meetings, members declared arising conflicts of interest.

Members were either required to withdraw completely or for part of the discussion if their declared interest made it appropriate. The details of declared interests and the actions taken are shown in Appendix C.

Staff from the NCC-WCH provided methodological support and guidance for the development process. The team working on the guideline included a guideline lead, a project manager, systematic reviewers, health economists and information scientists. They undertook systematic searches of the literature, appraised the evidence, conducted meta-analysis and cost-effectiveness analysis where appropriate and drafted the guideline in collaboration with the group.

2.4 What this guideline covers

2.4.1 Groups that will be covered

This guideline covers the following groups:

- menopausal women (covering the perimenopause and postmenopause)
- women with premature ovarian insufficiency (irrespective of cause)

2.4.2 Key clinical issues that will be covered

The following clinical issues are covered in this guideline:

- diagnosis and classification of the stages of menopause
- optimal clinical management of menopause-related symptoms, including:
  - treatments for symptomatic relief (specifically vasomotor, musculoskeletal and psychological symptoms, and altered sexual function), including:
    - contribution of hormone replacement therapy (HRT) in preventing long-term sequelae of the menopause (especially osteoporosis and cardiovascular disease [CVD])
    - diagnosis and management of premature ovarian insufficiency
  - hormonal pharmaceutical treatments:
    - oestrogen combined with progestogen (oral)
    - oestrogen combined with progestogen (transdermal)
    - oestrogen (oral)
    - oestrogen (transdermal)

    - oestrogen (depot)
    - progestogen alone
    - testosterone
    - tibolone
    - bio-identical hormones licensed for use in the UK
    - tissue-selective oestrogen complexes
    - selective oestrogen-receptor modulators
  - non-hormonal pharmaceutical treatments:
    - selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors
    - serotonin–noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors
    - gabapentin
    - clonidine
  - non-pharmaceutical treatments:
    - phytoestrogens
    - herbal preparations (including black cohosh and red clover)
    - acupuncture
    - lifestyle advice
  - psychological therapy:
    - cognitive behavioural therapy
- risks and benefits of treatments
- timing of treatment
- monitoring of treatment
- duration of treatment
- treatment withdrawal strategies.

Note that guideline recommendations will normally fall within licensed indications. Exceptionally, and only if clearly supported by evidence, use outside a licensed indication may be recommended. This guideline will assume that prescribers will use a drug's summary of product characteristics to inform decisions made with individual patients.

For further details please refer to the scope in Appendix A and review questions in Appendix D.

2.5 What this guideline does not cover

2.5.1 Groups that will not be covered

This guideline does not cover:

- women who are pregnant
- women who are breastfeeding
- men
- transgender women.

2.5.2 Clinical issues that will not be covered

This guideline does not cover:

- contribution of all other agents (excluding HRT) in preventing long-term sequelae of the menopause

- systemic oestrogen-based hormonal treatment in women who have an increased risk of, or are undergoing treatment for, breast cancer
- treatment and/or prevention of chronic diseases that are common in postmenopausal women, such as osteoporosis and CVD)
- premenopausal prevention of symptoms usually associated with the menopause (specifically vasomotor, musculoskeletal, urogenital and psychological symptoms, and altered sexual function)
- investigation of the cause of premature ovarian insufficiency in women presenting with primary amenorrhea
- induction of puberty in children and young people
- cost-effectiveness analysis of methods of contraception during the menopause.

2.6 Relationships between the guideline and other NICE guidance

2.6.1 Related NICE guidance

2.6.1.1 Published

2.6.1.1.1 General

Patient experience in adult NHS services (2012) NICE guideline CG138

Medicines adherence (2009) NICE guideline CG76

2.6.1.1.2 Condition-specific

Lipid modification (update) (2014) NICE clinical guideline 181

Urinary incontinence (2013) NICE clinical guideline 171

Familial breast cancer (2013) NICE clinical guideline 164

Fertility (2013) NICE clinical guideline 156

Osteoporosis: assessing the risk of fragility fracture (2012) NICE clinical guideline 146

Epilepsy (2012) NICE clinical guideline 137

Alendronate, etidronate, risedronate, raloxifene, strontium ranelate and teriparatide for the secondary prevention of osteoporotic fragility fractures in postmenopausal women (amended) (2011) NICE technology appraisal 161

Alendronate, etidronate, risedronate, raloxifene and strontium ranelate for the primary prevention of osteoporotic fragility fractures in postmenopausal women (amended) (2011) NICE technology appraisal 160

Chronic heart failure (2010) NICE clinical guideline 108

Denosumab for the prevention of osteoporotic fractures in postmenopausal women (2010) NICE technology appraisal 204

Depression in adults (2009) NICE clinical guideline 90

Advanced breast cancer (2009) NICE clinical guideline 81

Early and locally advanced breast cancer (2009) NICE clinical guideline 80

Heavy menstrual bleeding (2007) NICE clinical guideline 44

Statins for the prevention of cardiovascular events (2006) NICE technology appraisal 94

3 Guideline development methodology

This chapter sets out in detail the methods used to review the evidence and to generate the recommendations that are presented in subsequent chapters. This guidance was developed in accordance with the methods outlined in the NICE guidelines manual 2012 for the stages up to guideline development and then in accordance with the updated NICE guidelines manual 2014 from the consultation stage.

3.1 Developing the review questions and protocols

Review questions were developed according to the type of question:

- intervention reviews – in a PICO framework (patient, intervention, comparison and outcome)
- reviews of diagnostic test accuracy – in a framework of population, index tests, reference standard and target condition
- qualitative reviews – using population, area of interest and outcomes.

These frameworks guided the literature searching process, critical appraisal and synthesis of evidence and facilitated the development of recommendations by the Guideline Development Group. The review questions were drafted by the NCC-WCH technical team and refined and validated by the group. The questions were based on the key clinical areas identified in the scope (Appendix A).

A total of 17 review questions were identified (see Table 3).

Full literature searches, critical appraisals and evidence reviews were completed for all the specified review questions.

Table 3: Description of review questions

Chapter	Type of review	Review questions	Outcomes
5	Diagnostic review	What is the diagnostic accuracy of the following indicators (clinical and biological manifestations) in the diagnosis of perimenopause and postmenopause: • age • menopausal symptoms (especially vasomotor symptoms) • endocrine changes (specifically follicle-stimulating hormone [FSH], anti-Müllerian hormone, oestrogen or inhibin B) • total antral follicle count (AFC)	• sensitivity / specificity • likelihood ratio (positive and negative) • area under the curve (AUC)
6	Comparative review	What is the usefulness of formal classification systems compared with non-structured classification systems in the diagnosis of menopause and in guiding further treatment?	• correct diagnosis of menopause • guidance for further investigation or treatment • HRQoL
7	Qualitative review	What are the information needs of women in menopause?	First part of question: • areas of information need Second part of question: • woman's knowledge about menopause

Chapter	Type of review	Review questions	Outcomes
			• number of visits to the health care professionals regarding menopause issues
8.2	Interventional review	What is the most clinical and cost-effective treatment for the relief of individual menopause-related symptoms for women in menopause?	• frequency of hot flushes (including night sweats) • frequency of sexual activity • psychological symptoms • anxiety • low mood (not clinical depression) • musculoskeletal symptoms • safety outcomes • discontinuation • vaginal bleeding
8.3	Interventional review	What is the clinical effectiveness of local oestrogens and ospemifene compared with placebo for menopause-related vaginal/urogenital atrophy?	Efficacy outcomes: • measurement of vaginal pH • maturation index • patient assessment of symptoms improvement • itching and discomfort Safety outcomes: • assessment of endometrial stimulation • breast pain (a surrogate marker for systemic absorption, and increased blood oestradiol levels) • frequency of adverse events relating to treatment • acceptability • withdrawal from the study because of adverse events relating to treatment • participant adherence to treatment • health-related quality of life Long-term outcomes: • endometrial hyperplasia or cancer confirmed by biopsy • symptom relief • health-related quality of life
9	Interventional review	At what intervals should clinical review be undertaken to assess the effectiveness and safety of treatments to relieve menopausal	• reoccurrence of menopausal symptoms

Chapter	Type of review	Review questions	Outcomes
		symptoms and to determine when women need to be referred to specialist care?	• health related quality-of-life (HRQoL) • resumption of HRT treatment • uptake of alternative treatment • acceptability of treatment to women (qualitative assessment if scale not available)
10	Interventional review	In perimenopausal and postmenopausal women using HRT for vasomotor symptom relief, what is the clinical effectiveness of an abrupt HRT discontinuation strategy compared with a tapered HRT discontinuation strategy?	• reoccurrence of menopausal symptoms • HRQoL • resumption of HRT treatment • uptake of alternative treatment • acceptability of treatment to women (qualitative assessment if scale not available)
11.1	Interventional review	What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of developing venous thromboembolism (VTE)?	• VTE • mortality (overall or included condition specific mortality)
11.2	Interventional review	What are the effects of the risk of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of development of CVD (including stroke) in women at different stages of the menopause?	• change in blood pressure • stroke • myocardial infarction • cardiac event composite scores • mortality – cardio related
11.3	Interventional review	What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of developing Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM)?	• T2DM • mortality (overall or included condition specific mortality)
11.4	Interventional review	What impact does administration of HRT for menopausal symptoms have on control of diabetes/glycaemic levels in those with T2DM?	• glycated haemoglobin (HbA1c) • hyperglycaemic episodes (self-monitoring, finger prick tests) • HRQoL • mortality (overall or included condition specific mortality) • adverse effects (complications resulting from diabetes)
11.5	Interventional review	What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on risk of developing breast cancer?	• breast cancer • mortality from breast cancer

Chapter	Type of review	Review questions	Outcomes
11.6	Interventional review	What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of development of osteoporosis?	• vertebral fracture • neck of femur (hip) fracture • wrist fracture • any fracture • non-vertebral fracture • mortality (fracture related)
11.7	Interventional review	What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of dementia?	• dementia • mortality (overall or included condition specific mortality
11.8	Interventional review	What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of developing sarcopenia?	• change in muscular strength • change in muscle mass
12.2	Diagnostic review	What is the diagnostic accuracy of the following in the diagnosis of premature ovarian insufficiency: cycle irregularity, vasomotor symptoms, follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH), antral follicle count (AFC), inhibin B, inhibin A, oestrogen, ovarian volume?	• sensitivity / specificity • likelihood ratio (positive and negative) • area under the curve (AUC)
12.3	Interventional review	What is the clinical effectiveness of HRT compared with combined oral contraceptives for the management of premature ovarian insufficiency (POI)?	• bone density • cardio/metabolic risk markers (Insulin resistance/lipids) • changes in menopausal symptom • adverse effects • discontinuation rate for any reason • HRQoL

3.2 Searching for evidence

3.2.1 Clinical literature search

Systematic literature searches were undertaken to identify all published clinical evidence relevant to the review questions.

Databases were searched using relevant medical subject headings, free-text terms and study type filters where appropriate. Studies published in languages other than English were not reviewed. Where possible, searches were restricted to retrieve only articles published in English. All searches were conducted in MEDLINE, Embase and The Cochrane Library. All searches were updated on 22 January 2015. Due to the complexity of the network meta-analysis (NMA) and the time implications of updating the data analysis, searches were updated at an earlier date, on 13 January 2015. Any studies added to the databases after this date (even those published prior to this date) were not included unless specifically stated in the text.

Search strategies were quality assured by cross-checking reference lists of highly relevant papers, analysing search strategies in other systematic reviews and asking the group

members to highlight any additional studies. The questions, the study types applied, the databases searched and the years covered can be found in Appendix E.

The titles and abstracts of records retrieved by the searches were sifted for relevance, with potentially significant publications obtained in full text. These were assessed against the inclusion criteria.

During the scoping stage, a search was conducted for guidelines and reports on websites of organisations relevant to the topic. Searching for grey literature or unpublished literature was not undertaken. Searches for electronic, ahead-of-print publications were not routinely undertaken unless indicated by the Guideline Development Group. All references suggested by stakeholders at the scoping consultation were initially considered.

3.3 Reviewing and synthesising the evidence

The evidence was reviewed following these steps:

- Potentially relevant studies were identified for each review question from the relevant search results by reviewing titles and abstracts. Full papers were then obtained.
- Full papers were reviewed against pre-specified inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocols (in Appendix D) and were presented in summary tables in each chapter and in evidence tables (in Appendix H).
- Relevant studies were critically appraised using the appropriate checklist as specified in the NICE guidelines manual 2012.
- Summaries of evidence were generated by outcome and were presented in Guideline Development Group meetings:
  - randomised studies – data were meta-analysed where appropriate and reported in Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE) profiles (for interventional reviews)
  - observational studies – data were presented as a range of values or meta-analysed (where appropriate) in GRADE profiles and usually this was organised by outcomes
  - diagnostic accuracy studies – presented as measures of diagnostic test accuracy (sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative likelihood ratio, area under the curve) in a modified version of a GRADE profile; a meta-analysis was not conducted when included studies were too heterogeneous
  - qualitative studies – the themes of the studies were organised in summary evidence tables, along with quality assessment otherwise presented in a narrative form.
- Of all data extracted, 80% was quality assured by a second reviewer and 50% of the GRADE quality assessment was quality assured by a second reviewer to minimise any potential risk of reviewer bias or error.

3.3.1 Methods of combining clinical studies

3.3.1.1 Data synthesis for intervention reviews

Where possible, meta-analyses were conducted to combine the results of studies for each review question using Cochrane Review Manager (RevMan5) software or STATA. Fixed-effects (Mantel-Haenszel) techniques were used to calculate risk ratios (relative risk) for the binary outcomes.

For the continuous outcomes, measures of central tendency (mean) and variation (standard deviation) were required for meta-analysis. A generic inverse variance option in RevMan5 was used if any studies reported solely the summary statistics and 95% confidence interval (95% CI) or standard error; this included any hazard ratios reported. However, in cases where standard deviations were not reported per intervention group, the standard error (SE)

for the mean difference was calculated from other reported statistics (probability [p] values or 95% CIs) if available: meta-analysis was then undertaken for the mean difference and SE using the generic inverse variance method in RevMan5. When the only evidence was based on studies that summarised results by presenting medians (and interquartile ranges), or only p values were given, this information was assessed in terms of the study's sample size and was included in the GRADE tables as a narrative summary. Consequently, aspects of quality assessment such as imprecision of effect could not be assessed for this evidence and this has been recorded in the footnotes of the GRADE tables.

In instances where multiple scales were reported for a single outcome, mean differences were standardised (divided by their SD) before pooling, giving meta-analysed results that were reported as standardised mean differences (SMD), with a standard deviation of 1.

Where reported, time-to-event data were presented as a hazard ratio or results from a Cox hazard proportion model were given as a result from a multivariate analysis.

Stratified analyses were predefined for some review questions at the protocol stage when the group identified these strata to be different in terms of clinical characteristics and the interventions were expected to have a different effect, for example on the management of short-term symptoms. We stratified our analysis for women with a uterus, women without a uterus and women with a history of or at risk of breast cancer.

Statistical heterogeneity was assessed by visually examining the forest plots, and by considering the chi-squared test for significance at $p<0.1$ or an I-squared inconsistency statistic (with an I-squared value of 50–74.99% indicating serious inconsistency and I-squared value of over 75% indicating very serious inconsistency). If the heterogeneity still remained, a random effects (DerSimonian and Laird) model was employed to provide a more conservative estimate of the effect. Where considerable heterogeneity was present, we set out to perform predefined subgroup analyses based on the following factors:

- different stages of menopause (peri- or postmenopausal)
- different age groups.

3.3.1.2 Data synthesis for diagnostic test accuracy review

For diagnostic test accuracy studies, the following outcomes were reported:

- sensitivity
- specificity
- positive and negative likelihood ratio
- area under the curve (AUC).

3.3.1.3 Data synthesis for qualitative review

For the qualitative review in the guideline, results were reported narratively either by individual study or by summarising the range of values as reported across similar studies. A summary evidence table was used when data allowed for this.

3.3.1.4 Data synthesis using network meta-analysis

A network meta-analysis (NMA) was formulated to synthesise direct and indirect evidence of treatments' efficacy to relieve short-term menopausal symptoms while preserving randomisation for the outcomes of frequency of vasomotor symptoms (VMS), discontinuation of treatment and vaginal bleeding. Hierarchical Bayesian NMAs with class effects were performed using the software WinBUGS version 1.4. Data from women in 3 distinct populations were used as inputs to the models: women with a uterus, women without a uterus and women with breast cancer or a history of breast cancer. We examined statistical models for fixed and random effects that allowed inclusion of multi-arm trials and accounted

for the correlation between arms in the trials with any number of trial arms. These models were based on original work from the University of Bristol (https://www.bris.ac.uk/cobm/research/mpes/mtc.html).

As no dependency on time was identified, discontinuation of treatment and vaginal bleeding were treated as dichotomous outcomes and were modelled on the log-odds ratio scale. Frequency of VMS was distributed in the form of an overdispersed Poisson distribution and was therefore modelled on the log-mean ratio scale. On this scale, final and change from baseline frequencies of VMS could not be pooled, so a correlation coefficient was used to estimate final frequencies from change from baseline.

For all the networks set up in the NMA, models for fixed and random effects were developed and then these were compared based on residual deviance and deviance information criteria (DIC). The model with the smallest DIC is estimated to be the model that would best predict a replicate dataset which has the same structure as that currently observed. A small difference in DIC between the fixed and random effects models (3–5 points) implies that the better fit obtained by adding random effects does not justify the additional complexity. However, if the difference in DIC between a fixed and random effects model was less than 5 points, and the models make very similar inferences, then we would report the results from a fixed effects model as it does not make as many assumptions as the random effects model, contains fewer parameters and is easier for clinical interpretation than the random effects model.

Where closed loops of treatment comparisons existed in the networks, inconsistency was assessed by comparing any available direct and indirect treatment and testing the null hypothesis that the indirect evidence was no different from the direct evidence.

There were 3 main outputs from the NMA:

- the estimation of summary estimates (means ratios [MRs] or odds ratios [ORs]) (with their 95% credible intervals) were calculated for comparisons of the direct and indirect evidence
- the probability that each treatment was best based on the proportion of Markov chain iterations in which treatment had the highest probability of achieving the outcomes selected in the networks
- the ranking of treatments compared with baseline groups (presented as median rank and its 95% credible intervals).

The following sensitivity analyses were conducted:

- changes to the value of the correlation coefficient used to estimate final frequencies of VMS from change from baseline
- combining women with and without a uterus into a single population to determine if this led to changes in heterogeneity
- removing low dose oral oestradiol plus progestogen to determine if this dose was reducing the overall efficacy of oral oestradiol plus progestogen in the model.

3.3.2 Type of studies

Randomised controlled trials (RCTs), non-randomised trials and observational studies (including diagnostic or comparative cohorts) were included in the evidence reviews as appropriate.

Literature reviews, posters, letters, editorials, comment articles, unpublished studies and studies not in English were excluded.

For most intervention reviews in this guideline, parallel RCTs were included because they are considered the most robust study design for unbiased estimation of intervention effects. Crossover RCTs were appropriate for some of the interventional questions.

If there was limited evidence from RCTs, well-conducted non-randomised comparative studies were included. For most review questions investigating long term outcomes of hormone replacement therapy (HRT), prospective comparative studies with adjusted analyses on important confounders were selected in addition to RCTs. Please refer to Appendix D for full details on the study design of studies selected for each review question.

For diagnostic reviews, cross-sectional and retrospective studies were included. Case-control or case series were not included for the presentation of evidence for any review question.

3.3.3 Appraising the quality of evidence by outcomes

The evidence for outcomes from the included RCTs and, where appropriate, observational studies was evaluated and presented using an adaptation of the GRADE toolbox developed by the international GRADE working group. The software developed by the GRADE working group (GRADEpro) was used to assess the quality of each outcome, taking into account individual study quality factors and the meta-analysis results. The clinical/economic evidence profile tables include details of the quality assessment and pooled outcome data, where appropriate, an absolute measure of intervention effect and the summary of quality of evidence for that outcome. In this table, the columns for intervention and control indicate summary measures of effect and measures of dispersion (such as mean and standard deviation or median and range) for continuous outcomes and frequency of events (n/N: the sum across studies of the number of patients with events divided by sum of the number of completers) for binary outcomes. Reporting or publication bias was only taken into consideration in the quality assessment and included in the clinical evidence profile tables if it was apparent.

The selection of outcomes for each review question was decided when each review protocol was discussed with the Guideline Development Group. However, given the nature of most of the review questions included in this guideline (driven by short- or long-term outcomes), the categorisation of outcomes as critical and important did not follow the standard GRADE approach. The outcomes selected for a review question were critical for decision-making in a specific context.

The evidence for each outcome in interventional reviews was examined separately for the quality elements listed and defined in Table 4. Each element was graded using the quality levels listed in Table 5.

The main criteria considered in the rating of these elements are discussed below. Footnotes were used to describe reasons for grading a quality element as having serious or very serious limitations. The ratings for each component were summed to obtain an overall assessment for each outcome (Table 6).

The GRADE toolbox is designed only for RCTs and observational studies but we adapted the quality assessment elements and outcome presentation for diagnostic accuracy and qualitative studies, subject to data availability. For example, for diagnostic accuracy studies, the GRADE tables were modified to include the most appropriate measures of diagnostic accuracy (sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative likelihood ratio) whereas qualitative studies were presented in summary evidence tables around themes identified or direct participants' quotations. Quality of the evidence in the qualitative reviews was assessed per study level.

Table 4: Description of quality elements in GRADE for intervention studies

Quality element	Description
Risk of bias (study limitations)	Limitations in the study design and implementation may bias the estimates of the treatment effect. High risk of bias for the majority of the evidence decreases confidence in the estimate of the effect.
Inconsistency	Inconsistency refers to an unexplained heterogeneity of results.
Indirectness	Indirectness refers to differences in study population, intervention, comparator and outcomes between the available evidence and the review question, or recommendation made, such that the effect estimate is changed.
Imprecision	Results are imprecise when studies include relatively few patients and few events and thus have wide confidence intervals around the estimate of the effect. Imprecision results if the confidence interval includes the clinically important threshold.
Publication bias	Publication bias is a systematic underestimate or an overestimate of the underlying beneficial or harmful effect due to the selective publication of studies.

Table 5: Levels of quality elements in GRADE level

Levels of quality elements in GRADE level	Description
None	There are no serious issues with the evidence.
Serious	The issues are serious enough to downgrade the outcome evidence by 1 level.
Very serious	The issues are serious enough to downgrade the outcome evidence by 2 levels.

Table 6: Overall quality of outcome evidence in GRADE Level

Overall quality of outcome evidence in GRADE level	Description
High	Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect.
Moderate	Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate.
Low	Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate.
Very low	Any estimate of effect is very uncertain.

3.3.3.1 Grading the quality of clinical evidence

After results were pooled, the overall quality of evidence for each outcome was considered. The following procedure was adopted when using the GRADE approach:

- A quality rating was assigned based on the study design. RCTs start as high, observational studies as moderate and uncontrolled case series as low or very low.
- The rating was then downgraded for the specified criteria: risk of bias (study limitations); inconsistency; indirectness; imprecision; and publication bias. These criteria are detailed below. Evidence from observational studies (which had not previously been downgraded) was upgraded if there was a large magnitude of effect or a dose-response gradient, and if all plausible confounding would reduce a demonstrated effect or suggest a spurious effect when results showed no effect. Each quality element considered to have ‘serious’ or ‘very serious’ risk of bias was rated down by 1 or 2 points respectively.

- The downgraded/upgraded ratings were then summed and the overall quality rating was revised. For example, all RCTs started as high and the overall quality became moderate, low or very low if 1, 2 or 3 points were deducted respectively.
- The reasons or criteria used for downgrading were specified in the footnotes.

The details of the criteria used for each of the main quality elements are discussed further in Sections 3.3.4.2 to 3.3.4.6.

3.3.3.2 Risk of bias

Bias can be defined as anything that causes a consistent deviation from the truth. Bias can be perceived as a systematic error; for example, if a study was carried out several times and there was a consistently wrong answer, the results would be inaccurate.

The risk of bias for a given study and outcome is associated with the risk of over- or underestimation of the true effect.

The risks of bias are listed in Table 7.

A study with a poor methodological design does not automatically imply high risk of bias; the bias is considered individually for each outcome and it is assessed whether this poor design will impact on the estimation of the intervention effect.

Table 7: Risk of bias in randomised controlled trials

Risk of bias	Explanation
Allocation concealment	Those enrolling patients are aware of the group to which the next enrolled patient will be allocated (this is a major problem in 'pseudo' or 'quasi' randomised trials with allocation by, for example, day of week, birth date, chart number).
Lack of blinding	Patient, caregivers, those recording outcomes, those adjudicating outcomes or data analysts are aware of the arm to which patients are allocated.
Incomplete accounting of patients and outcome events	Missing data not accounted for and failure of the trialists to adhere to the intention to treat principle when indicated.
Selective outcome reporting	Reporting of some outcomes and not others on the basis of the results.
Other risks of bias	For example: • stopping early for benefit observed in randomised trials, in particular in the absence of adequate stopping rules • use of unvalidated patient-reported outcomes • recruitment bias in cluster randomised trials.

3.3.3.3 Diagnostic studies

For diagnostic accuracy studies, the Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Accuracy Studies version 2 (QUADAS-2) checklist was used. Risk of bias and applicability in primary diagnostic accuracy studies in QUADAS-2 consists of 4 domains (see Figure 2):

- patient selection
- index test
- reference standard
- flow and timing.

Figure 2: Summary of QUADAS-2 with a reference to quality domains

DOMAIN	PATIENT SELECTION	INDEX TEST	REFERENCE STANDARD	FLOW AND TIMING
Description	Describe methods of patient selection: Describe included patients (prior testing, presentation, intended use of index test and setting):	Describe the index test and how it was conducted and interpreted:	Describe the reference standard and how it was conducted and interpreted:	Describe any patients who did not receive the index test(s) and/or reference standard or who were excluded from the 2x2 table (refer to flow diagram): Describe the time interval and any interventions between index test(s) and reference standard:
Signalling questions (yes/no/unclear)	Was a consecutive or random sample of patients enrolled?	Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference standard?	Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Was there an appropriate interval between index test(s) and reference standard?
	Was a case-control design avoided?	If a threshold was used, was it pre-specified?	Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	Did all patients receive a reference standard?
	Did the study avoid inappropriate exclusions?			Did all patients receive the same reference standard?
				Were all patients included in the analysis?
Risk of bias: High/low/unclear	Could the selection of patients have introduced bias?	Could the conduct or interpretation of the index test have introduced bias?	Could the reference standard, its conduct, or its interpretation have introduced bias?	Could the patient flow have introduced bias?
Concerns regarding applicability: High/low/unclear	Are there concerns that the included patients do not match the review question?	Are there concerns that the index test, its conduct, or interpretation differ from the review question?	Are there concerns that the target condition as defined by the reference standard does not match the review question?	

3.3.3.4 Inconsistency

Inconsistency refers to an unexplained heterogeneity of results. When estimates of the treatment effect across studies differ widely (that is, when there is heterogeneity or variability in results), this suggests true differences in underlying treatment effect.

Heterogeneity in meta-analyses was examined and sensitivity and subgroup analyses performed as pre-specified in the protocols (Appendix D).

When heterogeneity existed (chi-squared p less than 0.1, I-squared inconsistency statistic of between 50% and 74.99% or I-squared greater than 50% or evidence from examining forest plots), but no plausible explanation was found (for example duration of intervention or different follow-up periods) the quality of evidence was downgraded by 1 or 2 levels, depending on the extent of uncertainty to the results contributed by the inconsistency in the results. In addition to the I-squared and chi-squared values, the decision for downgrading was also dependent on factors such as whether the intervention is associated with benefit in all other outcomes or whether the uncertainty about the magnitude of benefit (or harm) of the outcome showing heterogeneity would influence the overall judgment about net benefit or harm (across all outcomes).

When outcomes are derived from a single trial, inconsistency is not an issue for downgrading the quality of evidence. However, ‘no inconsistency’ is nevertheless used to describe this quality assessment in the GRADE tables.

3.3.3.5 Indirectness

Directness refers to the extent to which the populations, intervention, comparisons and outcome measures are similar to those defined in the inclusion criteria for the reviews. Indirectness is important when these differences are expected to contribute to a difference in effect size or may affect the balance of harms and benefits considered for an intervention.

3.3.3.6 Imprecision

Imprecision in guideline development concerns whether the uncertainty (confidence interval) around the effect estimate means that it is not clear whether there is a clinically important difference between interventions or not. Therefore, imprecision differs from the other aspects of evidence quality in that it is not really concerned with whether the point estimate is accurate or correct (has internal or external validity) but instead is concerned with the uncertainty about what the point estimate is. This uncertainty is reflected in the width of the confidence interval.

The 95% confidence interval (95% CI) is defined as the range of values that contain the population value with 95% probability. The larger the trial, the smaller the 95% CI and the more certain the effect estimate.

Imprecision in the evidence reviews was assessed by considering whether the width of the 95% CI of the effect estimate was relevant to decision-making, considering each outcome in isolation.

When the confidence interval of the effect estimate is wholly contained in one of the 3 zones (clinically important benefit, clinically important harm, no clinically important benefit or harm) we are not uncertain about the size and direction of effect (whether there is a clinically important benefit, or the effect is not clinically important, or there is a clinically important harm), so there is no imprecision.

When a wide confidence interval lies partly in each of 2 zones, it is uncertain in which zone the true value of effect estimate lies and therefore there is uncertainty over which decision to make (based on this outcome alone). The confidence interval is consistent with 2 decisions and so this is considered to be imprecise in the GRADE analysis and the evidence is downgraded by 1 level (‘serious imprecision’).

If the confidence interval of the effect estimate crosses into 3 zones, this is considered to be very imprecise evidence because the confidence interval is consistent with 3 clinical decisions and there is a considerable lack of confidence in the results. The evidence is therefore downgraded by 2 levels in the GRADE analysis (‘very serious imprecision’).

Implicitly, assessing whether the confidence interval is in, or partially in, a clinically important zone requires the Guideline Development Group to estimate a minimally important difference (MID) or to say whether they would make different decisions for the 2 confidence limits.

Originally, the group was asked about MIDs in the literature or well-established MIDs in the clinical community (for example international consensus documents) for the relevant outcomes of interest. Duo to lack of well-established and widely accepted MIDs in the literature around menopause, the group agreed to use the GRADE default MIDs.

The group therefore considered it clinically acceptable to use the GRADE default MID to assess imprecision: a 25% relative risk reduction or relative risk increase was used, which corresponds to clinically important thresholds for a risk ratio of 0.75 and 1.25 respectively. This default MID was used for all the dichotomous outcomes in the interventions evidence reviews and for outcomes reported as ratios of means (RoM). For continuous outcomes, a MID was calculated by adding or subtracting 0.5 times standard deviations. For outcomes that were meta-analysed using the standardised mean difference approach (SMD), the MID was calculated by adding or subtracting 0.5 (given SD equals 1).

For the diagnostic questions, we assessed imprecision on the outcome of positive likelihood ratio because this was prioritised by the group as the most important diagnostic outcome for their decision-making. The assessment of imprecision for the results on positive likelihood ratio followed the same concept as used in interventional reviews. For example, if the 95% CI of the positive likelihood ratio crossed 2 zones (from moderately useful [5 to 10] to very useful [more than 10]) then imprecision was downgraded by 1, or if crossed 3 zones (not

useful [less than 5], moderately useful [5 to 10] and very useful [more than 10] then imprecision was downgraded by 2.

3.3.3.7 Quality assessment of NMA

For the NMAs, quality was assessed by looking at risk of bias across the included evidence (using the standard GRADE approach for this domain), heterogeneity and inconsistency.

The following limits of the upper 95% CI for between-study standard deviation were used to assess heterogeneity:

- less than 0.3 – low heterogeneity; quality of evidence not downgraded
- 0.3 to 0.6 – moderate heterogeneity; quality of evidence downgraded by 1 level
- 0.6 to 0.9 – high heterogeneity; quality of evidence downgraded by 2 levels
- 0.9 to 1.2 – very high heterogeneity; quality of evidence downgraded by 3 levels.

Inconsistency in NMA has a different meaning than in pairwise meta-analysis, referring to the discrepancy between direct and indirect evidence in closed treatment loops within the network. If closed treatment loops existed then the following criteria were adopted:

- significant inconsistency in 1 loop – quality of evidence downgraded by 1 level
- significant inconsistency in more than 50% of loops where several loops exist – quality of evidence downgraded by 2 levels.

For fixed-effect NMAs that did not model heterogeneity, or for networks in which inconsistency could not be assessed as no closed treatment loops existed, these criteria were not considered to impact the quality of evidence.

3.3.3.8 Quality assessment of qualitative studies

Quality of qualitative studies (at study level) was assessed following the NICE checklists in The Guidelines Manual 2007. The main quality assessment domains are organised across the definition of population included, the appropriateness of methods used and the completeness of data analysis and the overall relevance of the study participants to the population of interest for the guideline.

3.3.4 Use of absolute effect in decision-making

The Guideline Development Group assessed the evidence by outcome in order to determine if there was, or potentially was, a clinically important benefit, a clinically important harm or no clinically important difference between interventions. To facilitate this, binary outcomes were converted into absolute risk differences (ARDs) using GRADEpro software: the median control group risk across studies was used to calculate the ARD and its 95% CI from the pooled risk ratio with the exception of estimation of baseline risk for breast cancer and cardiovascular disease (CVD).

For breast cancer, age-specific baseline incidence rates for women aged 45 to 79 in the UK in 2010 were taken from the Office of National Statistics (ONS) database. A limitation of using this statistic is that it includes women on HRT in addition to those not on HRT. However, it was considered to be the most reliable estimate available, as the proportion of women using HRT in the ONS estimate is relatively low and the group indicated that the recording of prior HRT use in many studies was unreliable. An overall annual rate for women aged 45 to 79 was calculated by weighting the age-specific incidence rates by the proportion of women of each age within the general population, as reported in the 2011 national census. This annual incidence was then multiplied by 7.5 to reflect the average length of follow-up in the studies included in the review, giving a baseline incidence over 7.5 years of 22.48 per 1000 women.

Breast cancer mortality was estimated similarly, using age-standardised 2011 data from the ONS database. The baseline incidence of mortality was estimated to be 1.8 per 1000 women over 7.5 years.

For CVD there were a number of outcomes of interest for which it was necessary to estimate baseline incidences. Chronic heart disease (CHD) incidence was obtained from a UK study by Weiner (2008) which reported the rate in person-years of myocardial infarction (MI) in women younger than 55 years and older than 55 years separately. A weighted average of these rates was calculated and this was multiplied by the average length of included studies follow-up to give an incidence of CHD of 15 per 1000 people over 7.5 years. No information was found for the baseline incidence for the outcome of CHD death. Therefore the incidence of CHD death and CHD were assumed to be equivalent, though results should be interpreted with caution due to unavailability of accurate baseline information for this outcome.

The rate of stroke was taken from the same UK study (Weiner 2008) and the incidence was calculated in the same way. The baseline incidence of stroke was 11.3 per 1000 women over 7.5 years. As the majority of strokes are ischaemic, the baseline incidence of ischaemic stroke was assumed to be the same. However, as haemorrhagic strokes are rarer and UK data were not available for this outcome, we used the incidence in the control arm from any study reporting haemorrhagic stroke as the baseline risk.

As a composite of both MI and stroke, the incidence of CVD in untreated women was estimated to be the incidence of both stroke and MI, obtained by adding the rates from the Weiner (2008) study. This gave a baseline incidence of 26.3 per 1000 women over 7.5 years. The incidence of CVD death was considered to be equal to CVD.

As reliable UK data was not available for the incidence of fragility fractures, the incidence of CHD or CHD death in women with pre-existing heart disease, we used the incidence in the control arms from studies reporting this outcome in this population (default GRADE approach). The absolute risk therefore reflected the duration of the study or studies that contributed to these results and more information is provided as footnotes in the relevant tables.

3.3.5 Evidence statements

Evidence statements are summary statements that are presented after the GRADE profiles, summarising the key features of the clinical evidence presented. The wording of the evidence statements reflects the certainty or uncertainty in the estimate of effect. The evidence statements are presented by comparison (for interventional reviews) or by description of outcome where appropriate and encompass the following key features of the evidence:

- the number of studies and the number of participants for a particular outcome
- a brief description of the participants
- an indication of the direction of effect (if 1 treatment is beneficial or harmful compared with the other, or whether there is no difference between the 2 tested treatments)
- a description of the overall quality of evidence (GRADE overall quality).

3.3.6 Evidence of cost effectiveness

The aims of the health economic input to the guideline were to inform the Guideline Development Group of potential economic issues related to diagnosis and management of menopause to ensure that recommendations represented a cost-effective use of healthcare resources. Health economic evaluations aim to integrate data on benefits (ideally in terms of quality adjusted life years [QALYs]), harms and costs of different care options.

The group prioritised a single review question – on managing the short-term symptoms of menopause – where it was thought that economic considerations would be particularly important in formulating recommendations and a review of the health economic literature was also undertaken for this question. For economic evaluations, no standard system of grading the quality of evidence exists and included papers were assessed using the economic evaluations checklist as specified in the NICE guidelines manual. This literature review is presented in Appendix L and the evidence table is included in Appendix H.

Health economic reviews were undertaken for review questions relating to short-term treatment and symptoms, the diagnosis of premature ovarian insufficiency (POI) and the treatment of urogenital atrophy in women with menopause-related vaginal/urogenital atrophy.

No health economic literature review was reported for the long-term risks and benefits of HRT. It was agreed that the economic analysis would not address the impact of HRT beyond 5 years because authors of studies considering a longer term impact have reported that cost effectiveness is driven by differences in short-term symptom relief. In the context of this guideline it was not considered appropriate to investigate the cost effectiveness of a treatment that looked only at a health economic evaluation of long-term symptoms without considering the impact on short-term symptoms. Therefore relevant studies considering longer term risks and benefits would have been expected to have been captured by the systematic review we had planned on short-term treatments. However, the absence of a health economic review did not preclude the use of data from the clinical review of longer term risks and benefits in the health economic analysis if the group considered that there were important longer term risks and benefits from short-term use of HRT.

No health economic review was undertaken on the review question focused on information and advice as this focused primarily on the content and quality of information that is routinely provided rather than whether the provision of information itself represent a cost-effective use of resources. Therefore, this question was not primarily about competing alternatives which have different opportunity costs and therefore was not considered suitable for a health economic review.

No clinical evidence was identified for classification systems for the diagnosis of menopause and it was thought a priori that it was most unlikely that there would be economic studies on this. Similarly, no clinical evidence was found on the intervals at which clinical review be undertaken to assess the effectiveness and safety of treatments to relieve menopausal symptoms and to determine when women need to be referred to specialist care and again it was thought a priori that it would be very unlikely that any economic evaluation would exist on this topic.

New economic analysis was undertaken by the health economist to address the cost effectiveness of HRT, non-HRT drugs, herbal preparations and other interventions given to women with VMS. This analysis is summarised in Section 7.6 and reported in full in Appendix L.

3.4 Developing recommendations

Over the course of the guideline development process, the Guideline Development Group was presented with:

- evidence tables of the clinical and economic evidence reviewed from the literature: all evidence tables are in Appendix H
- summary of clinical and economic evidence and quality assessment (as presented in Chapters 4 to 11)
- forest plots (Appendix J)
- a description of the methods and results of the cost-effectiveness analysis undertaken for the guideline (Appendix L).

Recommendations were drafted on the basis of the group's interpretation of the available evidence, taking into account the balance of benefits, harms and costs between different courses of action. This was either done formally, in an economic model, or informally. Firstly, the net benefit over harm (clinical effectiveness) was considered, focusing on the critical outcomes, although most of the reviews in the guideline were outcome driven. When this was done informally, the group took into account the clinical benefits and harms when one intervention was compared with another. The assessment of net benefit was moderated by the importance placed on the outcomes (the group's values and preferences), and the confidence the group had in the evidence (evidence quality). Secondly, the group assessed whether the net benefit justified any differences in costs.

When clinical and economic evidence was of poor quality, conflicting or absent, the group drafted recommendations based on their expert opinion. The considerations for making consensus-based recommendations include the balance between potential harms and benefits, the economic costs or implications compared with the economic benefits, current practices, recommendations made in other relevant guidelines, patient preferences and equality issues. The group also considered whether the uncertainty was sufficient to justify delaying making a recommendation to await further research, taking into account the potential harm of failing to make a clear recommendation.

The wording of recommendations was agreed by the group and focused on the following factors:

- the actions healthcare professionals need to take
- the information readers need to know
- the strength of the recommendation (for example the word 'offer' was used for strong recommendations and 'consider' for weak recommendations)
- the involvement of patients (and their carers if needed) in decisions about treatment and care
- consistency with NICE's standard advice on recommendations about drugs, waiting times and ineffective intervention.

The main considerations specific to each recommendation are outlined in the 'Recommendations and link to evidence' sections within each chapter.

3.4.1 Research recommendations

When areas were identified for which good evidence was lacking, the group considered making recommendations for future research. Decisions about inclusion were based on factors such as:

- the importance to patients or the population
- national priorities
- potential impact on the NHS and future NICE guidance
- ethical and technical feasibility.

3.4.2 Validation process

This guidance is subject to a 6-week public consultation and feedback as part of the quality assurance and peer review of the document. All comments received from registered stakeholders are responded to in turn and posted on the NICE website when the pre-publication check of the full guideline occurs.

3.4.3 Updating the guideline

Following publication, and in accordance with the NICE guidelines manual, NICE will undertake a review of whether the evidence base has progressed significantly to alter the guideline recommendations and warrant an update.

3.4.4 Disclaimer

Healthcare providers need to use clinical judgement, knowledge and expertise when deciding whether it is appropriate to apply guidelines. The recommendations cited here are a guide and may not be appropriate for use in all situations. The decision to adopt any of the recommendations cited here must be made by practitioners in light of individual patient circumstances, the wishes of the patient, clinical expertise and resources.

The National Collaborating Centre for Women and Children's Health (NCC-WCH) disclaims any responsibility for damages arising out of the use or non-use of these guidelines and the literature used in support of these guidelines.

3.4.5 Funding

The NCC-WCH was commissioned by the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) to undertake the work on this guideline.

4 Individualised care

This guideline offers best practice advice on the care of women in menopause. Treatment and care should take into account individual needs and preferences. Women should have the opportunity to make informed decisions about their care and treatment, in partnership with their healthcare professionals. The Guideline Development Group followed the recommendations set out in the NICE guideline on patient experience which offers evidence-based advice on ensuring a good experience of care for people who use adult NHS services.

4.1 Recommendations

1. **Adopt an individualised approach at all stages of diagnosis, investigation and management of menopause. Follow recommendations in the NICE guideline on patient experience in adult NHS services.**

5 Diagnosis of perimenopause and menopause

5.1 Introduction

The most commonly used clinical definition of the phases of the menopause considers:

- Premenopause is menstrual cycling that is relatively normal for the women (bearing in mind that there is some gradual change in experience of menstruation across a woman's lifecycle, such as alteration in cycle length, changes in period pain or premenstrual symptoms).
- Perimenopause, also called the menopausal transition, is the interval in which many woman have irregular menstrual cycles before the menopause.
- A woman is defined as postmenopausal from 1 year after her last period. Within the UK population, the mean age of women who have a natural menopause is 51 years, although there is wide variation between women and 1% of women reach menopause before the age of 40.
- Menopause refers specifically to the last menstrual period but is rarely used as a diagnosis in itself because it is impossible to know at the time if a menstrual period is the last one; therefore 'postmenopause' tends to be used more than 'menopause'.

Terms such as climacteric, time of life or menopausal (as a general term) are probably less helpful as they are too broad to have clinical usefulness. Menopause, if used in this chapter, refers to the last menstrual period.

Current practice in the UK is to diagnose menopause clinically on the basis of menstrual history and age. However, a number of other methods have been suggested as possible adjuncts or alternatives to a clinical diagnosis.

These definitions derive from the early World Health Organization definitions (WHO 1994), which were elaborated for international use by the International Menopause Society (Utian 1999). Subsequently, USA study teams (Gracia 2005, Harlow 2012) developed a more detailed staging of menopause, referred to as The Stages of Reproductive Aging Workshop (STRAW).

STRAW classification includes additional criteria for defining specific stages of reproductive life. The revised staging system aims to provide a more comprehensive basis for classification and assessment, from the late reproductive stage through the menopausal transition and into postmenopause – this classification was the focus of another review question (see Chapter 6).

5.2 Review question

What is the diagnostic accuracy of the following indicators (clinical and biological manifestations) in the diagnosis of perimenopause and menopause: age, menopausal symptoms (especially vasomotor), endocrine changes (specifically follicle-stimulating hormone, anti-Müllerian hormone, oestrogen or inhibin B) and total antral follicle count?

The aim of this question was to determine the diagnostic accuracy of age, menopausal symptoms, biochemical measurements (follicle-stimulating hormone [FSH], anti-Müllerian [AMH], antral follicle count [AFC], inhibin B, inhibin A, oestrogen) and ultrasound features (ovarian volume) to diagnose perimenopause and postmenopause. These indexes were considered either individually or in combination.

The diagnostic accuracy of these variables to diagnose the menopause is highly dependent upon the background population of women in whom the test has been applied. Therefore the evidence for the different tests investigated is presented against the background population of women.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

5.3 Description of included studies

Twenty-one studies (Bener 2014, Blümel 2012, Brown 2002, Burger 1998, Chompootweep 1993, Chuni 2011, Cooper 1995, Dennerstein 1993, El Shafie 2011, Giacobbe 2004, Gold 2000, Henrich 2006, Ho 1999, Johnson 2004, Kapur 2009, Maartens 2001, Punyahotra 1997, Shin 2008, Sierra 2005, Stellato 1998, Williams 2008) were identified as meeting the protocol and were included in this review. Six of the studies were in North America, 3 were in South America, 6 were in Asia, 2 were in the Middle East, 3 were in Australasia and 1 was in Europe.

All included studies except 2 (Cooper 1995, Johnson 2004) defined menopause as being when amenorrhoea lasted for 12 or more months. Cooper (1995) used the definition of menopause as when FSH levels were elevated more than 15 IU/litre whereas Johnson (2004) used a consensus-based method using cycle irregularity and levels of serum FSH, luteinizing hormone (LH), oestradiol, oestrone and progesterone.

The definition of premenopause was consistent across the included studies whereas perimenopausal women were classified under different criteria (mainly related to differences in frequency of menstrual cycles).

5.3.1 Studies looking at the diagnostic accuracy of age and menopausal symptoms

Seventeen studies (Bener 2014, Blümel 2012, Brown 2002, Chompootweep 1993, Chuni 2011, Cooper 1995, Dennerstein 1993, El Shafie 2011, Giacobbe 2004, Gold 2000, Ho 1999, Johnson 2004, Kapur 2009, Maartens 2001, Punyahotra 1997, Sierra 2005, Williams 2008) using a questionnaire study design or a case series were included in this section. All studies included premenopausal, perimenopausal and postmenopausal women aged 38 to 65 years. Some of the studies included women with a wider age profile (Shafie 2011) whereas others used a strict age criterion (Maartens 2001). The sample size of the studies also varied considerably from 129 (Kapur 2009) to over 8000 (Blumel 2012, Brown 2002).

A standardised questionnaire (such as the Menopause Rating Scale) was used to assess the prevalence of specific menopausal symptoms and their role in the diagnosis of menopause.

5.3.2 Studies looking at the diagnostic accuracy of biochemical measures

Four studies were included in this section.

Burger (1998) investigated the levels of inhibin A and B in premenopausal, perimenopausal and postmenopausal women aged 48 to 59 years. This study was conducted in Australia and included a subset of 110 women from a larger study (The Melbourne Women's Mid-Life Health Project, 2004).

Two studies (Stellato 1998, Henrich 2006) looked at the role of FSH in the diagnosis of menopause. Henrich (2006) assessed the usefulness of FSH in determining menopausal status in women participating in the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES). Both studies were conducted in the USA and included premenopausal, perimenopausal and postmenopausal women.

Shin (2008) assessed the usefulness of a variety of hormonal markers (oestradiol, FSH, AMH and inhibin) to determine menopausal status for 144 postmenopausal women aged 50 to 59 years and premenopausal women aged 20 to 49 years.

5.3.3 Studies looking at the diagnostic accuracy of ultrasound features

Giacobbe (2004) assessed the usefulness of age and ovarian ultrasonography, which measured antral follicle count and ovarian volume to diagnose menopausal status. The study included women aged 40 to 55 years in Brazil. Only 2 groups of women were included: postmenopausal women and women who were not yet menopausal (described as premenopausal but including any women who had not had 12 months amenorrhoea, so could be both premenopausal and perimenopausal women).

5.3.4 Studies looking at the diagnostic accuracy of combination tools

One study (Johnson 2004) tested the usefulness of 3 different algorithms for the diagnosis of perimenopause and menopause in 507 women aged 21 to 55 years who were under investigation for suspected myocardial ischaemia. Two of these algorithms were previously developed: a menstrual algorithm (based on menstrual history alone) and a historical algorithm (based on menstrual history, surgical history and age). The third algorithm (hormonal algorithm) was developed as part of this study and was based on menstrual history, surgical history, age and hormone levels (FSH and oestradiol). Premenopausal, perimenopausal and postmenopausal women participated in this study.

5.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I). The study selection flowchart can be found in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

The accuracy of the different diagnostic tests is dependent on the population of women in whom the test is conducted. For example, the specificity of a given test to distinguish postmenopausal women from a population of perimenopausal and postmenopausal women will be different to the specificity of the test when conducted in a population which also includes premenopausal women. This also changes the positive and negative likelihood ratios. Therefore, separate GRADE tables are presented to reflect the evidence for distinguishing perimenopausal and postmenopausal women from different background populations.

The type of menopausal symptoms was reported differently across the studies and studies also varied in duration. For example, vasomotor symptoms (VMS) were reported as hot flushes, cold sweats, night sweats, palpitations or a combination of these symptoms. Meta-analysis was not conducted and results are reported separately by symptom due to differences in reporting.

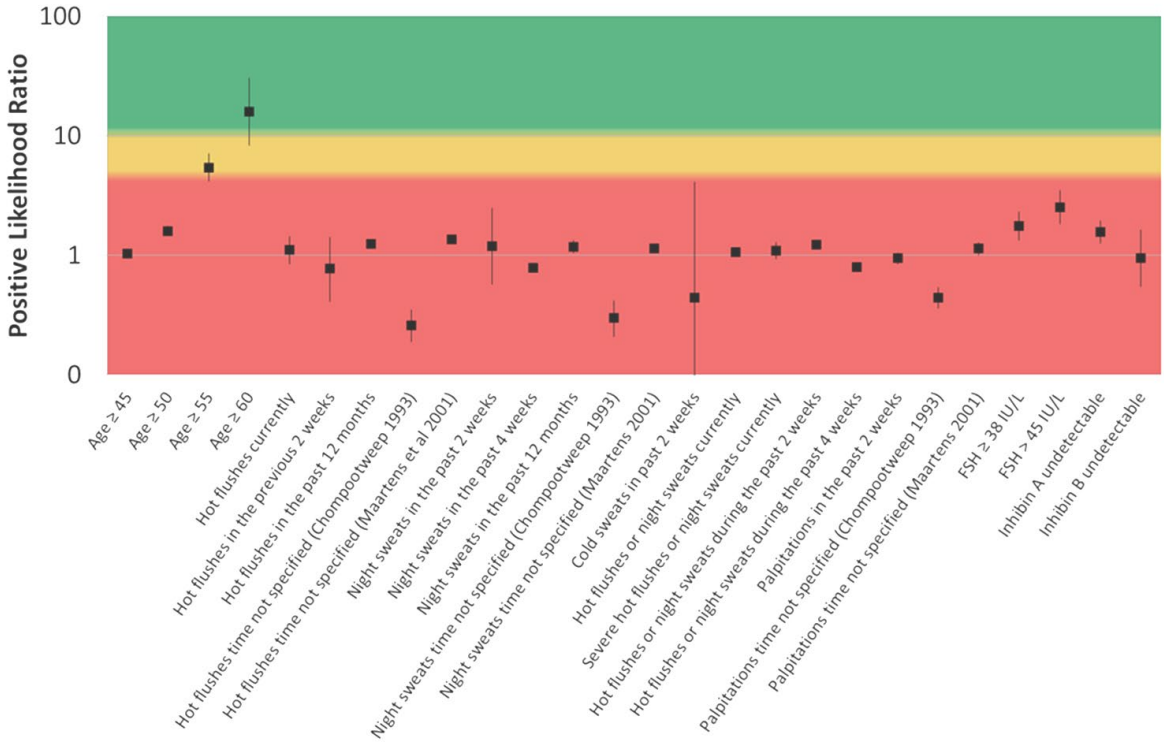
Likelihood ratios are reported as the primary measure of diagnostic accuracy. The positive likelihood ratio reports the number of times more likely postmenopausal women are to have that symptom than other women (either premenopausal women, perimenopausal women or both). The higher the value, the more likely it is that a woman with a positive test is menopausal. By convention, a value between 5 and 10 (inclusive) is regarded as moderately useful and a value of greater than 10 and over is very useful. Tests where the likelihood ratios lie close to 1 have little practical significance.

The negative likelihood ratio indicates whether the absence of a sign, age band or endocrine level is a good way of distinguishing a woman who is not menopausal among women who are menopausal. The lower the value, the more likely it is that a woman with a negative test

is not menopausal. In this case, the lower the value reported in the GRADE table, the better the test may be to diagnose menopause by ruling out cases that are not menopausal. By convention, a value of less than 0.1 is regarded as very useful and a value of 0.1 to 0.2 (inclusive) is moderately useful. Again, a negative likelihood ratio close to 1 demonstrates that a negative test is equally likely in both menopausal and non-menopausal women.

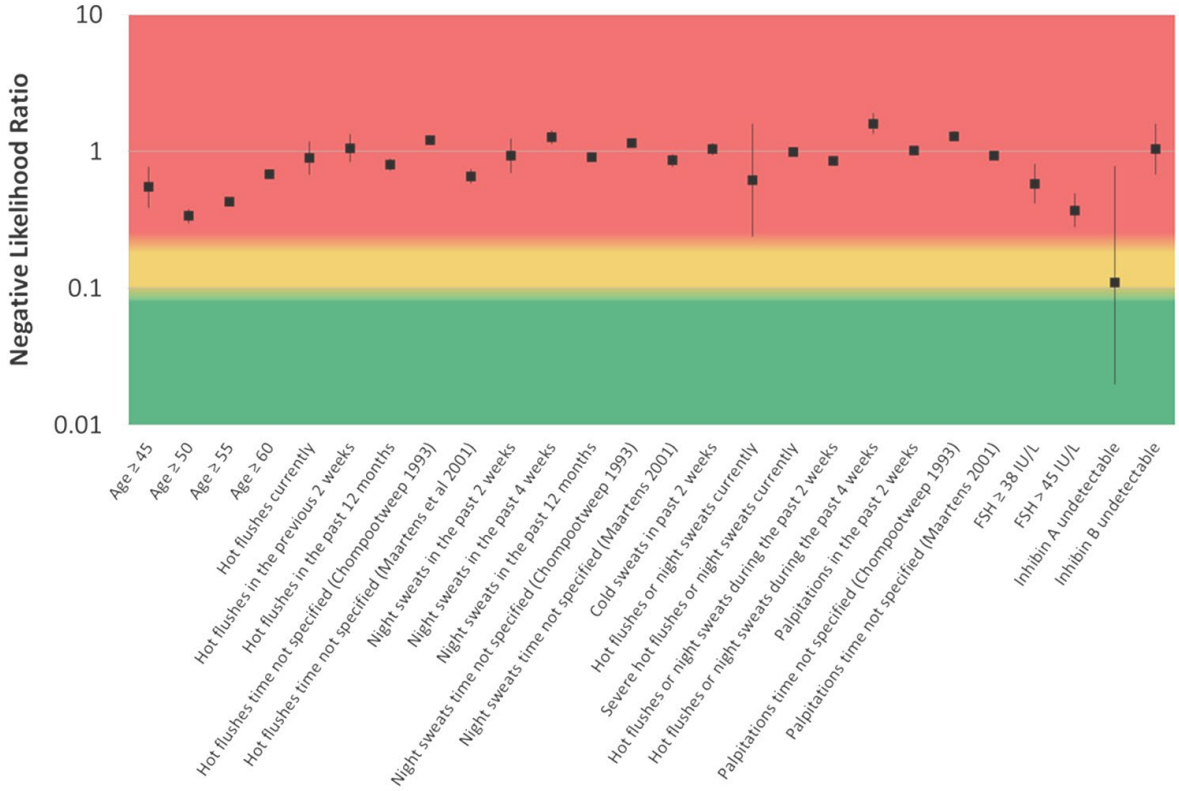
A summary of the findings is also presented in the following graphs (see Figures 3 to 8) for easier interpretation separately for single and combination tests (green demonstrates a useful test, red not useful and yellow moderately useful).

Figure 3: Single tests for diagnosis of menopause (background population: perimenopause) – results on positive likelihood ratio



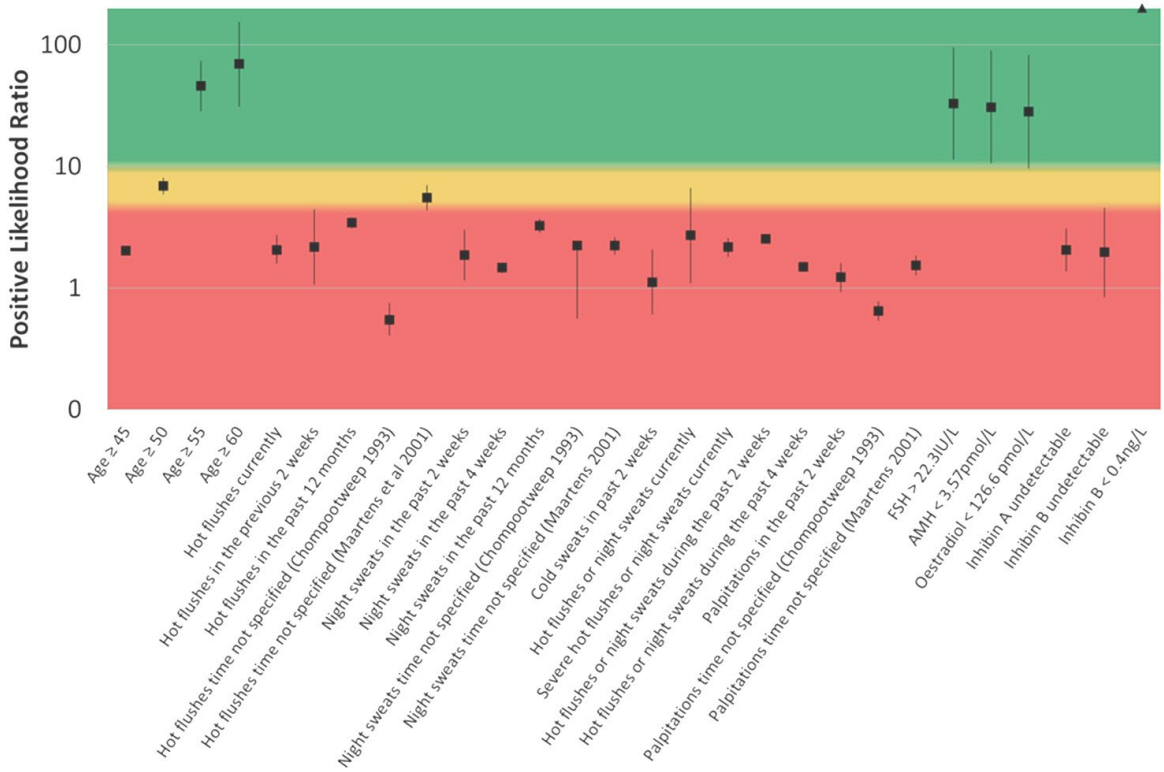
Note: The red region (ratio of <5) indicates test is not useful. The yellow region (ratio of 5–10) indicates test is moderately useful. The green region (ratio of >10) indicates test is very useful.

Figure 4: Single tests for diagnosis of menopause (background population: perimenopause) – results on negative likelihood ratio



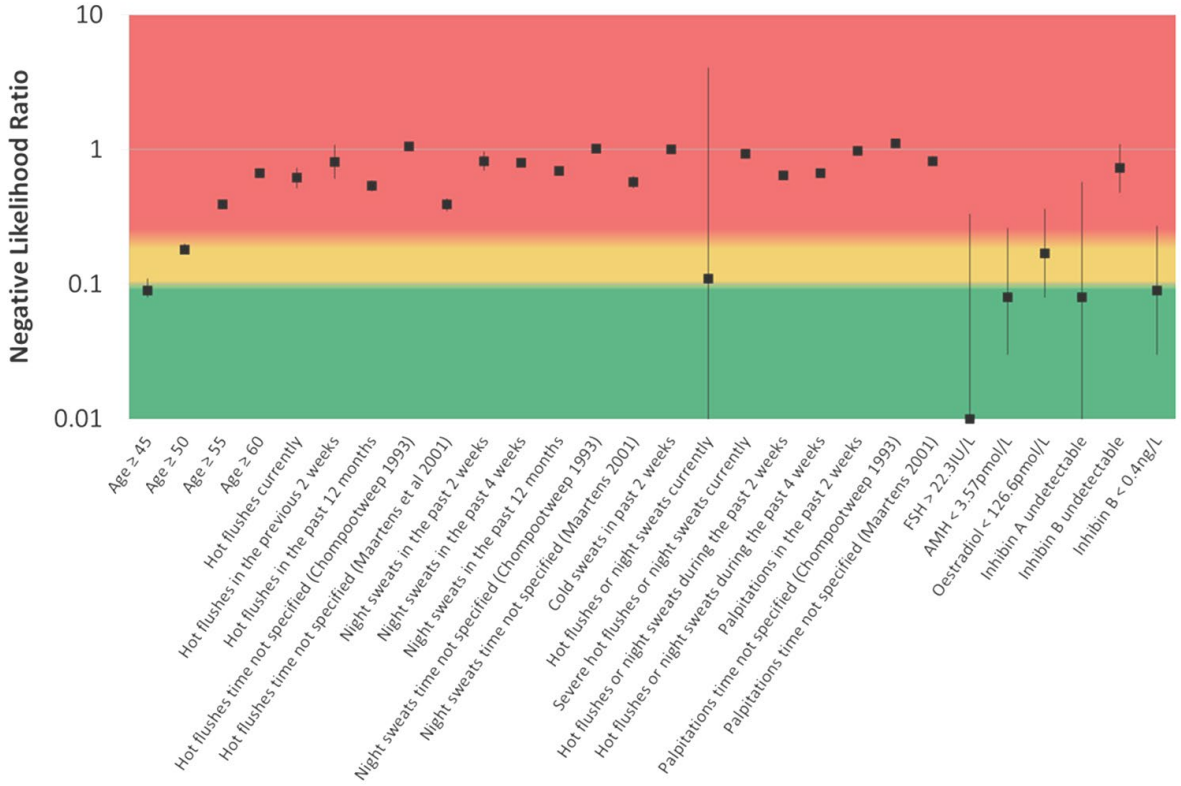
Note: The red region (ratio of >0.2) indicates test is not useful. The yellow region (ratio of 0.1–0.2) indicates test is moderately useful. The green region (ratio of <0.1) indicates test is very useful.

Figure 5: Single tests for diagnosis of menopause (background population: premenopause) – results on positive likelihood ratio



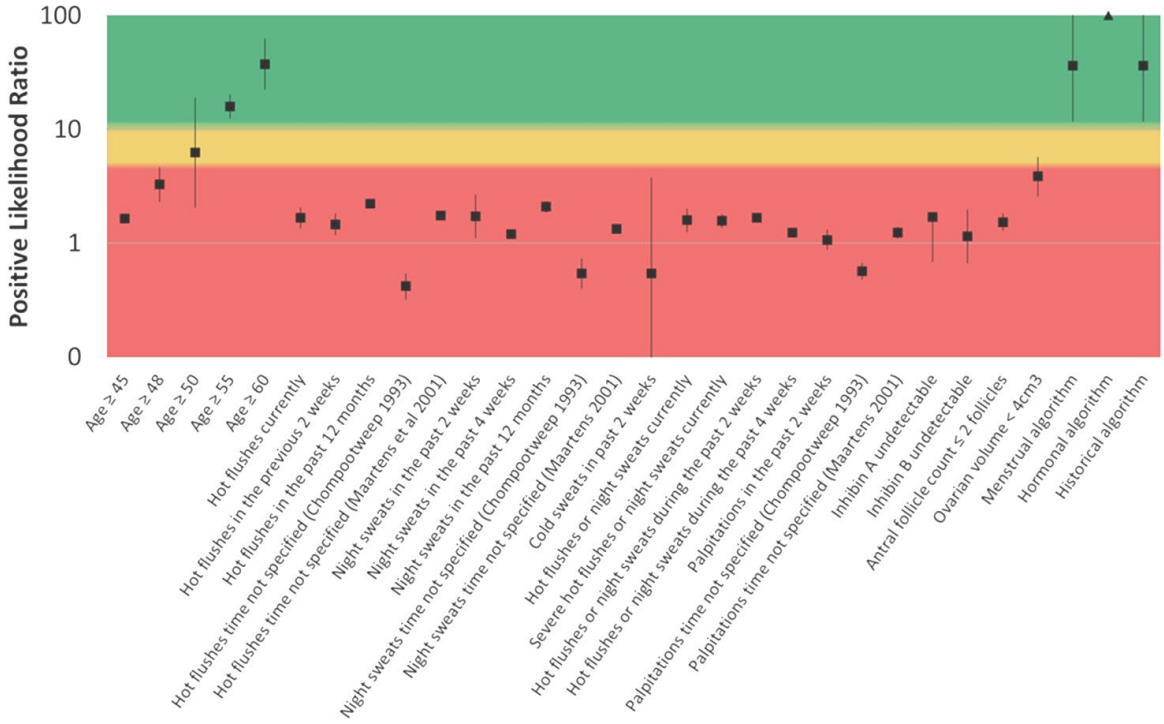
Note: The red region (ratio of <5) indicates test is not useful. The yellow region (ratio of 5–10) indicates test is moderately useful. The green region (ratio of >10) indicates test is very useful.

Figure 6: Single tests for diagnosis of menopause (background population: premenopause) – results on negative likelihood ratio



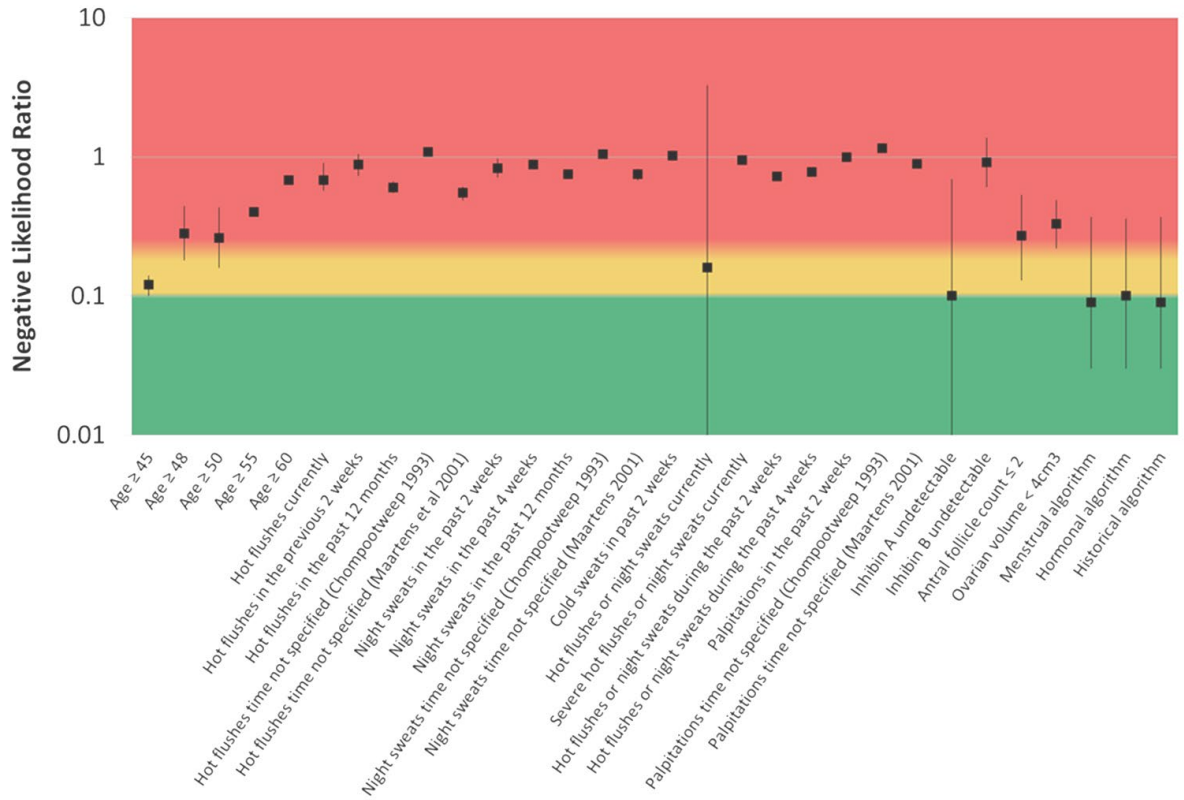
Note: The red region (ratio of greater than 0.2) indicates test is not useful. The yellow region (ratio of 0.1–0.2) indicates test is moderately useful. The green region (ratio of <0.1) indicates test is very useful.

Figure 7: Single tests for diagnosis of menopause (background population: premenopause plus perimenopause women) - results on positive likelihood ratio



Note: The red region (ratio of <5) indicates test is not useful. The yellow region (ratio of 5–10) indicates test is moderately useful. The green region (ratio of >10) indicates test is very useful.

Figure 8: Single tests for diagnosis of menopause (background population: premenopause plus perimenopause women) – results on negative likelihood ratio



Note: The red region (ratio of >0.2) indicates test is not useful. The yellow region (ratio of 0.1–0.2) indicates test is moderately useful. The green region (ratio of <0.1) indicates test is very useful.

5.5 Evidence statements

Background population perimenopausal women

Low quality evidence from 1 study found that women aged 55 years or older were more likely to be menopausal. However, being aged less than 55 years did not reduce the chances of being menopausal. Distinguishing menopause from perimenopause based on the age criterion alone is not useful if the age cutoff used is 45 years or less or 50 years or less (moderate to low quality evidence).

Moderate to very low quality evidence from several studies which reported VMS (presenting as hot flushes or nights sweats) at different time points (the last 2 weeks, 4 weeks or 12 months) or without a specified time point concluded that the presence of VMS was not a useful tool to distinguish menopause from perimenopause.

One study reported that having a detectable level of inhibin A reduced the chance of being postmenopausal, while having an undetectable level of inhibin A did not increase the chance of being menopausal (moderate quality evidence). Moderate quality evidence for other studies found that no other endocrine tests (FSH or inhibin B) was useful to distinguish menopause from perimenopause.

Background population premenopausal women

Moderate quality evidence from one study reported that if a woman was aged 45 years or more this criterion had no impact on the chances of being peri or menopausal but being aged less than 45 reduced the chances of being menopausal. On the contrary, if a woman was

aged 50 to 55 years or more she was more likely to be peri or menopausal and being aged less than 50 reduced the chances of being menopausal (moderate quality evidence). Finally, one study reported that if a woman was aged 60 or more then she was more likely to be menopausal and being aged less than 60 did not reduce the chances of being menopausal.

Moderate to low quality evidence from 2 studies reported that hot flushes and night sweating (over an unspecified time period) increased the chances of being peri or menopausal but having none of these symptoms did not reduce the chances of being menopausal. However, low quality evidence from another 2 studies reported that hot flushes and night sweating at different time points (the last month, or over an unspecified time period) was not useful to distinguish peri or menopause from premenopausal women.

A meta-analysis of 2 studies reported that current hot flushes or night sweats did not increase the chances of being menopausal but having no current hot flushes reduced the chances of being menopausal. The evidence for this finding was of very low quality. The presence of other VMS was not useful to distinguish menopause from premenopause.

Low quality evidence from 1 study showed that rapid heart beating (palpitations) (over an unspecified time period) might increase the chance of being menopausal.

Moderate to very low quality evidence from different studies looking at the diagnostic accuracy of biochemical measures to diagnose menopause found that:

- an FSH level of more than 22.3 IU/litre increased the chances of being menopausal while a level less than 22.3 IU/litre reduced the chances of being menopausal (low quality evidence)
- an AMH level of less than 3.57 pmol/ litre increased the chances of being menopausal while a level more than 0.5 nanogram/ml reduced the chances of being menopausal (low quality evidence)
- an oestradiol level of less than 126.6 pmol/litre increased the chances of being menopausal while a level more than 126.6 pmol/litre reduced the chances of being menopausal (very low quality)
- a detectable level of inhibin A reduced the chance of being menopausal while having an undetectable level of inhibin A did not increase the chance of being menopausal (moderate quality evidence)
- an inhibin B level of less than 0.4 nanogram/litre increased the chances of being menopausal while a level more than 0.4 nanogram/litre reduced the chances of being menopausal. The evidence for this finding was of low quality.

Background population all women

Moderate quality evidence reported that if a woman was aged 45 years or more then this had no impact on the chances of being postmenopausal but being aged less than 45 reduced the chances of being menopausal. A meta-analysis of 2 studies reported that if a woman was aged 50 years or more then she was more likely to be postmenopausal but being aged less than 50 did not reduce the chances of being menopausal (very low quality evidence). The same conclusion came from another study which looked at the cut-off points of 55 and 60 years (both were of moderate quality).

A pooled analysis of 2 studies found that current hot flushes or night sweats did not increase the chances of being menopausal but the absence of hot flushes or night sweats reduced the chances of being menopausal. The evidence for this finding was of low quality. The presence of other VMS was not useful in distinguishing postmenopausal women from all other women (moderate to very low quality evidence).

Moderate quality evidence from 1 study found that having a detectable level of inhibin A reduced the chance of being menopausal while having an undetectable level of inhibin A did

not increase the chance of being menopausal, whereas inhibin B was found to be not useful to diagnosis menopause.

No ovarian ultrasound features (antral follicle count 2 follicles or less, or ovarian volume less than 4 cm^3) were found useful to distinguish menopausal women from all other women (low quality evidence).

Combinations of variables or algorithms

Low to very low quality evidence from 1 study found that all algorithms, either menstrual (classifying women according to the time since their last period – either within 3 months, within 3 to 12 months, or longer than 12 months ago), hormonal (classifying women according to their menstrual history, surgical history, age, FSH and oestradiol levels) or historical (classifying women according to their menstrual history, surgical history and age), allowed for the correct classification of perimenopausal or postmenopausal women.

The following conclusions from single studies were made regarding the usefulness of tools to distinguish perimenopausal women from postmenopausal women:

- Being aged less than 55 or 60 years may reduce the chances of being perimenopausal but being over 55 did not increase the chance of being perimenopausal (very low quality evidence). No other age groups (less than 45 years or less than 50 years) were useful to distinguish perimenopausal from postmenopausal women.
- The presence of VMS alone was not useful to distinguish perimenopausal from postmenopausal women (moderate to very low quality evidence).
- No endocrine tests (inhibin A or inhibin B) were found useful to distinguish perimenopausal from postmenopausal women (moderate quality evidence).

The following conclusions from single studies were made regarding the usefulness of tools to distinguish perimenopausal women from premenopausal women:

- A woman aged 45 years or more may not have an increased chance of being perimenopausal, but being aged less than 45 reduced the chances of being perimenopausal (moderate quality evidence). The same study also showed that a women aged 55 years or more had an increased chance of being perimenopausal but being aged less than 55 did not reduce the chance of being perimenopausal. No other age groups (42 years or older, 46 years or older, 50 years or older, 60 years or older) were found to be useful to distinguish perimenopausal women from premenopausal women (moderate to very low quality evidence).
- One or more hot flushes or night sweats per day during the past 6 months may increase the chances of being perimenopausal while the absence of hot flushes or night sweats did not reduce the chances of being perimenopausal (very low quality). The presence of other VMS alone was not found to be useful to distinguish perimenopausal women from premenopausal women (moderate to very low quality evidence).
- An FSH level of more than 13 IU/litre increased the chances of being perimenopausal but a level below 13 IU/litre did not reduce the chances of being perimenopausal. The evidence for this finding was of low quality. No other endocrine tests (FSH level of 24 IU/litre, inhibin A or inhibin B, AMH, oestradiol) were found to be useful to distinguish perimenopausal women from premenopausal women (moderate to low quality evidence).
- The presence of at least 1 of a list of symptoms (started HRT when periods became irregular, 1 or more hot flushes/night sweats per day for the past 6 months or last menstrual cycle longer than 60 days) increased the chances of a woman being perimenopausal. However, not reporting any of these symptoms did not reduce the chances of being perimenopausal. The evidence for this finding was of moderate quality.
- No other combination tests were found to be useful to distinguish perimenopausal women from premenopausal women (moderate quality evidence).

Moderate to very low quality evidence did not find either the presence of VMS symptoms or endocrine tests useful tools to distinguish perimenopausal women from all other women whereas other evidence of moderate quality showed that both a menstrual algorithm (classifying women according to the time since their last period – either within 3 months, within 3 to 12 months, or longer than 12 months ago) and a hormonal algorithm (classifying women according to their menstrual history, surgical history, age, FSH and oestradiol levels) allowed for the correct classification of perimenopausal women.

5.6 Health economics profile

No health economic search was undertaken for this question. The Guideline Development Group's prior view was that these tests are often performed unnecessarily and that the topic was included in the scope as a potential area for disinvestment.

5.7 Evidence to recommendations

5.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group considered all the properties of diagnostic accuracy measurements for decision-making in this topic: sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative likelihood ratio, and area under the curve (AUC). The group considered the relative importance of having a high false positive and high false negative result from the diagnosis of menopause and the consequences in women's further clinical management.

Likelihood ratios were considered the most critical measures of diagnostic accuracy of different tests for menopause and for the group's decision-making. The positive likelihood ratio reports the number of times more likely postmenopausal women are to have that symptom than non-menopausal women (either premenopausal women, perimenopausal women or both, depending on the study). The higher the value, the more likely it is that a woman with a positive test is postmenopausal.

Given that women at different stages of menopause (perimenopause or postmenopause) may experience different symptoms and require different types of further management, it was considered important by the group to examine the role of each test to diagnose different stages of menopause in reference to the background population.

5.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

Different tests were considered to diagnose perimenopausal or postmenopausal women from different background populations (premenopause, all women). In summary, no indication (age, VMS, biochemical measures, endocrine changes, ultrasound features measuring ovarian volume) when they were examined in isolation were found to accurately discriminate between those women who have positive and negative diagnosis. This was the case when different background populations were taken into consideration. Some indicators, such as age above 55 or 60 years, were found to have useful positive likelihood ratio but not very useful negative likelihood ratio.

On the other hand, algorithms either as combinations of menstrual (classifying women according to the time since their last period – either within 3 months, within 3 to 12 months, or longer than 12 months ago), hormonal (classifying women according to their menstrual history, surgical history, age, FSH and oestradiol levels) and historical (classifying women according to their menstrual history, surgical history and age) allowed for the correct classification of menopausal women from both premenopausal and perimenopausal women.

The group discussed the role of hot flushes in the diagnosis of menopause as these are considered to be one of the principal symptoms that result in visits to a healthcare

professional by women around the age of menopause in the UK. The group was surprised that hot flushes did not produce high diagnostic accuracy for menopause as a single measurement. They considered that this may be because this symptom also occurs in a significant number of premenopausal women, so hot flushes are considered together with other indications, such as absent or infrequent menses, to accurately distinguish menopause from premenopause.

The reviewed evidence did not give the group confidence to decide that the diagnosis of menopause should involve the use of biochemical, hormonal tests or an ultrasound test for assessing the function of the uterus as the results did not provide robust evidence for their routine use in diagnosis of menopause. The group concluded that it should be considered adequate to combine age (over 45 years) with amenorrhea for at least 12 months for diagnosis of postmenopause and with oligomenorrohea for the diagnosis of perimenopause. This is currently the routine clinical method of diagnosis of menopause.

The group also highlighted that FSH measurements in the perimenopause cannot be considered precise because FSH levels fluctuate considerably over short periods of time during the years leading up to the menopause (for example varying in the same woman over a period of a few days) and therefore measurements considered in isolation can be unreliable for any diagnosis.

The diagnostic accuracy of FSH as a tool for menopause may also be confounded for those taking hormonal treatment (for example for heavy periods) and the group decided to inform prescribers that FSH levels should not be considered for measurement for this group of women. Many women will experience irregular bleeding or absent menstruation when using hormonal contraception. Some, for example those on injectable progestogens, may also experience menopausal symptoms since they are hypoestrogenic. The group concluded that there is no value in measuring gonadotrophins (LH, FSH) in these women since they will be altered by the hormonal contraceptive. In addition, women on hormone replacement therapy (HRT) will have decreased gonadotrophin levels.

5.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

Diagnosis carries an opportunity cost, with the resources used for it unavailable for alternative use within the NHS. Therefore, it is important that diagnosis ultimately leads to improved management and outcomes. However, the Guideline Development Group was not persuaded by the clinical evidence alone that there was a place for the routine use of biochemical or hormonal tests, or ultrasound test for uterus function, in diagnosis of menopause. Therefore, it is reasonable to conclude that such tests do not represent an efficient use of scarce NHS resources.

5.7.4 Quality of evidence

The quality of the majority of evidence contributed to this section was moderate to low as assessed by the Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Accuracy Studies version 2 (QUADAS-2) checklist. The thresholds of measurements were not selected based on clinical considerations but the results reported as per studies. In addition, results on the same test, for example on gonadotropins, may not be directly comparable between studies as there are different assay methods produced by different manufacturers and differences may exist in the interpretation of results based on the reference ranges between these methods. The review of evidence did not make inference on any of the differences in these methods.The studies varied considerably in terms of population characteristics but this is not unusual for diagnostic studies.

5.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of Guideline Development Group members.

The group has discussed the point that the diagnosis of perimenopause would be the only clinically relevant diagnosis with implications for further management among women presenting with any type of menopausal symptoms.

5.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that:

- diagnosis of the perimenopause would be the only useful diagnosis clinicians should consider making
- age and amenorrhea are sufficient clinical indicators for the routine diagnosis of menopause
- biochemical measurements, hormonal tests and ultrasound tests were not found useful in routine practice of diagnosis of menopause and perimenopause.

5.8 Recommendations

2. **Diagnose the following without laboratory tests in otherwise healthy women aged over 45 years with menopausal symptoms:**
    - perimenopause based on vasomotor symptoms and irregular periods
    - menopause in women who have not had a period for at least 12 months and are not using hormonal contraception
    - menopause based on symptoms in women without a uterus.

3. **Take into account that it can be difficult to diagnose menopause in women who are taking hormonal treatments, for example for the treatment of heavy periods.**

4. **Do not use the following laboratory and imaging tests to diagnose perimenopause or menopause in women aged over 45 years:**
    - anti-Müllerian hormone
    - inhibin A
    - inhibin B
    - oestradiol
    - antral follicle count
    - ovarian volume.

5. **Do not use a serum follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) test to diagnose menopause in women using combined oestrogen and progestogen contraception or high-dose progestogen.**

6. **Consider using a FSH test to diagnose menopause only:**
    - in women aged 40 to 45 years with menopausal symptoms, including a change in their menstrual cycle
    - in women aged under 40 years in whom menopause is suspected (see also section 12).

6 Classification systems for the diagnosis of menopause

6.1 Introduction

There are a variety of classification systems available to diagnose the menopause and perimenopausal symptoms but historically these have been used as research tools. In primary care the diagnosis of the menopause in a woman over 45 years of age is still principally done by taking a good medical history, listening to the woman's symptomatic complaints and excluding other possible diagnoses where appropriate. The Guideline Development Group looked at the evidence of how useful these various research tools of classification systems might be to the general clinician, and to the woman herself, to help with treatment options.

6.2 Review question

What is the usefulness of formal classification systems compared with non-structured classification systems in the diagnosis of menopause and in guiding further treatment?

A number of classification systems have been developed to define stages of the menopausal transition, (such as Stages of Reproductive Aging Workshop [STRAW], STRAW 10 and ReSTAGE algorithm), largely as an aid to research. However, the focus of this question was to assess whether these classification systems are also of use in clinical practice. The aim of this review was to identify whether the use of structured classification systems are useful tools to assess different stages of the menopause by guiding further investigation and treatment for menopausal symptoms, beyond using a clinical history alone.

The outcomes prioritised by the Guideline Development Group were:

- correct diagnosis of menopause
- guidance for further investigation or treatment
- health related quality of life (HRQoL).

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

6.3 Description of included studies

The search for this topic included both randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and comparative cohort studies, but no studies were identified which met the inclusion criteria.

6.4 Evidence profiles

No evidence profile was generated.

6.5 Evidence statements

No studies were identified for this review question and therefore there is no evidence profile.

6.6 Health economics profile

No health economic studies were identified and no health economic modelling was planned for this question.

6.7 Evidence to recommendations

6.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The outcomes prioritised by the Guideline Development Group for this review question were the correct diagnosis of menopause, guidance for further investigation or treatment and HRQoL.

6.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

Given the absence of clinical evidence for this review topic and the lack of use of any of these classification systems in current routine clinical practice, the group agreed that no recommendation could be made within this section.

The group discussed that they used standard questions, such as time since last period and age, to classify women in the different phases of menopause but did not apply a formal classification system. The group also discussed some of the limitations of these classification systems, for example STRAW, which was developed to apply only to healthy women and cannot apply to some common groups of women in menopause, such as women who had undergone hysterectomy (as some of the criteria used in the tools were bleeding criteria) or those with a high BMI. Therefore, the group did not consider making a recommendation in favour or against use of these classification tools.

6.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

This review aimed to compare different classification systems and did not find any clinical evidence to meet this protocol. Furthermore, none of these classification systems are routinely used in clinical practice. Any classification system would impose some opportunity cost through its administration and therefore in the absence of any evidence of benefit they cannot currently be considered to represent value for money in the NHS in routine clinical practice.

6.7.4 Quality of evidence

No clinical evidence was found for this review question.

6.7.5 Other considerations

None of the Guideline Development Group members use a classification system in routine practice, although group members use standard questions – such as time since last period or age. However, a classification system could be useful in women with premature ovarian insufficiency (POI) as they often experience delays in diagnosis and treatment.

6.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that the absence of evidence and the group's lack of clinical experience in the use of these classification systems led to the group not making recommendations on this topic.

7 Information and advice

7.1 Introduction

The menopause is a natural milestone in women's lives and can be seen as the gateway to further aging processes.

Most women are aware of the possibility of hot flushes and night sweats during the menopause, but most are unaware of the increased risk of a number of related health conditions, such as heart disease, osteoporosis, urinary incontinence, vaginal atrophy and decreased sexual function. It is important that information is available to women so that they can make informed choices about their lifestyle around this time and potential treatments.

There are many different options for women, including lifestyle changes (see the NICE guidance on obesity), complementary medicines and prescribed medicines to reduce the symptoms, or doing nothing and letting time pass. Every action or inaction has benefits and negative sequelae associated with it. It is important that the woman understands the consequences of her decisions and is able to make an evidence-based choice that she is comfortable with. Whatever her decision, if a discussion has taken place with a healthcare professional it needs to be noted in her primary care records, along with details of the information provided. The challenge for healthcare professionals is to provide this highly complex data in a way tailored for that individual. Every woman will have a different view of herself and what is important to her. That woman's information needs will also change as time goes by, so the situation has to be reassessed each time she requests new information, or if new symptoms develop or existing symptoms disappear.

7.2 Review question

What are the information needs for women in menopause?

The aim of this review was to establish the most common areas of information needs for women in menopause and the most effective ways of delivering this information. The focus population of this review question was perimenopausal and postmenopausal women. Information was presented separately for the following subgroups if data were available:

- women with premature ovarian insufficiency (POI)
- women with iatrogenic menopause, particularly due to cancer treatment or those at risk of cancer
- women with natural menopause who present for symptom relief.

For the first part of the question, systematic reviews of qualitative studies, observational studies (ideally with large cohorts) and qualitative studies (natural history data, patient reported outcomes) were considered for inclusion. Areas of information needs were the focus of this part of the review question.

For the second part of the question, both randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and comparative cohort studies were selected for inclusion. Qualitative studies could also provide supplementary information. Any format of delivery of information was considered, including written and oral communication, and websites regarding menopause. Patient knowledge and number of visits to healthcare professionals were selected as the outcomes for this part of the review question.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

7.3 Description of included studies

A total of 28 studies were included in this review, some of which were relevant to both parts of the review question.

Twelve studies assessed different areas of information needs for women in menopause (Armitage 2007, Alfred 2006, Connelly 1999, Thewes 2003, Hallowell 2000, Fox-Young 1995, Mahon 2000, Mingo 2000, Theroux 2007, Walter 2004, Wathen 2006, Roberts 2001).

Twenty studies examined the effectiveness of different methods of information provision. Ten of these were RCTs (Becker 2009, Deschamps 2004, Legare 2008, Murray 2001, Rothert 1997, Kiatpongsan 2014, Rostom 2002, Forouhari 2010, Liao 1998, Hunter 2009), 1 was a comparative observational study reporting results from survey questionnaires (Fortin 2001) and 9 studies had qualitative elements and were used as supplementary information (Andrist 1998, Bravata 2002, Clinkingbeard 1999, Legare 2007, Roberts 1991, Wathen 2006, Doubova 2012, Walter 2002, Thewes 2003).

The methods of information provision in the included studies varied from booklets to educational courses. The effectiveness of these methods was assessed by the RCTs using a decision conflict score (Becker 2009, Deschamps 2004, Legare 2008, Murrray 2001, Rothert 1997), a knowledge score (Becker 2009, Legare 2008, Kiatpongsan 2014, Rostom 2002) or a quality of life score (Forouhari 2010).

Studies were conducted in the following countries: USA (11), Canada (5), UK (7), Australia (3), Iran (1) and France (1).

The majority of women in the included studies were in natural menopause with the exception of those in Mahon (2000), which included women undergoing early menopause due to cancer treatment, and Hallowell (2000), which recruited women in surgical menopause.

Full details of the included studies are given in Appendix F. A summary of the areas of main information needs that are covered in the qualitative studies is presented in Table 8.

Table 8: Studies in which information on the following was found helpful by women – or would have been helpful if they had received it

Studies	Diag-nosis of meno-pause	Meno-pausal symp-toms	HRT (benefits, risks, opti-mum length of treat-ment, withdraw options)	Unbias-ed explan-ation of guide-lines and latest research	Self-manage-ment strate-gies includ-ing life-style changes	Non HRT options	How family history affects risk	Sources of reliable infor-mation	Ferti-lity issue s	Sex-uality	Source s of emo-tional suppor t
Alfred 2006			✓		✓	✓		✓			
Andrist 1998				✓							
Armitage 2007			✓					✓			
Bravata 2002							✓				
Clinkingb eard 1999						✓			✓		
Connelly 1999		✓	✓								
Doubova 2012		✓			✓					✓	✓
Fox-Young 1995		✓	✓	✓				✓			

Studies	Diag-nosis of meno-pause	Meno-pausal symp-toms	HRT (benefits, risks, opti-mum length of treat-ment, withdraw options)	Unbias-ed explan-ation of guide-lines and latest research	Self-manage-ment strate-gies includ-ing life-style changes	Non HRT options	How family history affects risk	Sources of reliable infor-mation	Ferti-lity issue s	Sex-uality	Source s of emo-tional suppor t
Hallowell 2000		✓	✓	✓							
Le Gare 2007				✓				✓			
Mahon 2000	✓	✓	✓		✓						
Mingo 2000		✓			✓					✓	✓
Theroux 2007			✓		✓						
Thewes 2003	✓	✓							✓	✓	
Walter 2002				✓			✓				✓
Walter 2004	✓			✓			✓				✓
Wathen 2006				✓	✓			✓			

7.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the summary evidence profiles (Appendix I), the study selection flow chart is in Appendix F, the study evidence tables are in Appendix H, the forest plots are in Appendix J and the list of exclused studies is in Appendix G.

For the first part of this review question, the quality of included studies was assessed using the methodology checklist for qualitative studies and summary evidence profiles were generated.

For the second part of this review question, the quality of included RCTs was assessed using the standard GRADE methodology. RCTs were the most appropriate study design for addressing this question, so were initially assigned high quality and downgraded based on potential sources of bias. For qualitative studies that were included to provide supplementary information for this part of the review question, the same methodology checklist for qualitative studies was used to assess the quality of evidence. Modified GRADE tables were generated for the second part of this question.

7.5 Evidence statements

7.5.1 Areas of information needs

Moderate to very low quality evidence from the 12 included qualitative studies (employing interview or survey designs) showed that the areas of information needs identified by women in menopause were consistent. Anxiety over hot flushes was rarely reported as an information need, except in the case of 1 study in which women in iatrogenic menopause felt that there was lack of information regarding the use of hormone replacement therapy (HRT) before surgery (moderate quality evidence).

Low quality evidence from 1 study found fertility was an important issue for younger women and they needed to discuss this with their healthcare professionals. This was especially the

case for women with iatrogenic menopause as their doctors gave fertility a low priority when treating diseases such as cancer.

The most widely reported area of information-needs was related to the use of HRT. Moderate to very low quality evidence from 6 studies showed that women would like more guidance and evidence around HRT provided by their healthcare professionals, especially because the available information on the Internet is confusing regarding the benefits and risks. Although low quality evidence from 1 study showed that women expressed their preference that their healthcare professionals should be more involved in the decision-making on whether to use HRT, some other women felt that a presentation of 'facts' around the benefits and side effects of HRT would be a more appropriate way of information provision.

Moderate to low quality evidence from 2 studies found that women thought healthcare professionals should provide information regarding menopause. Moderate to low quality evidence from another 2 studies reported that women felt that specialist doctors may be more helpful than GPs, whereas low quality evidence from another study reported that women expressed that doctors were too busy to see them (as they were considered not 'ill').

Moderate to low quality evidence from 2 studies found that a peer support system (in a physical group or through reported testimonials) could be another effective method of communication.

7.5.2 Methods of information provision

Booklet (tailored decision aid booklet with information on risk factors of diseases, current guidelines, symptoms of menopause, treatment options including HRT)

Moderate quality evidence from 3 individual RCTs with more than 300 participants showed no significant difference in decision conflict scores as a measure of personal perceptions of effective decision-making for the use of HRT among women who had used the booklet compared with those who had not used it. Two RCTs also found no significant difference in the knowledge scores of HRT risks between the 2 comparison groups.

Enhanced booklets (interactive multimedia programme and booklet; DVD and booklet)

Moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT with more than 400 participants showed a significantly higher knowledge score of HRT risks in women who had used a booklet compared with those who had not used it. Another RCT found that the impact on women's decision-making does not seem to be significantly higher with the use of enhanced booklets (moderate quality evidence).

Information provider

Low quality evidence from 1 RCT with over 100 women showed that there was no significant difference in the experience of making decisions about HRT between those who received information from a pharmacist and those receiving information from a booklet.

Educational courses

Low to very low quality evidence from three individual RCTs found that attending an educational course about menopause had a positive impact on women's decision-making (as assessed with a higher decision conflict score) and on lowering the level of uncertainty about menopause (increasing knowledge) compared with those who were given a booklet or did not attend a course.

Healthcare professional consultations (supplementary qualitative information)

Doctors were seen as a useful source of information, however 3 studies found they sometimes lacked sympathy, or had strong opinions, or were not understood due to short consultations and verbal-only communication. Two qualitative studies also showed that women were keen to self-manage, especially in a peer-group setting. Other studies found that specialist doctors were more helpful than GPs. Overall the quality of this evidence was of low to very low quality.

Peer information provision (supplementary qualitative information)

Two qualitative studies found that elements of peer work (in a physical group or through reported testimonials) were an effective method of communication (moderate to very low quality evidence).

Risk presentation (supplementary qualitative information)

One qualitative study indicated that women prefer bar chart presentations to other formats as part of graphical presentation of risk than textual presentation of risk for the effects of HRT. Women also reported their preference to receive lifetime survival information about the HRT risks. Two further studies emphasised women's need for clear factual information with which to assess risk for themselves.

7.6 Health economics profile

No health economic search was undertaken for this review question and consequently no evidence was found. This question focused on the content and quality of information that is routinely provided rather than whether the provision of information itself represent a cost-effective use of resources. This question is not primarily about competing alternatives which have different opportunity costs and therefore was not considered suitable for a health economic review.

7.7 Evidence to recommendations

7.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The main outcome for the first part of the question was the exploration of areas of information needs for women in menopause. For the second part of the question, the Guideline Development Group considered patient knowledge and number of visits to healthcare professionals as the most important outcomes to assess the effectiveness of different types of information provision.

7.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

The included evidence showed the importance of clear information provision regarding the diagnosis of menopause and associated symptoms. Evidence showed that some women did not feel comfortable raising the topic of menopause with healthcare professionals and wanted the healthcare professional to raise it with them instead. HRT, and its associated benefits and risks, was widely reported in the studies as a common theme of information needs for women in menopause but also some women wanted to know more information about alternative options for relief of menopausal symptoms. Fertility, sexuality and finding sources of emotional support were other areas of information needs identified by the women who participated in the included studies.

Women in the included studies also noted that specialist healthcare professionals may be more helpful in the provision of information than general healthcare providers but the results

were not consistent. Some evidence also showed that peer support groups can be another useful source of information for menopause. Sources of reliable evidence about the menopause and HRT are particularly important as this continues to be a popular area with the media and information provided not is always completely accurate.

The group discussed the findings of these studies and decided that menopausal women should be given specific information about the different stages of menopause, the most common symptoms they may experience, how menopause is diagnosed and the associated benefits and risks of available treatments. The group also discussed that, when women are contacting healthcare professionals regarding menopause, this may be an opportunistic time for healthcare professionals to highlight the importance of lifestyle changes relating to the menopause which might modify long-term health and promote good health and wellbeing (such as general screening of blood pressure and lipids, and attendance for mammograms and cervical screening tests [done using liquid-based techniques] as part of national screening programmes).

In relation to menopausal symptoms, the group wished to elaborate on the most common menopausal symptoms women may experience, including the change in their menstrual cycle, vasomotor and musculoskeletal symptoms, mood disturbance, urogenital problems and sexual difficulties.

Information about the various treatment options should be given, and the group stressed the importance of including information about non-hormonal and non-pharmacuetical options for those women who did not wish to take hormone replacement therapy.

The group's expert opinion was that information provision and support on the risk of impaired fertility and early menopause was important to woman undergoing medical treatment such as chemoradiation, women undergoing gynaecological surgery or woman at high risk of cancer. The group made a separate recommendation for this set of women that covers considering referral to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause owing to the complexity of their needs.

The Guideline Development Group discussed how the provision of information about contraception was an important consideration from a woman's perspective, and made a recommendation that refers to the clinical guidance from the Faculty of Sexual and Reproductive Healthcare on contraception for women aged over 40 years.

From the included evidence, enhanced booklets with digital presentation of information were considered useful to increase women's knowledge about different aspects of menopause but they were not necessarily found helpful in their decision-making about different treatment options when compared with a group of women who did not have this type of information. However, booklets about the use of HRT were not found to be either useful in increasing the decision-making ability of women on selecting the most appropriate treatment for menopausal symptoms or their knowledge around the topic. Lectures and educational courses were found helpful to increase women's knowledge about menopause and its treatment options compared with other types of information provision.

The group discussed the different formats of presenting information, including using evidence-based electronic sources. They concluded that different styles of information may work differently for women from different socio-demographic backgrounds and healthcare professionals should be flexible, using a variety of formats of information provision to best meet an individual woman's needs.

7.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

Providing advice is a standard part of routine clinical practice. It typically involves a small opportunity cost in terms of staff time and consumables. There is a potential gain from avoiding discontinuation of HRT when women have a better understanding of side-effects of

HRT and unnecessary re-consultations. The group discussed the value of peer support groups as information providers in the studies but did not identify strong enough evidence for an intervention which would have perhaps had more significant associated costs.

7.7.4 Quality of evidence

The quality of the evidence for the first part of the question, which mainly included qualitative studies, was low to very low quality, although some studies employed appropriate methods of data analyses for these studies such as a phenomological or grounded theory approach. However, the interpretation of results from this evidence is often restricted by the small sample size of the studies, the low response rate and the lack of generalising the results, given the studies were conducted in specific population groups.

For the second part of the review question, randomised and observational studies were included. The quality of evidence was moderate to very low as there was serious risk of bias involved and lack of data available in order to precisely estimate relative and absolute effects of the interventions (some studies only provided probability [p] values). In addition, the primary focus of these studies was often other topics and they only included a small amount of detail about information provision.

7.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the Guideline Development Group's expert opinion.

Components of good patient experience in general are set out in NICE's Patient experience in adult NHS services. The group was aware of this related NICE guidance and so focussed on recommendations specific to women undergoing menopause. Information regarding the short- and long-term impact of HRT on specific conditions is also given in this guidance (see Chapters 8 and 11–11.8).

7.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that different areas of information provision are important for women in menopause including symptoms, different treatment options and benefits and risks associated with the use of HRT. There may be specific information needs for women with POI and iatrogenic menopause, such as information about fertility. Different presentations of information may be helpful to aid decision-making for women in menopause.

7.8 Recommendations

7. **Give information to menopausal women and their family members or carers (as appropriate) that includes:**
    - an explanation of the stages of menopause
    - common symptoms (see recommendation 8) and diagnosis
    - lifestyle changes and interventions that could help general health and wellbeing
    - benefits and risks of treatments for menopausal symptoms
    - long-term health implications of menopause.

8. **Explain to women that as well as a change in their menstrual cycle they may experience a variety of symptoms associated with menopause, including:**
    - vasomotor symptoms (for example, hot flushes and sweats)
    - musculoskeletal symptoms (for example, joint and muscle pain)

- effects on mood (for example, low mood)
- urogenital symptoms (for example, vaginal dryness)
- sexual difficulties (for example, low sexual desire).

9. **Give information to menopausal women and their family members or carers (as appropriate) about the following types of treatment for menopausal symptoms:**
    - hormonal, for example hormone replacement therapy (HRT)
    - non-hormonal, for example clonidine
    - non-pharmaceutical, for example cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT).

10. **Give information on menopause in different ways to help encourage women to discuss their symptoms and needs.**

11. **Give information about contraception to women who are in the perimenopausal and postmenopausal phase. See guidance from the Faculty of Sexual & Reproductive Healthcare on contraception for women aged over 40 years.**

12. **Offer women who are likely to go through menopause as a result of medical or surgical treatment (including women with cancer, at high risk of hormone-sensitive cancer or having gynaecological surgery) support and:**
    - information about menopause and fertility before they have their treatment
    - referral to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause.

8 Managing short-term symptoms

8.1 Introduction

Menopausal symptoms are extremely common. Hot flushes and night sweats are the most common symptoms reported by women living in the UK. In addition, many women report other symptoms which can include: sleep disturbance; depression and mood changes; musculoskeletal pain; and urogenital symptoms. Sexual and urogenital problems around the menopause include vaginal dryness, dyspareunia and low libido – although these are complex symptoms, hormonal changes are often a contributing factor. It is less clear whether anxiety, irritability, palpitations, skin dryness and fatigue can be attributed directly to the menopause; fatigue, for example, may be due to sleep disturbance from night sweats. The duration and severity of symptoms experienced are not uniform – symptoms may develop in the years before the final menstrual period and may persist for a few years or for many years in postmenopause.

8.2 Management of vasomotor symptoms, mood changes, musculoskeletal problems and sexual disorders

8.2.1 Introduction

8.2.1.1 Vasomotor symptoms

Vasomotor symptoms (VMS), hot flushes and night sweats are the hallmarks of menopause, occurring in approximately 75% of postmenopausal women, with 25% of these being severely affected. The percentage of women reporting hot flushes varies across countries and ethnic backgrounds. Symptoms may resolve in 2–5 years but the median duration is 7 years and sometimes longer (Avis 2015).

Hot flushes often begin as the sudden sensation of heat centred on the upper chest and face. In some instances this will become generalised, lasting for several minutes, and can be associated with profuse perspiration, palpitations or anxiety which may be very distressing and limit activities of daily living, particularly when they occur repeatedly during the day and at night. At night, hot flushes and night sweats will often cause insomnia that leads to fatigue. The differential diagnosis includes several entities distinguishable by clinical features such as thyroid disorder. Flushes can be related to drugs that affect vascular reactivity, such as some antihypertensives as well as commonly prescribed antidepressants (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors [SSRIs]) when administered at high doses. The mechanism of VMS appears to involve the central nervous system, possibly due to narrowing of the thermoregulatory-neutral zone in women with hot flushes, associated with instability of the skin blood vessels.

Treatment for VMS may include hormone replacement therapy (HRT), since symptoms occur at a time when oestrogen levels are dropping and ‘replacement’ leads to relief. HRT comprises synthetic hormones that may be identical to those produced from the ovaries during the reproductive years (oestradiol and progesterone) although other similar compounds (such as conjugated equine oestrogens, oestradiol valerate and several synthetic progestogens) are widely used. Tibolone belongs to the group of normethyltestosterone progestogen derivatives: it has metabolites that exhibit estrogenic, progestogenic and androgenic effects, and has been in clinical use since the early 1990s for treatment of menopausal symptoms.

However, many women do not take HRT. Some women elect to take no treatment as VMS may resolve naturally. Some simply do not wish to take hormones, while for others HRT is

contraindicated, for example women who have (or are at high risk of) hormone-dependent cancer. Many women with hormone-dependent breast cancer experience severe flushing in association with a common long-term treatment (tamoxifen). This can reduce treatment adherence, which reduces the time to recurrence of breast cancer (McCowan 2013). This chapter considers available alternatives for these women, including: SSRI and serotonin–norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor (SNRI) antidepressants that impact on neurotransmitters in the brain; gabapentin, also used for control of epileptic seizures and neuropathic pain; herbal preparations; isoflavones; and non-drug therapies such as cognitive behaviour therapy, hypnosis and exercise. Herbal preparations, isoflavones and bioidentical hormones are not regulated by the European Medicines Authority and in some instances not subject to any quality control or research studies of sufficient power or quality. They may not be safer than standard preparations; evidence on efficacy and side-effects is incomplete.

8.2.1.2 Mood changes

Depression and mood change is common at times of hormonal change, such as during the menstrual cycle, after pregnancy and in the perimenopausal period. In some instances this may lead to clinical depression, although this is not the focus of this part of the guideline. Women often complain of anxiety and feeling low around the time of the menopause, having mood swings and feeling frustrated. Women are often distressed at these changes and feel that they are out of character. Some women will feel much better with HRT, particularly if the mood change is associated with fatigue due to VMS.

8.2.1.3 Musculoskeletal symptoms

Joint and muscle aches and pains are often reported by women in menopause. Specific treatment is not usually offered, but these symptoms could be associated with lack of ovarian hormone production and respond to HRT.

8.2.1.4 Sexual disorders

Menopausal women may experience problems with sexual intercourse. This can be a complex issue that has both physical and psychological elements. The vaginal dryness resulting from urogenital atrophy can lead to pain during intercourse which can impact on libido. Loss of libido may also be a result of declining levels of oestrogen and testosterone as the ovaries fail; the lack of testosterone can be more marked in women who have their ovaries removed by surgery. Vaginal dryness tends to increase in severity with time since menopause. Topical treatment may be offered, both hormonal and non-hormonal.

The impact of severe menopausal symptoms on quality of life may be substantial and some women for whom HRT is contraindicated may choose to accept a degree of risk that might be considered by others to outweigh the benefits of menopausal hormone therapy (MHT). A woman should be fully informed and supported, and thereby empowered to make a decision that best balances benefits to her when weighed against potential risks.

8.2.2 Review question

What is the most clinical and cost-effective treatment for the relief of individual menopause-related symptoms for women at menopause?

This review question aims to assess the relative clinical effectiveness of the most common treatments used to relieve short-term menopause-related symptoms for women. As this question was set out to assess the comparative effectiveness of all the main interventions, randomised controlled trials (RCTs) were selected as the best study design to answer this review question.

The main categories of interventions included in this review question were hormonal pharmaceutical treatments, non-hormonal pharmaceutical treatments, non-pharmaceutical treatments and psychological therapies. The main short-term menopausal symptoms that were the focus of this question were:

- frequency of VMS
- anxiety and low mood (excluding clinical depression) as aspects of psychological wellbeing; depression in the context of this review question referred to low mood, as no clinical diagnosis was made and this term (low mood) is used across the review
- frequency of sexual intercourse as a measure of sexual function
- joint and muscle aches and pains as indicators of musculoskeletal symptoms.

In order to capture the spectrum of adverse events that may be associated with different treatments used for the relief of menopausal related symptoms, vaginal bleeding and discontinuation of treatment due to side-effects were selected as the most representative measures of women's experience of adverse events in the short term. Long-term adverse effects of HRT are covered in other sections (see Sections 10–10.8).

The presentation of evidence synthesis is divided into 2 parts, based on the type of analysis which was used to produce these syntheses:

- A network meta-analysis (NMA) was conducted for the outcomes of VMS, vaginal bleeding and discontinuation. These outcomes were prioritised because they are highly prevalent among women who are seeking treatment for menopausal symptoms and due to their importance on continuity of healthcare and further impact on women's experience of long-term outcomes. A totla of 51 trials were included in the NMA for the outcomes of frequency of VMS, discontinuation and vaginal bleeding. Different number of trials contributed to each of NMA's networks (ranging from 4 to 32 trials for each network).
- Pair-wise meta-analyses were conducted for the outcomes of low mood, anxiety, frequency of sexual activities and frequency of joint and muscle aches and pains. A total of 69 trials were included in the pair-wise comparisons presenting these outcomes.

The NMA allows the synthesis of data from direct and indirect comparisons without breaking the randomisation of trials, in order to produce measures of class treatment effect and ranking of different interventions for the outcomes of interest. The NMA protocol was designed (please see full details in Appendix D) with the aim to provide a methodologically and clinically appropriate basis to address this review question. In summary, stratified analysis was pre-selected based on the 3 main groups of women in menopause: women with and without a uterus and women with a history or at risk of breast cancer. For each of these strata, a list of the most appropriate interventions was organised; for example, for women with a uterus the combination of oestrogen plus progestogen was selected as the most appropriate hormonal treatment because progestogen is needed in women with a uterus to prevent the proliferation of the endometrium which could cause endometrial cancer if not controlled. Only non-hormonal treatments were included for the group of women with a history of breast cancer due to the potential risk of cancer recurrence. A class effect model was selected for the NMA with the underlying assumption that the effectiveness of different treatments under the same class would be comparable. This decision was made in order to maximise the availability of data and borrow strength from different trials. Non-hormonal treatments were common across the 3 strata. In addition, due to high variation in the way data was collected and presented in different trials in this area, we set up a clear and consistent approach of data collection. For example, we decided to examine the role of different treatments used to reduce the frequency rather than the severity of VMS. Assumptions were also made for the minimum duration of trials for inclusion in the NMA and the mimimum acceptable criteria for mixed population studies. These assumptions are commonly made when a complex meta-analysis is designed and not only in the case of the NMA.

A number of studies (see full details in Appendix G) were excluded from further analysis due to not meeting the minimum acceptable criteria when studies used mixed populations (therefore the interpretation of results would be confounded by the effect of differences in women's baseline characteristics) and lack of information on the variation of estimate effects (no measures of standard error [SE] or standard deviation [SD] were presented). The majority of reasons for exclusion of studies would also apply in a conventional pair-wise meta-analysis in order to produce reliable estimates of effects of different interventions. For the small minority of studies excluded for purely statistical reasons, their results were discussed with the Guideline Development Group in relation to the interpretation of NMA results and whether the information of excluded studies would change the direction of their decision-making. This information was used as supplementary evidence to facilitate the group's discussion.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

8.2.3 Description of included studies

Descriptions of included studies for the pair-wise comparisons are given in Table 9.

Table 9: Evidence summary table for the pair-wise comparisons for the outcomes of frequency of sexual function, anxiety and depression (not clinical)

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
Hormonal pharmaceutical treatments				
Davis 2008	Placebo (n=277) Testosterone 150 micrograms/day (n=267) Testosterone 300 micrograms/day (n=267) (women were receiving concomitant oestrogen therapy)	Surgical menopausal women: 20–70 years and postmenopausal for at least 12 months	Frequency of sexual activities	Testosterone 150 micrograms/day, Testosterone 300 micrograms/day
Simon 2005	Placebo n=279 Testosterone n=283 (women were receiving concomitant oestrogen therapy)	20–70 year of age not at risk of breast or cervical cancer, have undergone bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy and hysterectomy at least 6 months before screening, and have no physical impediment to sexual function.	Frequency of sexual activities	Testosterone (300 micrograms/day) or placebo patches applied twice weekly for 24 weeks
Comparison of tibolone versus combined oestrogen/progesterone				
Nijland 2008	Tibolone n=199 Transdermal oestradiol/NETA n=201	• Aged 48–68 years • Undergone natural menopause, had intact uterus • Reported that prior to menopause, their sex life was satisfying but since menopause they experienced decline in satisfaction with sexual activity that was associated with personal distress as measured by Female Sexual Distress Scale (FSDS≥15).	Frequency of sexual activities	Oestradiol (50 micrograms//NETA (140 micrograms) in the form of a twice weekly patch plus a daily placebo tablet - Tribolone 2.5 mg as a daily tablet with a twice weekly placebo patch.

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
Comparison of combined oestrogen with progesterone versus placebo				
Geller 2009	Placebo arm: n=22 randomised Placebo arm: n=21 included in analysis Oestrogens plus progestogen arm (CEE/MPA): n=23 randomised and included in analysis Breast cancer: n=21 included in analysis	Perimenopausal or postmenopausal Intact uterus >34 VMS (hot flushes and night sweats) per week Amenorrhoea >6 months and <10 years FSH, >40 IU/litre HT not contraindicated	Anxiety	Capsules were taken twice daily for 12 months • 0.625 micrograms conjugated equine oestrogens plus 2.5 mg medroxyprogesterone acetate (CEE/MPA) • Placebo
Purdie 1995	HRT: 17 Placebo: 16	• Amenorrheic for at least 6 months • VMS symptoms • No HRT within past 6 months • Normotensive	Anxiety	HRT: 0.625mg conjugated equine oestrogen (orally), progestogen norgestrel 0.15 mg taken from days 17–28
Veerus 2008	Blind HT arm: 415 Placebo: n=381 Non-blind HT arm: n=503 Non-treatment arm: n=524	• Aged 50–64 • Estonian speaking in 2 areas (Tallinn and Tartu)	Anxiety	0.625 mg CEE (regardless of hysterectomy status) plus 2.5 mg MPA or: - 0.625 mg CEE and 5 mg MPA if they were within 3 years from their last period
Veerus 2012	Non-HT arm (placebo and non-treatment arms): n=673 HT arm (blind and non-blind HT arms): n=686	Aged 50–64 - Estonian speaking in 2 areas (Tallinn and Tartu)	Anxiety	0.625 mg CEE (regardless of hysterectomy status) plus 2.5 mg MPA or: - 0.625 mg CEE and 5 mg MPA if they were within 3 years from their last period
Comparison of oestrogen versus placebo				
Hachul 2008	CEE: 14 Placebo: 19	• Postmenopausal women • Aged 50–65 • Mean BMI less than 30 kg/m^2 • No previous exposure to exogenous hormones	Anxiety	0.625 mg/day CEE orally
Nielsen 2006	Intranasal 17B oestradiol: 150 ugmicrograms/day: n=114 300 ugmicrograms/day: n=103 Placebo: n=118	• 40–65 years old • Menopause defined as amenorrhea for more than 12 months or >6 months with comitant serum level of oestradiol <160 pmol/litre plus FSH>42 IU/litre • All women who had undergone	Anxiety/low mood	Pulsed oestrogen therapy S21400 (intranasal 17B estradial): 150 micrograms/day and 300 micrograms/day or placebo;

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
		hysterectomy had menopause confirmed by determination of serum oestradiol and FSH at least 2 months prior to study entry. • Surgical menopause, if performed at least 6 weeks before study entry • Osteopenic (BMD T score less than −1) and no complaint of severe climacteric symptoms		Women with intact uterus additionally received oral micronised progesterone 200 mg/day, 14 days out of 28
Schmidt 2000	34 female subjects, 16 received oestradiol first and 18 received placebo first	• Self-report onset of depression associated with menstrual cycle irregularity of at least 6 months' duration but with ≤1 of amenorrhea • diagnosis of major or minor depression determined by scores on the Centre for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale ≥10 during 3 of the 4 screening visits • plasma levels of follicle-stimulating hormone ≥20 IU/litre on 3 of 4 screening visits	Anxiety	Placebo skin patch for 3 weeks. 17β-oestradiol estraderm skin patch (0.05 mg/day) for 3 weeks.
Speroff 2003	Vaginal ring delivering 50 micrograms per day oestradiol (n=113) or 100 micrograms per day oestradiol (n=112), or a placebo vaginal ring (n=108) for 13 weeks	• At least 7 moderate to severe hot flushes per day or an average of at least 56 moderate to severe VMS per week for the 2 weeks before randomisation • Women with hysterectomy must had bilateral oophorectomy performed more than 6 weeks before randomisation; if they did not have bilateral oophorectomy must had a FSH level of at least 40 IU/litre and an oestradiol level of no more than 73 pmol/litre	Anxiety	Vaginal ring delivering the equivalent of 50 micrograms per day or 100 micrograms per day of oestradiol or a placebo vaginal ring for 13 weeks
Thomson 1977	Oestrogen n=17 Placebo n=17	• Aged 45-55 • Amenorrhoea for at least 3 months • Symptoms of insomnia, depression, anxiety, and hot flushes	Anxiety	Piperazine oestrone sulphate in a dose of 1.5 mg twice daily; placebo
Comparison of oestrogen versus tibolone				
Somunkiran 2007	Tibolone n=20 17 beta-oestradiol n=20	• Hysterectomy and bilateral oophorectomy • Perimenopausal period before the operation	Anxiety	Tibolone 2.5 mg/day or 17β-oestradiol 2 mg/day for 6 months

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
Comparison of oestrogen combined with progesterone versus tibolone				
Wu 2001	Tibolone n=24;Continuous combined HRT (CEE plus MPA) n=24	12–36 months postmenopausal At least one climacteric symptom according to the Greene Climacteric Scale	Anxiety	Tibolone 2.5mg/day CEE 0.625 mg/day plus MPA 5mg/day • Treatments were for 3 months
Comparison of testosterone versus placebo				
Nathorst-Boos 2006	Testosterone n=30 allocated, 3 discontinued Placebo n=30 allocated, 4 discontinued	Between 50 and 65 years of age and complaining of total loss or significant decrease of libido during the postmenopausal period	Anxiety	As a complement to their already on-going HRT (combined oestrogen and progesterone), 10 mg of a testosterone gel (Testogel, Besins–Iscovesco) or placebo was administered to the subjects.
Comparison of tibolone, combined oestrogen/progesterone, and control group				
Polisseni 2013	Tibolone (n=42) oestradiol plus NETA (n=44) Control (Ca plus Vit D3) (n=44)	Between 45 - 60, postmenopausal with moderate - pronounced VMS symptoms & Blatt-Kupperman Menopausal index equal to or greater than 20 Menopause characterised by the absence of menstruation for at least 12 months & confirmed by increase of FSH	Anxiety	• 2.5 mg Tribolone • 1mg ostradiol plus 0.5 mg norethindrone acetate • Control: 50 mg Calcium carbonate plus 200 UI vitamine D3
Comparison of combined oestrogen with progesterone				
Zheng 2013	n=96 participated in study Group A: Cimicifuga rhizome extract, n=32 (n=31 completed treatment) Group B: Oestradiol valerate plusprogesterone, n=32 (n=30 completed treatment) Group C: Oestradiol valerate plusmedroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA), n=32 (n=28 completed treatment)	Women aged 40 to 60 years, early menopausal, going through climacteric symptoms. Early menopause was defined as going through amenorrhea above 6 months and within 5 years, serum oestradiol concentration <110 pmol/mlitre, and serum follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) concentration >40 IU/litre	Anxiety	Black cohosh; oestradiolVplus progesterone; oestradiolVplus MPA
Non-hormonal pharmaceutical treatments				
Comparison of SNRI versus SSRI				
Soares 2010	Acute Desvenlafaxine: 224 Escitalopram: 237 Continuation Phase Desvenlafaxine: 137 Escitalopram: 160	• Postmenopausal, between 40–70 years with primary diagnosis of MDD • Depressive symptoms for at least 30 days before screening visit	Anxiety	SNRI: desvenlafaxine 100–200 mg/day SSRI: escitalopram 10–20 mg/day

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
		and MADRS total score of 22 or higher		
Comparison of gabapentin versus placebo				
Guttuso 2003	Gabapentin n=30 assigned and analysed Placebo n=29 assigned and analysed	• An average of 7 or more hot flushes per day accompanied by sweating • At least one daytime hot flash per day • Amenorrhea for more than 12 months or amenorrhea for 6–12 months with a serum follicle-stimulating hormone level greater than 40 IU/litre and oestrogen less than 73 pmol/litre or status post-bilateral oophorectomy for 2 months • An estimated creatinine clearance of 60 or more mililitre per minute • No oestrogen, progestogen, leuprolide, or tamoxifen therapy within the past 2 months • No change in dose of raloxifene, clonidine, or any antidepressant therapy within the past month and no plan to change the dose in the future • No calcium channel antagonist or gabapentin therapy within the past 2 weeks • No previous allergic reaction to gabapentin	Anxiety	Gabapentin 900 mg per day or identically appearing placebo for 12 weeks
Comparison of SSRI versus placebo				
Barton 2010	10 mg citalopram/placebo: n=44 / n=22 20 mg citalopram/placebo: n=44 / n=21 30 mg citalopram/placebo: n=44 / n=21	Postmenopausal and reported to be bothered with at least 14 hot flushes per week for at least the past month	Anxiety	Citalopram at target doses of 10, 20 or 30 mg/day versus placebo for 6 weeks.
Comparison of phytoestrogens versus placebo				
Evans 2011	Genistein n=42 assigned, n=40 intention-to-treat Placebo n=42 assigned and intention-to-treat	Subjects had to have a minimum of 40 hot flushes per week, be between the ages of 40 and 65 and be in a physiological state of natural or surgical menopause	Anxiety	Placebo or a single 30 mg dose of synthetic genistein daily for 12 weeks
Geller 2009	Placebo arm: n=22 randomised Placebo arm: n=21 included in analysis Red clover arm (RC):	• Perimenopausal or postmenopausal with intact uterus	Anxiety	Capsules were taken twice daily for 12 months

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
	n=22 randomised and included in analysis	• >34 VMS (hot flushes and night sweats) per week • Amenorrhoea >6 months and <10 years • FSH, >40 IU/litre • HRT not contraindicated		- Red clover - Placebo
Tice 2003	Promensil n=84 assigned and analysed Rimostil n=83 assigned and analysed Placebo n=85 assigned and analysed	• 45 to 60 years Experiencing at least 35 hot flushes per week • Had a follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) level of 30 IU/litre • Had either documented bilateral oophorectomy or at least 2 consecutive months of amenorrhea prior to enrolment with at least 6 months of amenorrhea in the year prior to entry	Anxiety	• Promensil (82 mg of total isoflavones per day) • Rimostil (57 mg of total isoflavones per day) • Identical placebo contained less than 0.04 mg of total isoflavones per tablet • Participants were instructed to take 2 tablets once daily for 12 weeks
Comparison of herbal preparations versus placebo				
Yang 2007	Pycnogenol (n=80) Placebo (n=75)	No menopausal cycle for 3–11 months but normal cycles appeared again (perimenopausal) Hormone level FSH >30 IU/litre and oestrogen oestradiol < 73 pmol/litre	Anxiety	Pycnogenol 100 mg
Geller 2009	Placebo arm: n=22 randomised Placebo arm: n=21 included in analysis Black cohosh arm (BC): n=22 randomised BC: n=21 included in analysis	• Perimenopausal or postmenopausal • Intact uterus • >34 VMS (hot flushes and night sweats) per week • amenorrhoea >6 months and <10 years • FSH, >40 IU/litre • HT not contraindicated	Anxiety	Capsules were taken twice daily for 12 months -Black cohosh -Placebo
Wiklund 1999	Placebo = 191 Ginseng = 193	Aged 45–65, without HRT for previous 2 months and with no bleeding during previous 6 months	Anxiety	Ginseng
Amsterdam 2009	Black cohosh extract n=15 Placebo n=13	• Women who were either postmenopausal for ≥12 months or peri menopausal (with amenorrhea lasting to 2 to 11 months in the preceding year) • Perimenopausal women were ≥40 years old and had no other	Anxiety	Black Cohosh (2 x 32 mg capsules daily) Placebo (2 x 100% rice powder daily) Both for 12 weeks

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
		demonstrable reason for their amenorrhea • Women with prior hysterectomy and uncertain menopausal status had a serum FSH level of ≥40 IU/litre • Had a DSM IV Axis I diagnosis of Anxiety Disorder due to menopause that was ascertained via the Structured Diagnostic Interview for DSM IV		
van Die 2009	St John's Wort and Chaste: n=50. Placebo: n=50	• 40–60 years, postmenopausal or perimenopausal, experiencing a minimum of 5 hot flushes/sweating episodes per day and scoring 20 plus on Greene Climacteric Scale. • Hysterectomised women over 53 and FSH > 25 IU/litre.	Anxiety	St John's Wort (H. perforatum) and Chaste tree/berry (V. agnus-castus).
Comparison of herbal preparations versus combined oestrogen with progesterone				
Zheng 2013	n=96 participated in study Group A: Cimicifuga rhizome extract, n=32 (n=31 completed treatment) Group B: Oestradiol valerate plusprogesterone, n=32 (n=30 completed treatment) Group C: Oestradiol valerate plusmedroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA), n=32 (n=28 completed treatment)	Women aged 40 to 60 years, early menopausal, going through climacteric symptoms • Early menopause was defined as going through amenorrhea above 6 months and within 5 years, serum oestradiol concentration <110pmol/litre, and serum follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) concentration >40 IU/litre	Anxiety	Black cohosh oestradiolVplus Progesterone oestradiolVplus MPA
Comparison of CBT versus usual care				
Mann 2012	Usual care n=49 randomised, 45 analysed CBT n=47 randomised, 43 analysed	• At least ten problematic HFNS per week (confirmed by a 2-week diary and a screening interview) for a duration of 2 months or more • Had completed medical treatment for breast cancer (surgery, radiotherapy, or chemotherapy), and had no evidence of other cancers or metastases • Women taking adjuvant endocrine treatment were eligible	Anxiety	Group CBT
Comparison of herbal preparations versus tibolone				

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
Qu 2009	GNL: n=21 Control (tibolone): n=26	• Aged 40 - 60 with at least 6 consecutive months of amenorrhea with serum oestradiol level < 73 pmol/litre and FSH >40 IU/litre • minimum of 1 month of low mood, total HAMD score > 20	Anxiety	GengNianLe (GNL, also called perimenopausal relieving formula), a defined formula of Chinese medicinal herbs), tibolone
Comparison of oestrogen versus placebo				
Morrison 2004	oestradiol (0.1 mg/day; n=31) or placebo (n=26)	• 50–90 years of age • postmenopausal at least 1 year with follicular stimulating hormone ≥ 40 mIU/mililitre for those within 5 years of menopause • Score ≥10 on the Centre for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale and 8-20 on the Hamilton Depression Scale • Meet DSM-IV criteria for major depression, dysthymia, or minor depression	Low mood	8 weeks of treatment with oestradiol (0.1 mg/day) or placebo
Hachul 2008	CEE: 14 Placebo: 19	• Postmenopausal women • Aged 50–65 • Mean BMI less than 30 kg/m^2 • No previous exposure to exogenous hormones	Low mood	0.625 mg/day CEE orally
Schmidt 2000	34 female subjects, 16 received oestradiol first and 18 received placebo first	• Self-report onset of depression associated with menstrual cycle irregularity of at least 6 months' duration but with ≤1 of amenorrhea • diagnosis of major or minor depression determined by a structured diagnostic interview • scores on the Centre for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale ≥10 during 3 of the 4 screening visits • plasma levels of follicle-stimulating hormone ≥20 IU/litre on 3 of 4 screening visits	Low mood	Placebo skin patch for 3 weeks. 17β-oestradiol estraderm skin patch (0.05 mg/day) for 3 weeks.
Speroff 2003	Vaginal ring delivering 50 micrograms per day oestradiol (n=113) or 100 mcg per day oestradiol (n=112), or a placebo vaginal ring (n=108) for 13 weeks	• At least 7 moderate to severe hot flushes per day or an average of at least 56 moderate to severe VMS per week for the 2 weeks before randomisation • Women with uterus were required to have	Low mood	Vaginal ring delivering the equivalent of 50 micrograms per day or 100 micrograms per day of oestradiol or a placebo

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
		had amenorrhea for more than 12 months before randomisation; if she had amenorrhea for less than 12 but at least 6 months, she was also required to have a FSH level of at least 40 IU/litre and an oestradiol level of no more than 73 pmol/litre • Women with hysterectomy must had bilateral oophorectomy performed more than 6 weeks before randomisation; if they did not have bilateral oophorectomy must had a FSH level of at least 40 IU/litre and an oestradiol level of no more than 73 pmol/litre		vaginal ring for 13 weeks
Thomson 1977	Oestrogen n=17 Placebo n=17	• Aged 45–55 • Amenorrhoea for at least 3 months • Symptoms of insomnia, depression, anxiety, and hot flushes	Low mood	Piperazine oestrone sulphate in a dose of 1.5 mg twice daily; placebo
de Novaes Soares 2001	Oestradiol group n=25 Placebo group n=25	• Age between 40 and 55 years • history of menstrual cycle irregularity or amenorrhea for less than 12 months • serum level of FSH greater than 25 IU/L (to document the gonadotropins' attempt to stimulate the declining ovarian function and, therefore, to confirm the perimenopausal status as the cause of menstrual irregularities) • diagnoses of MDD, dysthymic disorder, or minor depressive disorder, according to DSM-IV	Low mood	Transdermal patches of 17β-oestradiol (100 micrograms) or placebo for 12 weeks
Comparison of tibolone, combined oestrogen/progesterone, and control group				
Polisseni 2013	Tibolone (n=42) oestradiol plus NETA (n=44) Control (Ca plus Vit D3) (n=44)	• Between 45–60, postmenopausal with moderate - pronounced VMS symptoms & Blatt-Kupperman Menopausal index (BKMI) equal to or greater than 20 • Menopause characterised by the absence of menstruation for at least 12 months &	Low mood	2.5 mg Tribolone 1 mg ostradiol plus 0.5 mg norethindrone acetate Control: 50 mg Calcium carbonate plus 200 IU vitamine D3

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
		confirmed by increase of FSH		
Comparison of oestrogen versus tibolone				
Somunkiran 2007	Tibolone n=20 17 beta-oestradiol n=20	• Hysterectomy and bilateral oophorectomy • Perimenopausal period before the operation	Low mood	Tibolone 2.5 mg/day or 17β-oestradiol 2 mg/day for 6 months
Comparison of combined oestrogen with progesterone versus tibolone				
Elfituri 2005	Tibolone n=50 17 beta - Oestradiol/dydrogesterone n=50	• Healthy non-hysterectomised Libyan women naturally or surgically menopausal, with menopausal symptoms. • In naturally menopausal women, it was at least 12 months since the last menstrual period (LMP) and at least 3 months after the bilateral oophorectomy in surgically menopausal women	Low mood	2.5 mg Livial® (2.5 mg tibolone) oral tablets; 2/10 mg Femoston® (2 mg 17 -beta oestradiol sequentially combined with 10 mg dydrogesterone) oral tablets
Wu 2001	Tibolone n=24;Continuous combined HRT (CEE plus MPA) n=24	• 12–36 months postmenopausal • At least one climacteric symptom according to the Greene Climacteric Scale	Low mood	Tibolone 2.5mg/day; CEE 0.625 mg/day plus MPA 5 mg/day; Treatments were for 3 months
Comparison of combined oestrogen with progesterone versus placebo				
Derman 1995	Sequential oestrogen / progestogen (Trisequens) = 40; Placebo = 42	Women aged 40–60 years who complained of menopausal symptoms	Low mood	Sequential 17 beta - oestradiol and norethindrone acetate (Trisequens)
Lin 2011	DRSP/oestradiol n=183 Placebo n=61	• 24 or more moderate to severe hot flushes over 7 consecutive days during the 3-week screening period • Intact uterus with endometrial thickness <5 mm by transvaginal ultrasonography or normal endometrial biopsy if endometrial thickness was ≥5 mm • Last menstrual bleed ≥1 year before, or bilateral oophorectomy ≥6 weeks before, or last natural menstrual bleed ≥6 months (but <1 year) previously, with serum follicle stimulating hormone ≥ 40 IU/litre- Negative urinary pregnancy test • Negative bilateral mammography result	Low mood	2 mg drospirenone/1 mg oestradiol (DRSP/oestradiol) versus placebo taken daily orally for 4 28-day cycles (16 weeks)
Purdie 1995	HRT: 17 Placebo: 16	• Amenorrheic for at least 6 months	Low mood	HRT - 0.625 mg conjugated

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
		• VMS symptoms • No HRT within past 6 months • Normotensive		equine oestrogen (orally), progestogen norgestrel 0.15 mg taken from days 17 - 28
Rudolph 2004	2 mg Oestradiol valerate (EV) plus 2 mg Dienogest n=65; placebo n=64	• Healthy postmenopausal women • 48–65 years • Mild to moderate depressive episode according to ICD10 and HAMD >16	Low mood	2 mg Oestradiol valerate (EV) plus 2 mg Dienogest (DNG) per day
Veerus 2008	Blind HT arm: 415 Placebo: n=381 Non-blind HT arm: n=503 Non-treatment arm: n=524	• Aged 50–64 • Estonian speaking in 2 areas (Tallinn and Tartu) and in 2 counties surrounding these towns	Low mood	0.625 mg CEE (regardless of hysterectomy status) plus 2.5 mg MPA; 0.625 mg CEE and 5 mg MPA if they were within 3 years from their last period
Veerus 2012	Non-HT arm (placebo and non-treatment arms): n=673 HT arm (blind and non-blind HT arms): n=686	• Aged 50–64 • Estonian speaking in 2 areas (Tallinn and Tartu)	Low mood	0.625 mg CEE (regardless of hysterectomy status) plus 2.5 mg MPA; 0.625 mg CEE and 5 mg MPA if they were within 3 years from their last period
Comparison of testosterone versus placebo				
Nathorst-Boos 2006	Testosterone n=30 allocated, 3 discontinued Placebo n=30 allocated, 4 discontinued	50–65 years and complaining of total loss or significant decrease of libido during the postmenopausal period	Low mood	As a complement to their already on-going HRT (combined oestrogen and progesterone); 10 mg of a testosterone gel (Testogel, Besins–Iscovesco) or placebo was administered to the subjects.
Comparison of combined oestrogen with progesterone				
Odmark 2004	CE/MPA n=123 Oestradiol/NETA n=123	• Healthy women with an intact uterus, had climacteric symptoms or ongoing HRT • Aged 52 or over	Low mood	CE/MPA 0.625 mg/5 mg oestradiol/ NETA 2 mg/1 mg
Zheng 2013	n=96 participated in study Group A: Cimicifuga rhizome extract, n=32 (n=31 completed treatment) Group B: Oestradiol valerate plusprogesterone,	Women aged 40 to 60 years, early menopausal, going through climacteric symptoms • Early menopause was defined as going through amenorrhea above 6 months and within 5 years, serum	Low mood	Black cohosh oestradiolV plus progesterone oestradiolV plus MPA

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
	n=32 (n=30 completed treatment) Group C: Oestradiol valerate plus MPA, n=32 (n=28 completed treatment)	E2 concentration <110 pmol/litre, and serum FSH concentration >40 IU/litre		
Non-hormonal pharmaceutical treatments				
Comparison of SSRI versus placebo				
Barton 2010	10 mg citalopram/placebo: n=44 / n=22 20 mg citalopram/placebo: n=44 / n=21 30 mg citalopram/placebo: n=44 / n=21	Postmenopausal and reported to be bothered with at least 14 hot flushes per week for at least the past month	Low mood	Citalopram at target doses of 10, 20 or 30 mg/day versus placebo for 6 weeks.
Kimmick 2006	Sertraline n=33 assigned, 25 analysed Placebo n=29 assigned, 22 analysed	• Aged 18 and older with localised breast cancer and receiving adjuvant tamoxifen therapy • Had at least one hot flash per day	Low mood	6 weeks of sertraline (50 mg each morning) versus placebo
Comparison of SNRI versus SSRI				
Soares 2010	Acute Desvenlafaxine n=224 Escitalopram: n=237 Continuation Phase Desvenlafaxine: n=137 Escitalopram: n=160	• Postmenopausal, 40–70 years with primary diagnosis of MDD • Depressive symptoms for at least 30 days before screening visit and MADRS total score of 22 or higher	Low mood	SNRI: desvenlafaxine 100-200 mg/day SSRI: escitalopram 10-20 mg/day
Non-pharmaceutical treatments				
Comparison of herbal preparations versus placebo				
Wiklund 1999	Placebo n= 191 Ginseng n= 193	Aged 45 - 65, without HRT for previous 2 months and with no bleeding during previous 6 months	Low mood	Ginseng
Amsterdam 2009	Black cohosh extract n=5 Placebo n=13	• Women who were either postmenopausal for ≥ 12 months or peri menopausal (with amenorrhea lasting to 2 to 11 months in the preceding year) • Perimenopausal women were ≥ 40 years old and had no other demonstrable reason for their amenorrhea • Women with prior hysterectomy and uncertain menopausal status had a serum FSH level of ≥ 40 IU/litre • Had a DSM IV Axis I diagnosis of Anxiety Disorder due to menopause that was ascertained via the Structured Diagnostic Interview for DSM IV	Low mood	Black Cohosh (2 x 32 mg capsules daily); Placebo (2 x 100% rice powder daily) • Both for 12 weeks

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
van Die 2009	St John's Wort and Chaste: n=50. Placebo: n=50	• 40–60 years, postmenopausal or perimenopausal, experiencing a minimum of 5 hot flushes/sweating episodes per day and scoring 20 plus on Greene Climacteric Scale. • Hysterectomised women over 53 and FSH > 25 IU/litre	Low mood	St John's Wort (H. perforatum) and Chaste tree/berry (V. agnus-castus).
Uebelhack 2006	Treatment (Black Cohosh): 151 Placebo: 143	• 45–60 years, experiences climacteric complaints with pronounced psychological component for at least 3 months, left untreated for at least 2 months • HAMD total score 15–23 points	Low mood	Black Cohosh 1 mg triterpene glycosides and St John's Wort extract (0.25 mg total hypericine); Placebo 2 tablets orally twice per day (week 1–8) and 1 tablet orally twice per day (weeks 9–16)
Comparison of herbal preparations versus combined oestrogen with progesterone				
Zheng 2013	n=96 participated in study Group A: Cimicifuga rhizome extract, n=32 (n=31 completed treatment) Group B: Oestradiol valerate plusprogesterone, n=32 (n=30 completed treatment) Group C: Oestradiol valerate plusmedroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA), n=32 (n=28 completed treatment)	Women aged 40 to 60 years, early menopausal, going through climacteric symptoms • Early menopause was defined as going through amenorrhea above 6 months and within 5 years, serum oestradiol concentration <110 pmol/litre, and serum FSH concentration >40 IU/litre	Low mood	Black cohosh oestradiolVplus Progesterone oestradiolVplus MPA
Comparison of acupuncture versus sham acupuncture				
Bao 2014	Acupuncture n=25, analysed n=24 Sham acupuncture n=26, analysed n=23	• Postmenopausal • Stage 0-3 hormone receptor-positive breast cancer who had been receiving AI therapy for greater than or equal to 1 month • Reported AI-associated musculoskeletal symptoms • Had not received acupuncture within the past 12 months	Low mood	Acupuncture Sham acupuncture
Comparison of phytoestrogen versus placebo				
Evans 2011	Genistein n=42 assigned, n=40 intention-to-treat Placebo n=42 assigned and intention-to-treat	Subjects had to have a minimum of 40 hot flushes per week, be between the ages of 40 and 65 and be in a physiological state of	Low mood	Placebo or a single 30 mg dose of synthetic genistein daily for 12 weeks

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
		natural or surgical menopause		
Tice 2003	Promensil n=84 assigned and analysed Rimostil n=83 assigned and analysed Placebo n=85 assigned and analysed	• 45 to 60 years • Experiencing at least 35 hot flushes per week • Had a follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) level of 30 IU/litre • Had either documented bilateral oophorectomy or at least 2 consecutive months of amenorrhea prior to enrolment with at least 6 months of amenorrhea in the year prior to entry	Low mood	Promensil (82 mg of total isoflavones per day); - Rimostil (57 mg of total isoflavones per day); Identical placebo contained less than 0.04 mg of total isoflavones per tablet • Participants were instructed to take 2 tablets once daily for 12 weeks
de Sousa-Munoz 2009	Isoflavones extract (EG=experimental group) n=42 Placebo made of starch (CG=control group) n=42	• Age from 45 to 60 years • One year or more of amenorrhea for non-hysterectomised women • The presence of vasomotor and depression symptoms clinically detectable • Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) plasma levels greater than or equal to 25 IU/litre	Low mood	Daily dose of 120 mg isoflavones divided into 2 oral doses of 60 mg; Control group received 2 daily doses of placebo (starch)
Psychological therapies				
Comparison of CBT versus usual care				
Mann 2012	Usual care n=49 randomised, 45 analysed CBT n=47 randomised, 43 analysed	• At least ten problematic HFNS per week (confirmed by a 2-week diary and a screening interview) for a duration of 2 months or more • Had completed medical treatment for breast cancer (surgery, radiotherapy, or chemotherapy), and had no evidence of other cancers or metastases • Women taking adjuvant endocrine treatment were eligible	Low mood	Group CBT
Non-pharmaceutical treatments versus HRT				
Comparison of herbal preparations versus tibolone				
Qu 2009	GNL: n=21 Control (tibolone): n=26	• Aged 40 - 60 with at least 6 consecutive months of amenorrhea with serum oestradiol	Low mood	GengNianLe (GNL, also called perimenopausal relieving formula), a

Study name	Sample size per group	Inclusion criteria (age, peri or postmenopause, uterus presence, breast cancer)	Outcomes	Preparation of treatment
		level <73 pmol/L and FSH >40 IU/litre • minimum of 1 month of low mood, total HAMD score > 20		defined formula of Chinese medicinal herbs), tibolone
Non-hormonal pharmaceutical treatments versus HRT				
Comparison of combined oestrogen with progesterone versus SSRI				
Soares 2006	Oestrogen and progestogen therapy (EPT) n=16 Escitalopram (ESCIT) n=16	Perimenopausal and postmenopausal women, aged 40 to 60 years, who presented with depressive disorders and menopause-related symptoms	Low mood	8 week open trial with ESCIT (flexible dose, 10-20 mg/day; fixed dose, 10mg/day for the first 4 weeks) or oestrogen plus progestogen therapy (ethinyl oestradiol 5 micrograms/day plus norethindrone acetate 1 mg/day)
Joint and muscular pain and ache				
Hormonal pharmaceutical treatments				
Comparison of oestrogen versus placebo				
Brunner 2010	Conjugated equine oestrogens n=5310 placebo n=5429	Postmenopausal women, aged 50 to 79 years at initial screening, were eligible if they had a prior hysterectomy and met specific health criteria (not reported in the study).	Joint and muscular pain and ache	0.625 mg/day conjugated equine oestrogens (CEE-Premarin) or a matching placebo.
Comparison of combined oestrogen with progesterone versus tibolone				
Psychological therapies				
Comparison of CBT versus usual care				
Mann 2012	Usual care n=49 randomised, 45 analysed CBT n=47 randomised, 43 analysed	• At least ten problematic HFNS per week (confirmed by a 2-week diary and a screening interview) for a duration of 2 months or more • Had completed medical treatment for breast cancer (surgery, radiotherapy, or chemotherapy), and had no evidence of other cancers or metastases • Women taking adjuvant endocrine treatment were eligible	Joint and muscular pain and ache	Group CBT

BMD bone mineral density, CEE conjugated equine oestrogens, FSH follicle stimulating hormone, HAMD Hamilton Anxiety Scale – D, HRT hormone replacement therapy, HT hormonal therapy, ICD International Classification of Diseases, MADRS Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale, MDD major depressive disorder, MPA medroxyprogesterone acetate, NETA norethisterone acetate, SNRI serotonin-noradrenaline reuptake inhibitor, SSRI selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor, VMS vasomotor symptoms

Table 10: Evidence summary table for studies included in the NMAs for the outcomes of vasomotor symptoms, discontinuation and vaginal bleeding, in women with uterus, without uterus and with breast cancer/history of breast cancer

Study name	Sample size per group	Description of treatment	Outcomes	Populations
Al-Akoum 2009	Placebo (n=25); St John's Wort (n=22)	Placebo (TID); Ethanolic St John's wort extract, 900 mg (300 mg placebo)	VMS	Women with a history of breast cancer
Al-Azzawi 1999	Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral High (n=116); Tibolone High (n=191)	2 mg micronised oestradiol valerate and 0.7 mg norethisterone; 2.5 mg/day tibolone	Bleeding	Women with a uterus
Albertazzi 1998	Placebo (n=53); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=51)	60 g of placebo (casein) daily: 40 g of proteins but no isoflavones: powder form in sachets of 30 g each; 60 g of isolated soy protein daily: contains 40 g of proteins and 76 mg of isoflavones (aglycone units), powder form in sachets of 30 g each	Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Baber 1999	Placebo (n=26); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=25)	Placebo; 40 mg/day phytoestrogen	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Burke 2003	Placebo (n=70); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=76); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=65)	25 g of soy protein, alcohol washed to remove isoflavones (≤4 mg/day) (placebo); 25 g of soy protein with a medium dose of isoflavones (42 mg/day); 25 g of soy protein with a higher dose of isoflavones (58 mg/day)	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
D'Anna 2009	Placebo (n=191); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=198)	Placebo; 54 mg/day genestein	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Endrikat 2007	Placebo (n=162); Oestradiol valerate plus oral progestogen Ave (n=162)	Placebo; 2mg dienogest/1mg oestradiol valerate	Discontinuation	Women with a uterus
Evans 2010	Placebo (n=42); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=42)	Placebo; 30mg/d genistein	Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Faure 2002	Placebo (n=36); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=39)	2x2 capsules of placebo (cellulose microcrystalline/sodium magnesium stearic) per day; 2x2 capsules of soy isoflavone extract per day	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Ferrari 2009	Placebo (n=95); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=85)	Placebo; 80 mg/day phytoestogen (corresponding to 60mg of genistein)	VMS, Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Freedman 2010	Placebo (n=12); 5-HTP (n=12)	Placebo; 150 mg of 5-hydroxytroptophan given daily	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Freedman 2011	Placebo (n=14); Citalopram (n=12)	Placebo; 10–20 mg/day Escitalopram	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Freeman 2011	Placebo (n=101); Citalopram (n=104)	Placebo; 10–20 mg of escitalopram daily	VMS, Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Garcia 2010	Placebo (n=39); Multibotanicals (n=120)	Placebo; Mung legume extract combined with Eucommia ulmoides	VMS, Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Gordon 2006	Placebo (n=41); Sertraline (n=46)	Placebo; 50 mg/day Setraline	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus

Study name	Sample size per group	Description of treatment	Outcomes	Populations
Grady 2007	Placebo (n=49); Sertraline (n=50)	Placebo; 50 mg/day Setraline	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Guttuso 2003	Placebo (n=29); Gaberpentin (n=54)	Identically appearing placebo capsules; 900 mg capsules of gabapentin/day	Discontinuation, Bleeding	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Hachul 2011	Placebo (n=19); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=19)	Placebo; 80mg/day isoflavone	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Hammar 2007	Tibolone High (n=285); Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Ave (n=284)	2.5 mg tibolone; 1 mg 17b oestradiol plus 0.5 mg norethisterone acetate daily for 48 weeks	Bleeding	Women with a uterus
Joffe 2014	Placebo (n=146); Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Low (n=96); Venlafaxine (n=97)	Placebo; Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Low (0.5 mg per day Oestradiol plus 10 mg/day medroxyprogesterone if women had uterus); Venlafaxine (37.5 mg/day for 1 week then 75 mg/day for 7 weeks)	VMS, Discontinuation, Bleeding	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Kimmick 2006	Placebo (n=29); Sertraline (n=33)	Placebo; 50 mg/day sertraline	VMS, Discontinuation	Wome with a history of breast cancer
Knight 1999	Placebo (n=12); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=12); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=12)	Placebo; 1 tablet (40 mg) of Promensil daily; 4 tablets (160 mg) of Promensil daily	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Knight 2001	Placebo (n=12); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=12)	Isoflavone-free, isocaloric casein-based beverage; Dietary beverage in the form of soy powder containing isoflavones, daily dose of 4 scoops or 60 g	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Landgren 2005	Placebo (n=58); Tibolone Low (n=73); Tibolone Ave (n=68); Tibolone High (n=57)	Placebo; Daily oral 1.25 mg tibolone; Daily oral 2.5 mg tibolone; Daily oral 5.0 mg tibolone	VMS, Discontinuation	Women with a uterus
Lin 2011	Placebo (n=62); Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Ave (n=187)	Oral placebo once daily; Oral 2 mg drospirenone/ 1 mg oestradiol once daily	VMS, Discontinuation	Women with a uterus
Lipovac 2011	Placebo (n=60); Red clover (n=53)	Placebo; 40 mg red clover	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Mirabi 2013	Placebo (n=38); Valerian root (n=38)	Placebo; Valerian root (225 mg, 3 times per day)	Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Nedeljkovic 2013	Placebo (n=10); Sham acupuncture (n=10); Chinese herbal medicine (n=10); Acupuncture (n=10)	Placebo; Sham acupuncture; Chinese herbal medicine (Zhi Mu 14 3 g/day); Acupuncture	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Nir 2007	Sham acupuncture (n=17); Acupuncture (n=12)	Placebo acupuncture, 9 sessions twice weekly during the first 2 weeks, once weekly for the remaining 5 weeks ; Active acupuncture, 9 sessions twice weekly during the first 2 weeks, once weekly for the remaining 5 weeks	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Notelovitz 2000	Placebo (n=53); Oestradiol transdermal plus	Transdermal placebo patch; Transdermal patch 50 microgram/day	VMS	Women with a uterus

Study name	Sample size per group	Description of treatment	Outcomes	Populations
	progestogen transdermal Low (n=55); Oestradiol transdermal plus progestogen transdermal Ave (n=59); Oestradiol transdermal plus progestogen transdermal High (n=53)	oestradiol plus combination patch 50 microgram/day oestradiol plus 140 microgram/day of norethindrone acetate; Transdermal patch 50 microgram/day oestradiol plus combination patch 50 microgram/day oestradiol plus 250 microgram/day of norethindrone acetate; Transdermal patch 50 microgram/day oestradiol plus combination patch 50 microgram/day oestradiol plus 400 microgram/day of norethindrone acetate		
Palacios 2004	Placebo (n=159); Raloxifene (n=161); Raloxefine (n=167)	Placebo; 60 mg/day raloxifene (RLX); 60 mg/day raloxifene every other day for 1st 2 months, followed by 60mg/d for remainder of study (SDE)	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Panay 2009	Placebo (n=201); Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Low (n=194); Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Low (n=182)	Placebo; 0.5 mg NETA plus 0.1 mg oestradiol; 0.5 mg NETA plus 0.25 mg oestradiol	Discontinuation	Women with a uterus
Pandya 2005	Placebo (n=137); Gabapentin (n=144); Gabapentin (n=139)	Placebo; 300 mg/day gabapentin; 900 mg/day gabapentin	VMS, Discontinuation	Women with a history of breast cancer
Penotti 2003	Placebo (n=34); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=28)	Two 0.5 g of talc and 0.5 g of microcrystalline cellulose placebo tablets per day (placebo); two 72 mg of soy-derived isoflavones tablets per day	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Pinkerton 2009	Placebo (n=66); Bazedoxifene plus oestradiol (n=133); Bazedoxifene plus oestradiol (n=133)	Placebo; Bazedoxifene 20mg plus conjugated oestrogen 0.45 mg once daily; Bazedoxifene 20 mg plus conjugated oestrogen 0.625 mg once daily	Discontinuation	Women with a uterus
Pinkerton 2012	Placebo (n=190); Desvenlafaxine (n=200)	Placebo; Desvenlafaxine 100 mg/day	Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Pinkerton 2013	Placebo (n=294); Gaberpentin (n=299)	Placebo; Gabapentin (600 mg morning/1200 mg afternoon)	Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Rotem 2007	Placebo (n=25); Black cohosh (n=25)	Placebo; Phyto-Female Complex (standardised extracts of black cohosh, dong quai, milk thistle, red clover, American ginseng, chaste-tree berry) daily	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Schurmann 2004	Placebo (n=61); Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Ave (n=57); Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Ave (n=55); Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Ave (n=52)	Placebo; 1 mg oestradiol and 1 mg drospirenone; oral tablet once daily; 1 mg oestradiol and 2mg drospirenone; oral tablet once daily; 1 mg oestradiol and 3 mg drospirenone; oral tablet once daily	Discontinuation	Women with a uterus
Shahnazi 2013	Placebo (n=42); Black cohosh (n=42)	Placebo; Black cohosh	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Speroff 1996	Placebo (n=52); Oestradiol alone	One placebo transdermal system applied weekly; two	Discontinuation	Women without a uterus

Study name	Sample size per group	Description of treatment	Outcomes	Populations
	transdermal Low (n=54); Oestradiol alone transdermal Low (n=53)	placebo transdermal system applied weekly; one 7-day transdermal system which delivered 0.02 mg of 17beta-oestradiol/day applied every week		
Stearns 2013	Placebo (n=56); Paroxitene (n=58); Paroxitene (n=51)	Placebo; 12.5 mg/day paroxetine; 25 mg/day paroxetine	Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Stevenson 2010	Placebo (n=127); Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Low (n=124); Oestradiol oral plus progestogen oral Ave (n=62)	Placebo; 0.5 mg/2.5 mg CEE daily; 1 mg/5 mg CEE daily	VMS, Discontinuation, Bleeding	Women without a uterus
van de Weijer 2002	Placebo (n=16); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=16)	Placebo; 80 mg isoflavones	VMS, Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Van Patten 2002	Placebo (n=79); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=78)	Rice beverage; 0.90mg isoflavones beverage	VMS, Discontinuation	Women with a history of breast cancer
Verhoeven 2005	Placebo (n=64); Isoflavones/Genistein/ soy (n=60)	2,000 mg/day olive oil (placebo); 50 mg/day isoflavone	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Wyon 2004	Sham acupuncture (n=13); Acupuncture (n=15)	14 half-hour sham acupuncture treatments; 14 half-hour active acupuncture treatments	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Xia 2012	Placebo (n=36); Chinese herbal medicine (n=36)	Cornstarch and maltodextrin placebo daily; 3.5 g of Chinese herbal medication daily	VMS, Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Zaborowska 2007	Placebo (n=21); Acupuncture (n=30); Relaxation (n=15)	Placebo; 14 acupuncture sessions; 12 60 minute training sessions	VMS	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus
Zhong 2013	Placebo (n=54); Chinese herbal medicine (n=54)	Placebo; Chinese herbal medicine (Er-Xian decoction)	VMS, Discontinuation	Women with a uterus, women without a uterus

5-HTP 5-hydroxytryptophan, CEE conjugated equine oestrogens, NETA norethisterone acetate, VMS vasomotor symptoms

8.2.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I). See also the study selection flowchart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

Please refer to Appendix K for full details on presentation of NMA design, results, quality assessment and discussion.

8.2.5 Evidence statements

8.2.5.1 Evidence summary from the NMA

A total of 32 RCTs of 12 treatment classes (placebo, sham acupuncture, oestrogen plus progestogen non-oral, oestrogen plus progestogen oral, tibolone, raloxifene, SSRIs/SNRIs, isoflavones, Chinese herbal medicine, black cohosh, multibotanicals, acupuncture) were included for the NMA for vasomotor symptoms (VMS) in women with a uterus. The quality of the evidence was low due to high heterogeneity although no inconsistency was identified in the network. One included RCT was at very high risk of bias and 10 were high risk. The other 21 RCTs were low or moderate risk. The results demonstrated a highly beneficial effect of non-oral oestradiol plus progestogen for relieving the frequency of VMS. Oral oestradiol plus

progestogen may also be beneficial, though there was a degree of uncertainty regarding its efficacy. Isoflavones showed some efficacy when compared to placebo, though non-oral oestradiol plus progestogen gave significantly greater improvement in VMS when compared with this treatment. Black cohosh showed efficacy compared with placebo. However, results for isoflavones and black cohosh, as well as for multibotanicals and Chinese herbal medicine, should be interpreted with caution as the variety of herbal preparations used in studies may differ significantly.

A total of 21 RCTs of 10 treatment classes (placebo, oestrogen plus progestogen oral, conjugated oestrogens plus bazedoxifene, tibolone, SSRIs/SNRIs, gabapentin, isoflavones, Chinese herbal medicine, multibotanicals, valerian root) were included for the NMA for discontinuation of treatment in women with a uterus. Because of high heterogeneity between the studies included in the NMA, the uncertainty of the results was increased. However, the network demonstrated that women treated with non-oral oestradiol plus progestogen or with conjugated oestrogens plus bazedoxifene were less likely to discontinue treatment than if they were treated with placebo or tibolone. However, those treated with SSRIs/SNRIs were more likely to discontinue treatment compared with those treated with placebo, as would be expected due to the serious side effects profile of these treatments. Inconsistency could not be assessed in this network as there were no closed-treatment loops. Only 4 RCTs were high risk of bias. The other 17 were low or moderate risk.

Five RCTs of 5 treatment classes (placebo, oestrogen plus progestogen oral, tibolone, SSRIs/SNRIs, gabapentin) were included for the NMA for vaginal bleeding in women with a uterus. Neither heterogeneity nor inconsistency could be assessed in the network, as a fixed effects model was used and there were no closed-treatment loops. One study was at high risk of bias, 1 was low risk, and the other 3 were moderate risk. The sparseness of data within the network meant that there was a high degree of uncertainty in estimates, and no conclusions could be drawn regarding effects of treatments on vaginal bleeding (adverse event).

The network on frequency of VMS (32 RCTs of 9 treatment classes [placebo, sham acupuncture, raloxifene, SSRIs/SNRIs, isoflavones, Chinese herbal medicine, black cohosh, multibotanicals, acupuncture]) for women without a uterus did not include the hormonal treatment of oestrogen alone, as the relevant trials were excluded on the basis of either mixed population or lack of information on variation of effect estimates. Therefore, the final model included only non-hormonal and non-pharmaceutical treatments that restricted the generalisation and applicability of its results, given that treatment of oestrogen alone is the current most common treatment offered to menopausal women without a uterus. Therefore the Guideline Development Group decided not to consider the results of this network for decision-making, given the limitation of their generalisability in the clinical context.

A total of 15 RCTs of 8 treatment classes (placebo, oestrogen alone non-oral, SSRIs/SNRIs, gabapentin, isoflavones, Chinese herbal medicine, multibotanicals, valerian root) were included in the NMA for discontinuation of treatment in women without a uterus. Neither heterogeneity nor inconsistency could be assessed in the network, as a fixed effects model was used and there were no closed-treatment loops. Only 3 RCTs were at high risk of bias. The other 12 were either low or moderate risk. Patients treated with SSRIs/SNRIs were more likely to discontinue treatment than those treated with placebo. There was a high degree of uncertainty in other estimates within the network.

Four RCTs of 5 treatment classes (placebo, SSRIs/SNRIs, gabapentin, isoflavones, St John’s Wort) were included for the NMA for VMS in women with breast cancer/history of breast cancer. The evidence was of moderate quality due to moderate heterogeneity within the network. However, the sparseness of data within the network meant that there was a high degree of uncertainty in estimates and no conclusions could be drawn regarding efficacy of treatments for VMS. Inconsistency would not be assessed as there were no

closed-treatment loops. Of the 4 RCTs included, 2 were at moderate risk of bias and 2 were low risk.

Three RCTs of 4 treatment classes (placebo, SSRIs/SNRIs, gabapentin, isoflavones) were included for the NMA for discontinuation of treatment in women with breast cancer/history of breast cancer. Neither heterogeneity nor inconsistency could be assessed in the network, as a fixed effects model was used and there were no closed-treatment loops. Two of the RCTs were at moderate risk of bias and 1 was low risk. The sparseness of data within the network meant that there was a high degree of uncertainty in estimates and no conclusions could be drawn regarding discontinuation of treatment in women with breast cancer/history of breast cancer.

8.2.5.2 Evidence summary from the pair-wise comparisons

8.2.5.2.1 Comparison of oestrogen versus no treatment/placebo

Anxiety

Evidence from 1 RCT (n=34) showed no significant difference in anxiety in menopausal women who received oestrogen compared with those who received placebo at 2-month follow-up. The evidence was of very low quality.

Evidence from 1 RCT (n=221) showed a significantly greater reduction in anxiety in menopausal women who received oestradiol in a dosage of either 50 or 100 micrograms/day compared with those who received placebo at 13-week follow-up. The evidence was of moderate quality.

Evidence from 1 RCT (n=33) showed no significant difference in prevalence of self-reported anxiety in menopausal women who received oestrogen compared with those who received placebo. The evidence was of very low quality.

Low mood

Very low quality evidence from 2 RCTs (n=68) showed no significant difference in low mood in menopausal women who received oestrogen compared with those who received placebo.

Evidence from 1 RCT (n=50) showed a significant reduction in low mood in menopausal women who received oestrogen compared with those who received placebo at 8 or 12-week follow-up. The evidence was of low to moderate quality. The same study showed no significant reduction at 4-week follow-up and the evidence was of low quality.

Evidence of moderate quality from 1 RCT (n=232) showed no significant difference in anxiety and low mood in menopausal women who received oestradiol 150 microgram/day compared with those who received placebo at 2-year follow-up but a significant increase in anxiety and low mood with a higher oestradiol dosage of 300 microgram/day. The evidence was of low to moderate quality.

Evidence from 1 RCT (n=57) showed no significant difference in low mood in menopausal women who received oestrogen compared with those who received placebo at 8-week follow-up. The quality was of low quality.

Evidence from 1 RCT (n=221) showed a significantly greater reduction in low mood in menopausal women who received oestradiol (50 or 100 microgram/day) compared with those who received placebo at 13-week follow-up. The evidence was of moderate quality.

Evidence from 1 RCT (n=33) showed no significant difference in prevalence of self-reported low mood in menopausal women who received oestrogen compared with those who received placebo. The evidence was of very low quality.

Musculoskeletal symptoms

Evidence from 1 large RCT (n=6594) showed no significant difference in the risk for musculoskeletal symptoms in menopausal women without joint pain at enrolment who received oestrogen compared with those who received placebo at 1-year follow-up. The evidence was of moderate quality.

Moderate quality evidence from the same large RCT (n=2987) showed no significant difference in the risk for musculoskeletal symptoms in menopausal women with joint pain at enrolment who received oestrogen compared with those who received placebo at 1-year follow-up.

8.2.5.2.2 Comparison of oestrogen plus progestogen verses no treatment/placebo

Anxiety

Evidence from 3 RCTs (n=1480) showed no significant difference in anxiety scores in menopausal women who received oestrogen combined with progestogen compared with those who received placebo. The evidence was of low quality.

Evidence from 1 RCT (n=44) showed no significant difference in anxiety in menopausal women who received conjugated equine estrogens (CEE) plus medroxyprogesterone (MPA) compared with those who received placebo at 12 months. The evidence was of moderate quality.

Low mood

Evidence from 5 RCTs (n=1691) showed a significantly greater reduction in low mood in menopausal women who received oestrogen combined with progestogen compared with those who received placebo (no information on follow-up). The evidence was of very low quality.

Evidence from 1 RCT (n=128) showed a significantly greater reduction in depression in menopausal women who received oestrogen combined with progestogen compared with those who received placebo at 24 week follow-up. The evidence was of moderate quality.

8.2.5.2.3 Comparison of tibolone verses no treatment/placebo

Anxiety and low mood

One RCT (n=86) found no significant difference in final anxiety and low mood scores in menopausal women who received tibolone compared with those who did not receive the HRT (12 month follow-up). The quality of the evidence for this outcome was low to high.

8.2.5.2.4 Comparison of testosterone verses no treatment/placebo

Frequency of sexual intercourse

One RCT (n=562) found a significant increase in frequency of sexual activities at 24-week follow-up in menopausal women who received testosterone compared with those who did not receive testosterone. The quality of the evidence for this outcome was low.

Moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT (n=519) found a significant increase in the frequency of satisfying sexual activity at 4-week follow-up in menopausal women who received testosterone compared with those who did not receive testosterone.

Both studies reporting results for the outcome of frequency of sexual intercourse included the majority of women with surgical menopause.

Low mood

One RCT (n=53) found no significant difference in final low mood scores in menopausal women who received testosterone compared with those who did not receive HRT. The quality of the evidence for this outcome was low.

8.2.5.2.5 Comparison of different interventions versus other treatment (not placebo)

Tibolone versus conjugated equine oestrogens plus medroxyprogesterone acetate (CEE plus MPA)

Anxiety and low mood

Very low quality evidence from a RCT with 36 menopausal women found no significant difference in change scores for either anxiety or low mood at 3 months follow-up in those women who received tibolone compared with those who received CEE plus MPA.

Conjugated equine oestrogens plus medroxyprogesterone acetate (CEE/MPA) versus oestradiol plus /norethisterone acetate (E2/NETA) (both hormonal treatments)

Low mood

High quality evidence from a RCT with 246 menopausal women found a significant reduction in low mood at 1 month for those who received CEE/MPA compared with those who received E2/NETA.

Oestradiol/progesterone versus oestradiol/medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA) (both hormonal treatments)

Anxiety/low mood

Low and very low quality evidence from 1 RCT study (n=58) found no significant difference in final anxiety or low mood scores at 3 months in menopausal women who received oestradiol/progesterone compared with those who received oestradiol/MPA.

SSRI (non-hormonal pharmaceutical treatment) versus oestrogen/progestogen (hormonal treatment)

Low mood

One RCT with 32 menopausal women found a significant reduction in low mood at 8 weeks in menopausal women who received SSRI compared with those who received oestrogen plus progestogen. The quality of this evidence was low.

SNRI versus SSRI (both non-hormonal treatments)

Anxiety/depression (non-clinical)

Low and moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT with 234 participants found no significant reduction in either anxiety or low mood at 8 months in women who received SNRI compared with those who received SSRI.

Tibolone versus oestrogen plus progestogen (oestradiol plus norethisterone acetate (E2/NETA))

Frequency of sexual function

Low quality evidence from an RCT with 400 women in menopause found no significant difference in frequency of satisfying sexual activity at 4-week follow-up in women who received combined E2/NETA compared with those who received tibolone.

Tibolone versus oestradiol

Anxiety

One RCT study (n=40) found no significant difference in final anxiety scores at endpoint in menopausal women who received tibolone compared with those who received oestradiol. The quality of the evidence for this outcome was very low.

Herbal treatment versus oestrogen plus medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA)

Anxiety/low mood

Low quality evidence from 1 RCT study (n=61) found no significant difference in final anxiety or low mood at 3 months in menopausal women who received black cohosh compared with those who received oestradiol plus progestogen.

Herbal treatment versus oestrogen plus MPA

Anxiety/low mood

Low quality evidence from 1 RCT (n=59) found no significant difference in final anxiety or low mood scores at 3 months in menopausal women who received black cohosh compared with those who received oestradiol/MPA.

8.2.5.2.6 Comparison of non-hormonal pharmacological treatments versus no treatment

In relation to the relative effectiveness of non-hormonal pharmacological treatments to reduce anxiety or low mood compared to placebo, the following conclusions were made:

- Moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT with 248 women in menopause comparing different dosages of citalopram and placebo demonstrated that 20 mg citalopram was significantly more effective than placebo on reducing anxiety at 6 weeks, but no such an effect was found for the other dosages of citalopram (10 mg and 30 mg). No significant difference was found between these treatment dosages (10, 20 and 30 mg) of citalopram and placebo on low mood.
- Setraline and gabapentin were found to be not significantly better than placebo in reducing low mood and anxiety respectively for menopausal women (very low and moderate quality evidence from 2 RCTs of less than 60 women in each trial).

Herbal treatments compared with placebo

None of the herbal treatments (ginseng, black cohosh, black cohosh plus St. John's Wort, St. John's Wort plus Chaste, pycogneal) included in the evidence basis was found to be significantly better than placebo on reducing either anxiety or low mood for menopausal women. The quality of this evidence ranged from moderate to very low quality for 6 RCTs with over 100 menopausal women.

Phytoestrogen treatments compared with placebo

In relation to the relative effectiveness of phytoestrogen treatments to reduce anxiety or low mood compared with placebo, the following conclusions were made:

- Promensil (82 mg), rimostil (57 mg), genistein (30 mg) and 120 mg of soy isoflavones extract were found no better than placebo to improve these outcomes at 12 weeks follow-up (moderate to very low quality evidence from 3 RCTs with sample sizes over 100 menopausal women)
- Genistein (30 mg) and red clover (120 mg) were found more effective in significantly reducing anxiety in menopausal women compared with placebo (moderate quality evidence from 2 RCTs of 84 and 43 women respectively).

Acupuncture compared with sham acupuncture (placebo)

One RCT study (n=47) found no significant difference in the changes of low mood at 8 weeks follow-up in menopausal women who received acupuncture compared with those who received sham acupuncture. The quality of the evidence for this outcome was moderate.

8.2.5.2.7 Comparison of psychological treatments versus usual care

Anxiety/low mood

Moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT with 88 menopausal women comparing cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) with usual care demonstrated that CBT was significantly more effective than usual care to reduce anxiety and low mood at 26 weeks follow-up.

8.2.6 Health economics profile

Nine health economic studies were included for a review of treatment for the relief of individual menopause-related symptoms for women at menopause. These studies included various HRT alternatives, tibolone and no therapy. All the studies found active treatment to be cost effective against no therapy.

A US study (Botteman 2004) compared 2 preparations of continuous combined HRT (1 mg of norethindrone acetate [NA] combined with 5 micrograms of ethinyl estradiol [EE] and 0.625 microgram/day of conjugated equine estrogens [CEE] combined with 2.5 mg of medroxyprogesterone acetate [MPA]) versus no therapy for the management of vasomotor symptoms (VMS) and including the impact on breakthrough bleeding. The results show that NA/EE was the most cost-effective intervention dominating CEE/MPA and with an incremental cost effectiveness ratio (ICER) of 6,200 USD per quality adjusted life year (QALY) relative to no therapy.

A Canadian study (Coyle 2003) compared continuous combined therapy of 1 mg NA and 5 micrograms EE versus 0.625 mg CEE and 2.5 mg MPA versus no therapy. The authors concluded that NA/EE was the most cost-effective intervention with an ICER of 20,300 CAD (Canadian dollars) per QALY relative to CEE/MPA as a first-line treatment.

The cost effectiveness of HRT therapy versus placebo was assessed for an average population of Swedish women with menopausal symptoms (Zethraeus 2005). Compared with no treatment, this study found that HRT was a cost-effective strategy with an ICER of 12,807 SEK (Swedish Krona) per QALY in women with an intact uterus and with an ICER of 8,266 SEK per QALY in women who had had a hysterectomy.

In a UK study (Swift 2005) the cost effectiveness of low dose 0.3 mg conjugated oestrogen (CE) and 1.5 mg MPA injection versus a higher dose 0.625 mg CE and 5 mg MPA injection was compared in postmenopausal women with an intact uterus. The results showed that

compared with the high dose treatment, the low dose was the most cost-effective treatment, dominating the high dose alternative.

A Canadian study (Brown 2006) compared the cost effectiveness of transdermal HRT against oral HRT and against placebo for women with postmenopausal symptoms. The authors reported that transdermal HRT patches were not cost effective relative to oral HRT for either the moderate or severe postmenopausal symptom groups. Relative to no treatment, transdermal patches had an incremental cost per QALY of approximately 32,300 CAD for the patients with moderate symptoms. For women with severe symptoms, relative to no treatment, the cost per QALY gained was approximately 8,300 CAD.

A Finnish trial based economic evaluation (Ylikangas 2007) compared continuous combined therapies for women with menopausal symptoms with a control group using data from the general Finnish population. The authors reported that continuous combined HRT is cost effective for up to 9 years with an ICER of 4,613 Euros per QALY for non-hysterectomised women predominantly in the age range of 55–64 years who are experiencing climacteric symptoms.

A Canadian study (Diaby 2007) compared a 3-year treatment course of synthetic hormone tibolone 2.5 mg versus conjugated equine oestrogens 0.625 mg with medroxyprogesterone acetate 2.5 mg (CEE/MA) in postmenopausal women. The authors concluded that tibolone is a cost-effective alternative to CEE/MA with an ICER of 9,198 CAD per QALY.

A UK economic evaluation (Lekander 2009a) compared combined 1 mg estradiol and 0.5 mg norethisterone versus no therapy for the treatment of menopausal symptoms in women with an intact uterus and estradiol alone for hysterectomised women. The authors reported that treatment with HRT for menopausal symptoms was cost effective in both groups of women with ICERs of £580 per QALY and £205 per QALY respectively. The same authors used a similar approach to compare HRT with no therapy in a US setting (Lekander 2009b). Again therapy was compared in 2 population groups: women with an intact uterus and hysterectomised women. The authors reported that HRT was cost effective in women with menopausal symptoms, with an ICER of 2,803 USD per QALY in women with an intact uterus and an ICER of 295 USD per QALY in hyterectomised women. A fuller description of this review of this evidence is provided in Appendix L.

However, none of the included published health economic studies considered the range of treatment alternatives being addressed by this guideline, nor did they use the techniques of network meta-analysis to synthesise direct and indirect evidence of clinical efficacy. Therefore, a model was developed for this guideline using the results of the network meta-analysis also undertaken for this guideline.

The model was developed to compare the cost effectiveness of 5 years of use of HRT, non-HRT drugs, herbal preparations and other interventions given to menopausal women with VMS. The model was developed for 3 populations, reflecting the populations used in the network meta-analysis:

- women with a uterus – interventions compared in this population:
  - no treatment
  - acupuncture
  - chinese herbal medicine
  - gabapentin
  - isoflavones/genisten/soy
  - multibotanicals
  - oestradiol plus progestogen non-oral
  - oestradiol plus progestogen oral
  - black cohosh

  - valerian root
  - SSRIs/SNRIs
  - tibolone
- women without a uterus – interventions compared in this population:
  - no treatment
  - acupuncture
  - chinese herbal medicine
  - gabapentin
  - isoflavones/genisten/soy
  - multibotanicals
  - oestradiol non-oral
  - oestradiol oral
  - black cohosh
  - valerian root
  - SSRIs/SNRIs
- women with a history of breast cancer – interventions compared in this population:
  - no treatment
  - gabapentin
  - isoflavones/genisten/soy
  - SSRIs/SNRIs
  - St John's Wort.

The model included short-term outcomes on hot flushes, bleeding (where appropriate) and discontinuation. It also included the impact of breast cancer for women and venous thromboembolism (VTE) as a result of up to 5 years use of HRT. The clinical reviews for the guideline were used to synthesise evidence on health effects with a network meta-analysis used to estimate the effects of treatment on VMS, discontinuation and bleeding. The pairwise meta-analysis undertaken for this guideline was used to estimate treatment effects for breast cancer and VTE outcomes. Health outcomes were translated into QALYs as part of a cost utility analysis with health state utility estimates for the various outcomes based on published estimates. These health state utilities are listed in Table 17 of Appendix L. QALYs are used in economic evaluation of healthcare as a measure of health and health improvement. The calculation of the QALY allows for the fact that healthcare can impact on various dimensions of health related quality of life (HRQoL) as well as longevity. This allows the decision makers to use it as a basis for assessing competing healthcare interventions in terms of their value for money.

The analysis of costs was based on an NHS and personal social services (PSS) perspective with costs and effects discounted at a rate of 3.5% in line with the NICE reference case. The costs of treatments used in the analysis are shown in Table 6 in Appendix L. Other model costs are also described in Appendix L. A number of inputs were altered as part of a sensitivity analysis with all results presented being based on a probabilistic sensitivity analysis. Sensitivity analysis is a tool to assess the robustness of the model's conclusion when different input values and/or assumptions are used. Probabilistic sensitivity analysis recognises that there is often uncertainty across numerous model inputs. Changing inputs in a one-way or two-way manner does not reflect the overall uncertainty within the model and it is impractical to change all model inputs simultaneously in a way which captures all feasible permutations. With probabilistic sensitivity analysis, parameter values are sampled from a probability distribution (for example the distribution which underpins the confidence intervals of a relative risk) and thereby allows uncertainty across multiple inputs to be assessed. Repeat sampling allows the model to assess and quantify mean costs and benefits as well as the level of uncertainty surrounding model results.

In women with a uterus the model suggested that transdermal HRT was cost effective with this result becoming more pronounced with increasing symptom severity as measured by the mean number of hot flushes per day. The base case results are shown in Table 11. In general sensitivity analysis suggested this result would hold even with less favourable model inputs for transdermal HRT although the cost effectiveness of transdermal HRT was more borderline if the reduction of hot flushes was assumed to have less impact on HRQoL within the model.

Table 11: Base case results for women with a uterus based on 10,000 simulations[a]

Treatment	Mean cost	Mean QALY	Net mean benefit	Probability cost effective	ICER
No treatment	£0	0.0000	£0	2.3%	n/a
SSRIs/SNRIs	£34	0.0415	£797	18.6%	£813
Gabapentin	£52	0.0587	£1,122	14.9%	£1,042
Isoflavones/genistein/soy	£312	0.1089	£1,866	2.3%	Extended dominance
Oestradiol plus progestogen oral	£385	0.0784	£1,183	1.8%	Dominated
Valerian root	£437	0.0001	−£436	0.0%	Dominated
Black cohosh	£448	0.1646	£2,845	27.1%	£3,740
Multibotanicals	£483	0.0504	£524	5.0%	Dominated
Acupuncture	£545	0.1084	£1,624	6.4%	Dominated
Tibolone	£598	−0.0017	£1,019	0.0%	Dominated
Oestradiol plus progestogen non-oral	£888	0.1845	£2,801	19.3%	£22,165
Chinese herbal medicine	£2,009	−0.0018	−£2,044	0.0%	Dominated

ICER incremental cost effectiveness ratio, QALY quality adjusted life years, SNRI Serotonin–norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors, SSRI selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
a. Mean costs and mean QALYs are calculated relative to no treatment

In women without a uterus, transdermal HRT was also found to be the most cost-effective treatment, although the impact of transdermal oestrogen patches on hot flushes was extrapolated from the effectiveness of oestrogen and progestogen patch in women with a uterus, which may have led to an over-estimation of treatment efficacy in this patient group. The base case results are shown in Table 12.

Table 12: Base case results for women without a uterus based on 10,000 simulations[a]

Treatment	Mean cost	Mean QALY	Net mean benefit	Probability cost effective	ICER
No treatment	£0	0.0000	£0	13.6%	n/a
SSRIs/SNRIs	£57	0.0406	£754	6.6%	Extended dominance
Gabapentin	£61	0.0601	£1,142	10.3%	£1,007
Oestradiol oral	£210	0.0897	£1,576	2.2%	Extended dominance
Isoflavones/genistein/soy	£314	0.1112	£1,911	1.5%	Extended dominance
Oestradiol non-oral	£357	0.1981	£3,606	39.1%	£2,149
Valerian root	£438	0.0001	–£437	0.0%	Dominated
Black cohosh	£450	0.1674	£2,899	19.4%	Dominated
Multibotanicals	£486	0.0589	£692	3.5%	Dominated
Acupuncture	£545	0.1083	£1,621	3.9%	Dominated

Treatment	Mean cost	Mean QALY	Net mean benefit	Probability cost effective	ICER
Chinese herbal medicine	£2,033	–0.0019	–£2,072	0.0%	Dominated

ICER incremental cost effectiveness ratio, QALY quality adjusted life years, SNRI serotonin–norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors, SSRI selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
a. Mean costs and mean QALYs are calculated relative to no treatment

In women with breast cancer gabapentin, isoflavones, SSRIs, St John's Wort and no therapy were compared. St John's Wort was the most cost-effective option, although at the lower end of symptom severity, gabapentin also had a high probability of being cost effective. The base case results for this population are shown in Table 15.

Table 13: Base case results for women with breast cancer based on 10,000 simulations[a]

Treatment	Mean cost	Mean QALY	Net mean benefit	Probability cost effective	ICER
No treatment	£0	0.0000	£0	9.3%	n/a
Gabapentin	£28	0.0598	£1,168	52.9%	£474
SSRIs/SNRIs	£33	−0.1662	−£3,358	2.8%	Dominated
Isoflavones/genistein/soy	£263	−0.0337	−£938	2.3%	Dominated
St John's Wort	£459	0.0919	£1,379	32.7%	£13,435

ICER incremental cost effectiveness ratio, QALY quality adjusted life years, SNRI Serotonin–norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors, SSRI selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
a. Mean costs and QALYs calculated relative to no treatment

This model is described in more detail in Appendix L.

8.2.6.1 Economic evidence

Original health economic analysis conducted for the guideline suggests that transdermal oestradiol plus progestogen was the most cost-effective treatment in women with a uterus and that cost effectiveness increased with severity of VMS (ICER: £22,165 per QALY for a mean of 3 hot flushes per day). The analysis was assessed as applicable with minor limitations.

Original health economic analysis conducted for the guideline suggests that non-oral oestradiol was the most cost-effective treatment in women without a uterus and that cost effectiveness increased with severity of VMS (ICER: £2,149 per QALY for a mean of 3 hot flushes per day). The analysis was assessed as partially applicable with serious limitations due to the extrapolation of effectiveness from a different intervention in a different population.

Original health economic analysis conducted for the guideline suggests that St John's Wort was the most cost-effective treatment in women with breast cancer (ICER: £13,435 per QALY for a mean of 3 hot flushes per day). The analysis was assessed as applicable with minor limitations.

One cost utility analysis found that 1 mg of norethindrone acetate combined with 5 micrograms of ethinyl estradiol (NA/EE) was cost effective compared with 0.625 mg/day of conjugated equine estrogens combined with 2.5 mg of medroxyprogesterone acetate (CEE/MPA) (ICER: dominant) and no therapy for the management of VMS (ICER: 6,200 USD per QALY). This analysis was assessed as partially applicable with minor limitations.

One cost utility analysis found that 1 mg norethindrone acetate combined with 5 micrograms ethinyloestradiol (NA/EE) was cost effective compared with 0.625 mg conjugated equine oestrogen combined with 2.5 mg medroxyprogesterone acetate (CEE/MPA) (ICER: 20,300 USD per QALY) as a first-line treatment for menopausal symptoms. This analysis was assessed as partially applicable with minor limitations.

One cost utility analysis found that low dose 0.3 mg conjugated equine oestrogen (CEE) and 1.5 mg medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA) injection was cost effective compared with higher dose 0.625 mg conjugated equine oestrogen (CEE) and 5 mg medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA) injection (ICER: dominant) in women with an intact uterus and menopausal symptoms. This analysis was assessed as applicable with major limitations.

One cost utility analysis found that HRT therapy was cost effective compared with placebo (ICER: 12,807 SEK per QALY) for women with a uterus and with menopausal symptoms. This analysis was assessed as partially applicable with minor limitations.

One cost utility analysis found that HRT therapy was cost effective compared with placebo (ICER: 8,266 SEK per QALY) for women who had received a hysterectomy and with menopausal symptoms. This analysis was assessed as partially applicable with minor limitations.

One cost utility analysis found that oral HRT was cost effective when compared with transdermal (ICER: dominant) for women with postmenopausal symptoms. This analysis was assessed as partially applicable with major limitations.

One cost utility analysis found that continuous combined HRT was cost effective when compared with a control group in general population (ICER: 4613 Euros per QALY) for up to 9 years for non-hysterectomised women predominantly in the age range of 55–64 years who are experiencing climacteric symptoms. This was assessed as partially applicable with major limitations.

One cost utility analysis found that synthetic hormone tibolone was cost effective when compared with CEE 0.625 mg plus MPA 2.5 mg (ICER: 9,198 CAD per QALY) in women with menopausal symptoms. This was assessed as partially applicable with major limitations.

One cost utility analysis found that combined 1 mg estradiol and 0.5 mg norethisterone was cost effective when compared with no therapy (ICER: £580 per QALY) for the treatment of menopausal symptoms in women with an intact uterus. This was assessed as applicable with major limitations.

One cost utility analysis found that estradiol alone was cost effective when compared with no therapy (ICER: £205 per QALY) for the treatment of menopausal symptoms in hysterectomised women. This was assessed as partially applicable with major limitations.

8.2.7 Evidence to recommendations

8.2.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The selection of the most important outcomes (short-term symptoms) for this review question was based on the high prevalence of these symptoms in perimenopausal and postmenopausal women which can impact on their overall quality of life. In considering menopause-related symptoms, the most important outcomes were selected as frequency of VMS, low mood (non-clinical depression), anxiety and frequency of sexual intercourse. Consideration of the outcome referred to as ‘VMS (hot flushing and/or night sweats)’ was most critical as it is the most common type of symptom experienced by women in the UK and the most frequent reason for seeking medical advice. Flushing can have significant impact on women’s quality of life in terms of lost sleep, inability to function in everyday activities and a negative impact on their social and professional life. Frequency of flushing was decided as a measure for this outcome rather than severity, since the latter was not as widely reported and diverse scales have been used that would make the synthesis of evidence problematic and less precise. Hot flushing and night sweats were combined together when studies reported them separately, given that they reflect women’s overall experience of frequency of VMS and are considered a manifestation of the same underlying clinical problem.

In relation to adverse events, owing to wide variation and individualised experience of isolated adverse events, vaginal bleeding and discontinuation of treatment were selected as the most representative indicators of experience of adverse events. More specifically, discontinuation was selected as a proxy of tolerability, which may also reflect partly an aspect of treatment efficacy. Vaginal bleeding was selected as it was measurable and, if persistent, leads to further clinical investigation with considerable costs involved. Unscheduled vaginal bleeding is a common side effect with combined hormone therapy, but if persistent beyond 3 months then investigation may be required depending on the degree of clinical concern.

The selection of outcomes for inclusion in the NMA was based on both their clinical importance and relevance to women. Frequency of VMS, discontinuation and vaginal bleeding were prioritised for inclusion due to availability of data that allowed formulation of the evidence networks.

Evidence on frequency of satisfying sexual intercourse, low mood (non-clinical depression), anxiety and frequency of joints pains and muscle aches were presented in pair-wise meta-analyses when data were available.

The Guideline Development Group discussed how these short-term menopausal symptoms can either cluster or be interdependent for women in menopause, although for the purposes of presentation of evidence synthesis these outcomes were presented separately.

8.2.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

Since symptoms adversely affect quality of life for women in menopause, available treatments were evaluated to determine the balance of efficacy and tolerability.

The Guideline Development Group acknowledged that the choice of treatment for the relief of short-term menopausal symptoms is influenced by a number of factors, such as women's personal choices and preferences, individual risk profile including comorbidities, and the level of information women receive about HRT, such as its impact on longer term outcomes (for example cardiovascular disease, breast cancer and osteoporosis). In addition, given that menopause is a transitional phase in a woman's life and her experience of symptoms often changes, healthcare professionals need to adapt treatment as needed.

As the number of outomes included in a review is limited and the group had already selected several important measures of short-term symptom relief (for example low mood, anxiety, sexual activity, musculoskeletal symptoms, discontinuation of treatment and vaginal bleeding), they discussed which measurement of VMS would be most informative for decision-making (frequency or intensity) and agreed to prioritise 1 type of measurement for inclusion. While they accept that a measure of frequency is not reflective of all aspects of a woman's experience of VMS, it is commonly reported in a consistent manner, as opposed to intensity which can vary by assessment tool. Although such measurements of intensity may be interpreted in isolation, they cannot be combined in an evidence synthesis. Therefore, on balance, the group agreed that a measure of frequency would be most useful because it would allow inclusion of the most data in the treatment network.The group noted that only 38 out of 400 studies were excluded from the analysis because they reported data in terms of intensity (see Appendix G).

Two of the most critical factors determining the choice and appropriateness of treatments for relief of menopausal symptoms are whether a woman has a uterus or not and whether she has a history of breast cancer (or other hormone sensitive conditions or other contraindications to hormone therapies), since the side effect profiles of hormonal treatments are different for these groups of women.For these reasons, evidence from the NMA was synthesized separately for women with and without a uterus and for women with a history of breast cancer.

For women with a uterus, oestrogen plus progestogen (transdermal) was found to be the most effective treatment to relieve VMS, with a significantly lower discontinuation rate compared with all the other available treatments (hormonal, non-hormonal and non-pharmacological). There was evidence that oestrogen plus progestogen (oral) may be more effective to relieve VMS than placebo, but this did not rank as highly as transdermal oestrogen plus progestogen in the hierarchy of the best treatment options for this outcome. However, in the clinical setting both may be considered as options, depending on the individual's response to treatment. Isoflavones and black cohosh were also shown to be more effective than placebo in relief of VMS for women with a uterus, but not significantly better when compared with combined oestrogen plus progestogen. However, the group expressed a concern around safety issues of isoflavones and black cohosh and they highlighted that there may be unknown risks regarding their safety profile.

For the outcome of VMS in women without a uterus, the NMA results were not helpful in decision-making owing to lack of evidence on the most clinically relevant hormonal treatment of oestrogen alone (progesterone is not required for women without a uterus). However, the direction of effects of non-hormonal treatments was the same for both groups of women (with and without a uterus). The group extrapolated the evidence from the network of women with a uterus for their decision-making by selecting the most clinically effective hormonal treatment option for relief of menopausal symptoms in women without a uterus, keeping in mind the limitations on this generalisation. This recommendation was supported by the group's clinical experience.

SSRIs or SNRIs were not found to be effective in relieving VMS but were found to be significantly worse in terms of high discontinuation rates compared with the other treatments for all sets of women (that is, women with and without a uterus and women with a history of breast cancer). Therefore, the group drafted a recommendation discouraging the use of SSRIs or SNRIs as first-line treatment for relief of VMS for women in menopause.

No conclusive points could be made for the outcome of vaginal bleeding for women with a uterus given the limited data for this outcome and the lack of inclusion of several interventions in the network.

For women with breast cancer, there was limited evidence from the NMA assessing the efficacy of different treatments for relief of VMS and the tolerability of these interventions. For the outcome of VMS, only SSRIs/SNRIs, gabapentin, isoflavones and St John's Wort were included in the network. None of these treatments were found to be significantly better than placebo in relieving VMS for women with a history of, or at high risk of, breast cancer, although St John's Wort had the highest probability of being the best treatment to achieve this outcome compared with all the other treatments included in the network. However, the Guideline Development Group was concerned about the appropriate doses of St John's Wort, its persistence of effect, variation in the nature and potency of different in preparations and this has been captured in a specific recommendation. In addition, the possible interaction of St John's Wort with other drugs used commonly to treat breast cancer including docetaxel and tamoxifen, and other drugs such as anticoagulants and anticonvulsants was highlighted by the GDG and a specific recommendation was drafted to raise awareness of potential interaction of these drugs. In relation to treatment of VMS for women with a history of, or at high risk of, breast cancer, the group cross-linked to the relevant recommendations in the NICE guideline on early and locally advanced breast cancer and the NICE guideline on familial breast cancer. In addition, the group discussed thoroughly that women with a history of, or at high risk of, breast cancer should be offered information about all the available treatment options for menopausal symptoms, information that the SSRIs paroxetine and fluoxetine should not be offered to women with breast cancer who are taking tamoxifen and referred to a specialist with an interest in menopause for further advice.

In relation to the other short-term outcomes, limited data was found for the outcome of frequency of satisfying sexual intercourse, but testosterone was found to significantly

increase frequency compared with placebo although the majority of women included in these trials were surgically menopausal. The other evidence identified comparing tibolone versus oestrogen plus progestogen did not show a significant difference in the frequency of satisfying sexual activities. Given the limited availability of evidence, the group incorporated their clinical experience to decide that testosterone, although unlicensed for this indication in women, should only be offered as an option of improving low sexual desire for women in menopause when HRT is not effective.

Psychological symptoms are commonly experienced by women in menopause and these can impact on their personal, social and professional quality of life. The group reviewed the limited evidence available, which showed that low mood can be ameliorated by hormonal replacement therapy (oestrogen alone) and psychological therapies, such as CBT, but not from the other non-pharmacological treatments reviewed, such as herbal treatments. For the outcome of anxiety, psychosocial therapies, such as CBT, genistein and red clover, were found to significantly reduce anxiety for women in menopause when compared with placebo or usual care. Because of concerns of unknown safety for genistein and red clover, the group decided that HRT and CBT are preferable treatment options for low mood for some women in menopause. In addition, CBT can be considered for the treatment of anxiety for women in menopause. However, the group wanted to draw to the attention of both healthcare professionals and women in menopause that SSRIs/SNRIs should not be a first-line treatment to alleviate low mood for women in menopause who are not diagnosed with clinical depression, owing to their adverse side-effect profiles, and referred them to the relevant NICE guideline on depression for further advice. The discussion behind this recommendation was that low mood may be the result of hormonal changes occurring at the perimenopause and antidepressant medication may not be the most appropriate treatment for all women in the absence of clinical depression. However, the group discussed that clinical depression is a different entity and was not assessed as an outcome in this question, therefore any conclusion was made only in relation to the outcome of low mood.

The available evidence on efficacy of treatments to relieve musculoskeletal symptoms for women in menopause was restricted to 1 trial that did not show a difference in the experience of these symptoms for women taking oestrogen alone or placebo, independently of whether they had joint pains at enrolment or not.

Finally, the Guideline Development Group expressed concern regarding the wide variety of over-the-counter preparations available and the lack of information on quality control, efficacy and safety of herbal preparations and complementary therapies. The group noted previous reports of fatal adverse events from herbal preparations. Therefore, a separate recommendation was drafted to ensure that women who wish to try complementary therapies are aware that the quality, purity and constituents of these products may be unknown. They also discussed that both healthcare professionals and women should be aware of a registration scheme known as the Traditional Herbal Registrations scheme which provides evidence of quality assurance of each of these products in regard to purity rather than the efficacy of a preparation. Preparations registered with the Medicines and Healthcare Product Regulatory Authority (MHRA) that have the traditional herbal registrations certificate should be preferred.

In addition, a separate recommendation was drafted in order to raise awareness among women in menopause that biodentical formulations that are compounded for an individual woman according to a healthcare provider's prescription are not subject to government regulations or tested for safety or quality and purity of constituents, therefore their efficacy and safety are unknown.

The group acknowledged how the selection of outcomes for this review and, in particular, the exclusion of evidence because of the way the outcomes were reported (for example frequency as opposed to intensity of VMS intensity) was a limitation of the review which particularly impacted the evaluation of non-hormonal (such as clonidine) and non-

pharmacological treatments (such as CBT). All of these intereventions (non-hormonal and non-pharmacological) were included in the clinical searches and were considered for inclusion in the NMA as discussed in Appendix K. However, most of these interventions (such as clonidine, CBT or hypnosis) were subsequently excluded from the NMA and therefore their relative effectiveness on relieving short-term symptoms for women in menopause could not be estimated along with the other interventions included in the NMA. In the absence of this data, the group recognised the importance of these treatments in the management of some women with menopause, especially if they don't wish to be treated with pharmacological treatments (such as HRT) and therefore highlighted them also in the recommendations in the Information and advice section of the guideline (see Chapter 7).

8.2.7.3 Consideration of health benefits and resource uses

There was some evidence suggesting that CBT was more effective than usual care in reducing anxiety and low mood. CBT is not generally available for treatment of low mood in the perimenopausal woman and the Guideline Development Group felt that development of psychosocial services such as CBT should be considered given this evidence of benefit. A single CBT appointment in the private sector costs in the region of £80–£90[a] but the group thought that this approach may reduce subsequent contact with healthcare professionals, thus offsetting some of the consultation costs as well as improving HRQoL. In the absence of any formal economic evidence, the group considered that it had the potential to represent a cost-effective use of NHS resources.

Additionally the group noted that there are no androgenic preparations specifically licensed for women and that the number of androgenic preparations is decreasing for commercial reasons despite having previously being licensed by the MHRA in the UK.

Summary of the results of HE model

The health economic model developed for this guideline suggested that transdermal HRT was the most cost-effective treatment for women with menopausal symptoms with and without an intact uterus, albeit with some uncertainty, especially at the lower end of the symptom severity spectrum, with black cohosh slightly more cost effective at a frequency of 2 hot flushes per day. However, it should be noted that women with less severe menopausal symptoms are less likely to seek medical treatment for their symptoms.

These results were driven by the network meta-analysis on the outcome of frequency of vasomotor symptoms in which black cohosh and transdermal HRT had the best relative treatment effects and were the only 2 treatments significantly better than placebo at a 5% level of statistical significance. Black cohosh had the second lowest mean ratio for (relief of) vasomotor symptoms for women with a uterus and the second highest probability of being the most effective treatment.The probabilistic sensitivity analysis for the economic modelling, which gave the probability of black cohosh being the most cost-effective treatment, reflected the same direction of results. However, at the lower end of severity of symptoms, black cohosh had a higher probability of being cost effective because of its lower cost relative to non-oral oestradiol and progestogen and lower risk of breast cancer and VTE. However, as symptom severity increases (where clinical effectiveness becomes a more important driver of cost effectiveness), the probability of black cohosh being the most cost-effective treatment declines.

Transdermal HRT was not found to be cost saving or even one of the cheapest treatment alternatives, but it was found to provide the greatest level of benefit in terms of relief of menopausal symptoms for an acceptable additional cost. For women with a uterus transdermal oestradiol and progestogen had a ICER of £22,165 per QALY relative to the next best non-dominated alternative in the base case analysis, while for women without a

a. http://www.cognitivebehaviouraltherapy.co/fees/

uterus transdermal oestradiol had an ICER of £2,149 per QALY relative to the next best treatment option.

A key driver of the results was the network meta-analysis on VMS. This suggested that transdermal HRT was significantly better than placebo. However, the network meta-analysis did not find oral HRT to be significantly better than placebo and this is reflected in the results of the economic model. Nevertheless, there was considerable uncertainty in the network meta-analysis estimates of relative treatment effect and the network meta-analysis did not demonstrate that transdermal HRT was significantly better than oral HR, which is a cheaper alternative and also the most common first-line treatment for relief of menopausal symptoms. Therefore, the group did not consider the evidence of the health economic model was sufficiently strong enough to completely overturn current practice which is reflected in their recommendation that either oral or transdermal HRT can be used. The group also noted that progestogen is available to be administered by the intrauterine route, although no evidence for this route was identified.

For women with breast cancer, St John's Wort appeared to be the most cost-effective alternative treatment, with an ICER of £13,435 relative to the next best non-dominated treatment alternative. This is reflected in a recommendation that women should be advised that St John's Wort could be considered as a treatment option, while highlighting the uncertainty about appropriate dosages, persistence of effect, variation in the nature and potency of preparations and that there is a possibility for it to interact with other medicines.

8.2.7.4 Quality of evidence

A total of 51 studies were included in the NMA. There were 7 networks constructed for the 3 stratified groups of women in menopause (women with a uterus, women without a uterus and women with breast cancer).

The quality of the NMA was assessed in terms of risk of bias of included trials, heterogeneity of results and inconsistency between direct and indirect evidence. All evidence contributed to the NMA was from randomised trials with a clear description of included population, which was women in menopause excluding those in premenopause. Data for some treatment comparisons included in the NMA were limited and most of the interventions were compared with placebo, and the Guideline Development Group recognised that this could bias the whole network. In addition, there was a wide variation in the way that studies assessed the outcome of VMS, for example reporting change values in scores, final values or summary measurements such as percentages. The focus of this review question for the NMA was on reporting the frequency of short-term symptoms with no inference made to the severity of these outcomes. That was a potential explanation of the increased heterogeneity observed in the networks given the wide variability of baseline characteristics of women in the trials, including the wide baseline variation on VMS.

A number of studies on hormonal therapies were not included because they did not meet the inclusion criteria defined in the NMA protocol. However, after scrutinising the rationale of exclusions only a very small minority (2 out of 60) would have been included in a pair-wise meta-analysis and this information was presented to the group as supplementary evidence.

Quality of evidence on pair-wise comparisons for the outcomes of low mood, anxiety, frequency of sexual intercourse and musculoskeletal symptoms was often low or very low due to lack of information on randomisation methods and due to imprecision on estimates of effects. This limited the strength of recommendations that the group was able to make for treatments for which only evidence for these outcomes was available.

8.2.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical and health economic analysis of evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of Guideline Development Group members.

The group was mindful that treatment recommendations should be considered in conjunction with the recommendations on long-term outcomes.

The group also discussed the potential role of additional information collected for the outcome of VTE; however, this was not possible due to lack of reporting of this outcome in short-term symptoms studies.

The group acknowledged that the recommendations on clinical use of HRT could not cover all treatment eventualities and that the choice of agent will depend, in part, on the individual woman's circumstances (for example women who have undergone subtotal hysterectomy may require oestrogen with progestogen).

8.2.7.6 Key conclusions

There is strong evidence that transdermal oestradiol plus progestogen greatly reduces the frequency of hot flushes in women with a uterus. Although there was no strong evidence of efficacy of oral oestrogen plus progestogen treatment, the health economic analysis and the Guideline Development Group's expert opinion supported its use in clinical practice. There is also some evidence to suggest that isoflavones and black cohosh may be beneficial for this outcome. The group decided to extrapolate the evidence from this population to women without a uterus.

In relation to adverse events, there was also evidence that women with and without a uterus treated with SSRIs had higher rates of discontinuation.

There was relatively limited evidence available for women with breast cancer or history of breast cancer.

For the outcome of low mood, there is some evidence that HRT and CBT may improve low mood for women in menopause.

In relation to anxiety, it was shown that CBT, isoflavones and red clover may improve anxiety for women with menopausal symptoms but there is a lack of consistency between the constituents of herbal preparations, isoflavones and phytoestrogens.

The analysis did not show a difference in musculoskeletal symptoms using oestrogen alone in older women (average age of 63) with no joint pain. Clinical experience suggests that musculoskeletal symptoms may be improved by HRT.

There is evidence that testosterone may increase the frequency of sexual episodes for women in surgical menopause when compared with placebo.

There is very limited evidence for efficacy for SSRIs in symptomatic menopausal women with anxiety but they do not appear to improve low mood in menopausal women who are not clinically depressed.

8.2.8 Recommendations

The recommendations in this section are not intended for women with premature ovarian insufficiency (see recommendations 61 to 63 for management of premature ovarian insufficiency).

13. Adapt a woman's treatment as needed, based on her changing symptoms.

14. **Offer women HRT for vasomotor symptoms after discussing with them the short-term (up to 5 years) and longer-term benefits and risks. Offer a choice of preparations as follows:**
    - oestrogen and progestogen to women with a uterus
    - oestrogen alone to women without a uterus.

15. **Do not routinely offer selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) or clonidine as first-line treatment for vasomotor symptoms alone.**

16. **Explain to women that there is some evidence that isoflavones or black cohosh may relieve vasomotor symptoms. However, explain that:**
    - multiple preparations are available and their safety is uncertain
    - different preparations may vary
    - interactions with other medicines have been reported.

17. **Consider HRT to alleviate low mood that arises as a result of the menopause.**

18. **Consider CBT to alleviate low mood or anxiety that arise as a result of the menopause.**

19. **Ensure that menopausal women and healthcare professionals involved in their care understand that there is no clear evidence for SSRIs or SNRIs to ease low mood in menopausal women who have not been diagnosed with depression (see the NICE guideline on depression in adults).**

20. **Consider testosterone[1] supplementation for menopausal women with low sexual desire if HRT alone is not effective.**

21. **Explain to women that the efficacy and safety of unregulated compounded bioidentical hormones are unknown.**

22. **Explain to women who wish to try complementary therapies that the quality, purity and constituents of products may be unknown.**

23. **Advise women with a history of, or at high risk of, breast cancer that, although there is some evidence that St John's wort may be of benefit in the relief of vasomotor symptoms, there is uncertainty about:**
    - appropriate doses
    - persistence of effect
    - variation in the nature and potency of preparations
    - potential serious interactions with other drugs (including tamoxifen, anticoagulants and anticonvulsants).

24. **For advice on the treatment of menopausal symptoms in women with breast cancer or at high risk of breast cancer, see section 1.13 of the NICE guideline on early and locally advanced breast cancer and section 1.7 of the NICE guideline on familial breast cancer.**

25. **Offer menopausal women with, or at high risk of, breast cancer:**
    - information on all available treatment options

- information that the SSRIs paroxetine and fluoxetine should not be offered to women with breast cancer who are taking tamoxifen
- referral to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause.

[1] At the time of publication (November 2015), testosterone did not have a UK marketing authorisation for this indication in women. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council's Prescribing guidance: prescribing unlicensed medicines for further information.

8.2.9 Research recommendations

Research question	1. What is the safety and effectiveness of alternatives to systemic HRT as treatments for menopausal symptoms in women who have had treatment for breast cancer?
Why this is needed	
Importance to 'patients' or the population	Women with a history of breast cancer are rarely offered hormonal treatment for menopausal symptoms but the available alternatives are less effective. There is limited evidence from randomised controlled trials on the safety and effectiveness of options such as non-hormonal treatments, ospemifene, conjugated equine estrogen/bazedoxifene (CEE/BZA) or local vaginal oestrogen for menopausal symptoms in women who have had treatment for breast cancer. There is insufficient evidence on the efficacy and safety of non-pharmaceutical treatments in women with breast cancer and other hormone-sensitive conditions. Randomised controlled trials or large cohort studies are needed to understand the effects of these treatments in women with breast cancer, and to investigate if there is a difference in breast cancer recurrence, mortality and tumour aggression with different types of treatment.
Relevance to NICE guidance	High priority: There is an urgent need for evidence-based licensed alternatives to traditional HRT in women with breast cancer and other hormone sensitive malignancies. Research in this area is essential to inform future updates of key recommendations in the guideline
Relevance to the NHS	The initial expense of an evidence-based licensed treatment would be offset by reduced visits and hence burden on primary and secondary health care teams and improved workplace productivity.
National priorities	N/A
Current evidence base	There is limited evidence from RCTs on the efficacy of treatments (specifically on vaginal oestrogen) for menopausal symptoms in women who have had treatment for, or are at high risk of, breast cancer. In addition, there is a need for a national registry for collecting information on relief of menopausal symptoms and side effects of different treatments used for relief these symptoms in women with breast cancer.
Equality	Women with hormone-sensitive malignancies are a group in need of special consideration; increasing survival rates should be accompanied by appropriate survivorship management.
Feasibility	The proposed research would not require large numbers or duration to demonstrate efficacy. Safety considerations would require a longer trial to demonstrate neutral impact on recurrence rates compared to placebo / no treatment. The main ethical issue is the potential risk of breast cancer recurrence
Other comments	Cancer Research UK could be approached for funding – insufficient funds are currently spent on improving quality of life after breast cancer diagnosis and treatment.

Research question	2. What is the impact of systemic HRT usage in women with a previous diagnosis of breast cancer for the risk of breast cancer reoccurrence, mortality or tumour aggression?
Why this is needed	
Importance to 'patients' or the population	A number of women with breast cancer experience severe VMS and other menopausal symptoms (usually vaginal atrophy), often due to the treatment they are taking (arimidex/tamoxifen) which greatly reduces their quality of life. Consequently, after trying alternatives unsuccessfully, they opt to use HRT. In those with vaginal atrophy this will be administered locally in the form of an oestrogen cream or pessary, and for other symptoms, e.g. vasomotor symptoms, it will be administered systemically as either combined HRT or a progestogen alone. Most doctors who specialise in the menopause will have a small number of women who opt to receive HRT. We need to understand the effect of HRT on these women to establish if there is actual increase in (1) breast cancer recurrence, (2) mortality after breast cancer recurrence, (3) tumour aggression. We need to increase our understanding of route, dosage, at what time-point treatment is initiated, duration of treatment, side-effect profile.
Relevance to NICE guidance	High: If current guidance is in fact over-cautious, more women could be offered a treatment that is more effective than those currently available.
Relevance to the NHS	The cost for current treatments routinely offered to women with breast cancer such as complementary therapies are frequently borne by women themselves. If HRT were found to be safe in certain women, this increased usage would be offset by the costs of SSRIs, SNRIs, gabapentin, and clonidine which have significant side effects and are used off label.
National priorities	N/A
Current evidence base	Both cohort studies show no increased risk 2 RCT's - HABITs trial and Stockholm trial.
Equality	Cancer is covered by the Disability Discrimination Act - therefore any women with a breast cancer diagnosis is deemed to have a disability.
Feasibility	The risk of increased recurrence or mortality from BC is the major ethical issue.
Other comments	Inclusion of women with iatrogenic POI following breast cancer within a registry of women with POI would allow a subgroup analysis.

8.3 Urogenital atrophy

8.3.1 Introduction

It is estimated that symptoms caused by vulvovaginal atrophy can affect up to 50% of all postmenopausal women. The most common symptoms affecting the vulva and vagina include dryness, pain on intercourse, vaginal itching and vaginal discharge. There is increased vulnerability to inflammation, trauma and infection. Urogenital atrophy can also result in urinary symptoms, such as urgency to urinate and urinary tract infections.

The true incidence and impact of urogenital atrophy on quality of life continues to be underestimated. The reasons for this are believed to be multiple and complex; some women are reluctant to complain about the problem for risk of personal embarrassment, or social or cultural reasons, while some healthcare providers are reluctant to bring the problem up in consultation because they are uncomfortable discussing sexual issues.

Symptoms typically become apparent 4 to 5 years after the menopause transition, due to the long-term reduction in oestrogen levels. This results in thinning and loss of elasticity of the vulval and vaginal skin and loss of vaginal lubrication.

There is a range of treatments available, which include local oestrogen therapy (available in creams, vaginal ring and tablets) and non-hormonal options such as moisturisers and lubricants. Women may obtain non-hormonal preparations over the counter. Treatment should be started early before irreversible changes have occurred and needs to be continued to maintain benefits.

It is vital that sufficient due care and attention is given to this condition to restore and maintain quality of life for increasing numbers of menopausal women in our ageing population.

8.3.2 Review question

What is the clinical effectiveness of local oestrogens and ospemifene compared with placebo for the treatment of urogenital atrophy in women with menopause-related vaginal/urogenital atrophy?

The aim of this review question was to assess both the safety and effictiveness of local oestrogen treatment and ospemifene (oral selective oestrogen receptor modulator) for vaginal atrophy (also known as genitourinary syndrome of menopause). Treatment effects were assessed for treatment duration of less than 1 year (short term) and 1 year or longer (long term).

Outcomes prioritised by the Guideline Development Group in the short term treatment included:

- patient assessment of symptom improvement
- measurement of vaginal pH and maturation index
- clinical evaluation of the appearance of the vagina
- assessment of endometrial stimulation
- breast pain
- adverse events
- withdrawal from treatment due to adverse events
- treatment adherence
- treatment acceptability
- health related quality of life (HRQoL).

Outcomes prioritised by the group for long-term treatment included:

- improvement in vaginal dryness
- dyspareunia and itching and/or discomfort
- endometrial thickness
- endometrial stimulation
- hysteroscopic appearance of the endometrium
- endometrial hyperplasia or cancer
- withdrawal due to adverse effects
- adherence to treatment
- acceptability of treatment
- HRQoL.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

8.3.3 Description of included studies

8.3.3.1 Short-term effects (less than 1 year)

Nine studies in total were included in this review comparing local oestrogens with placebo; three were RCTs (Dessole 2004, Casper 2009, Eriksen 1992) included in the systematic review by Suckling (2010) and 6 additional RCTs (Bachmann 2008, Bachmann 2009, Cano 2012, Griesser 2012, Karp 2012, Simon 2008) were identified for inclusion in this review. The systematic review included all randomised comparisons of oestrogenic preparations identified by the search that are administered intra-vaginally for a duration of at least 3 months in postmenopausal women for the treatment of symptoms resulting from vaginal atrophy or vaginitis. The studies included postmenopausal women who have not menstruated for more than 12 months or who have a serum follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) level of 40 IU/litre or more. The definition also included women who have had bilateral oophorectomy (removal of both ovaries). The interventions review included preparations for oestrogen supplementation administered intra-vaginally, such as creams, tablets, pessaries and an oestradiol-releasing ring.

The data from the additional 6 RCTs were also added to the meta-analysis. All studies included women with vaginal/urogenital atrophy. The mean age of the women included in these study groups ranged from 56.5 years (SD 5.72 years) to 66 years (SD 7.9 years). The mean time since last menstrual period was between 8.0 years (SD 5.8 years) and 14.8 years (SD 9.6 years) but this was not reported in 1 study (Griesser 2012) and the range was reported in a second study (Karp 2012) as between 3 and 35 years.

Oestradiol was the most common type of oestrogen preparation used across the studies, followed by oestriol. Different preparations of local oestrogen were used in the studies including:

- creams or gel (Bachmann 2009, Cano 2012)
- vaginal rings (Karp 2012)
- tablets or pessaries or ovules (Bachmann 2008, Griesser 2012, Simon 2008).

8.3.3.2 Long-term effects (more than 1 year)

Two placebo-controlled RCTs were of long-term treatment (52 weeks) (Simunic 2003, Simon 2008) and were included in this section.

8.3.3.3 Ospemifene

A total of 7 RCTs comparing ospemifene with placebo were included in this review (Bachmann 2010, Portman 2014, Portman 2013, Rutanen 2003, Voipio 2002, Goldstein 2014, Simon 2013). Five of these studies (Bachmann 2010, Portman 2014, Portman 2013, Rutanen 2003, Voipio 2002) assessed short-term (less than 52 weeks) outcomes of ospemifene treatment; 1 (Simon 2013) assessed long-term outcomes (52 weeks or more); and 1 assessed both short- and long-term outcomes (Goldstein 2014). All studies were multi-site studies, with 3 of the studies conducted in the US and two in Europe. The majority of subjects were aged 55 to 64 years. All studies reviewed except 1 (Voipio 2002) included at least 1 dose group with 60 mg ospemifene. The studies by Portman (2013) and (2014) reported results from a parallel-group design trial that separated women in each trial based on the most bothersome symptom reported (dyspaneuria or vaginal dryness).

8.3.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I), the study selection flowchart is in Appendix F, the study evidence tables are in

Appendix H, the forest plots are in Appendix J and the list of exclused studies is in Appendix G.

8.3.5 Evidence statements

8.3.5.1 Short-term outcomes

Local oestrogens

A meta-analysis of 4 RCTs (of 462 women) found that vaginal pH was significantly reduced in women who received any form of local oestrogen compared with women who received placebo for a treatment period of 12 weeks. The evidence for this finding was of moderate quality.

A meta-analysis of 5 RCTs (of over 600 women) found that the maturation index/value was significantly increased in women who received any form of local oestrogen compared with women who received placebo during a treatment period of 12 weeks. The evidence for this finding was of very low quality.

A meta-analysis of 4 RCTs (450 women) found that the patient assessment of symptom improvement was significantly greater in women who received any form of local oestrogen compared with women who received placebo for a treatment period of 12 weeks. The evidence for this finding was of low quality.

A meta-analysis of 2 RCTs (of 300 women) found no significant difference in the outcome of endometrial stimulation between women who received local oestrogen and women who received placebo over a treatment period of 12 weeks. The evidence for this finding was of moderate quality.

In terms of adverse events, no significant difference was found for the outcomes of breast pain (moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT of 167 women), adverse events (moderate quality of 2 RCTs with 321 women), withdrawal due to adverse events (moderate quality evidence from a meta-analysis of 8 RCTs with 1653 women), treatment adherence (moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT with 43 women) and treatment acceptability (very low quality evidence from meta-analysis of 2 RCTs with 456 women) between women who received local oestrogen and women who received placebo during a treatment period of 12 weeks.

Ospemifene

Pooled analysis of 5 RCTs with 1969 women showed a significant reduction in the percentage of parabasal cells from 60 mg treatment with ospemifene compared with placebo at the end of 12 weeks of treatment. The evidence was of low quality. The same conclusion was found from 1 small RCT with 16 women which used different doses (25, 50, 100, 200 mg) of ospemifene (evidence was of very low quality).

Pooled analysis of 5 RCTs with 1968 women showed a significant increase in the percentage of superficial cells from 60 mg treatment with ospemifene compared with placebo at the end of 12 weeks of treatment. The evidence was of very low quality. The same conclusion was found from 1 small RCT with 16 women which used different doses (25, 50, 100, 200 mg) of ospemifene (evidence was of very low quality).

Very low quality evidence from 1 small RCT with 16 women reported a significant reduction in the percentage of intermediate cells at ospemifene doses of 25, 100 and 200 mg compared with placebo at the end of 12 weeks' treatment, although the dosage of 50 mg did not give the same direction of result.

Pooled analysis of 2 RCTs with 1149 women showed a significant reduction in the severity of dyspareunia with 60 mg ospemifene compared with placebo during treatment over a period of less than 1 year. Evidence was of moderate quality.

Pooled analysis of 4 RCTs with 1889 women showed a significant decrease in vaginal pH with 60 mg ospemifene compared with placebo over a treatment period of less than 1 year. Evidence was of moderate quality.

Pooled analysis of 2 RCT with 858 women showed a significant decrease in the severity of vaginal dryness with 60 mg ospemifene compared with placebo over a treatment period of less than 1 year. Evidence was of moderate quality.

Pooled analysis of 2 RCTs with 630 women which compared 30 mg ospemifene with placebeo and pooled analysis of 4 RCTs with 1969 women which compared 60 mg ospemifene with placebo found significant increase in endometrial thickness associated with ospemifene treatment compared with placebo during the 12 weeks of treatment. Evidence was of low quality.

Moderate to low quality evidence from pooled analysis of 4 RCTs (with 809 women) which compared 60 mg ospemifene with placebo and invidividual trials on other dosages (25 mg, 30 mg, 50 mg, 90 mg, 100 mg, 200 mg) reported no cases of endometrial hyperplasia or carcinoma during a treatment period of less than 1 year.

A pooled analysis of 3 RCTs (with 1463 women) found there was a higher incidence of treatment-related adverse events with ospemifene at 60 mg compared with placebo during a treatment period of less than 1 year. Quality of evidence was assessed as very low. The same conclusion was found from a single RCT with 544 women looking at the dosage of 30 mg ospemifene (moderate quality evidence).

Low quality evidence from a pooled analysis of 4 RCTs of 1543 women found treatment with 60 mg ospemifene showed no significant increase in the incidence of withdrawal due to adverse events compared with placebo during a treatment period of less than 12 weeks. The same conclusion was derived from very low quality evidence from a single trial with 544 women comparing 30 mg ospemifene with placebo.

8.3.5.2 Long-term outcomes

Local oestrogens

A single RCT of 659 women in menopause reported that those using local oestrogens for more than 12 months were significantly more likely to report improvements in vaginal dryness symptoms, dyspareunia and itching or discomfort compared with those on placebo. The quality of the evidence was moderate. However, this study also found no significant difference in treatment acceptability between women using local oestrogens and those using placebo during 12 months' treatment. The quality of the evidence was low.

One RCT of 309 women reported no significant difference for the outcomes of endometrial hyperplasia (although 1 event of endometrial adenocarcinoma stage II, grade 2, was found in the local estrogen group) and of treatment withdrawal due to adverse effects associated with the use of local oestrogens compared with placebo for treatment lasted more than 12 months. The quality of the evidence was low.

Ospemifene

Pooled analysis of 2 RCTs with 544 women showed a significant increase in endometrial thickness associated with 60 mg ospemifene treatment compared with placebo over a treatment period of 1 year. Evidence was of low quality. The same conclusion was found from a small RCT (111 women) for the 30 mg ospemifene treatment compared with placebo.

Two RCTs with 544 women assessed endometrial hyperplasia and carcinoma over a treatment period of more than 1 year. One study reported 1 case of endometrial hyperplasia in the ospemifene treatment group. No cases of endometrial carcinoma were reported for either of the 2 studies. Quality of evidence was very low.

Low quality evidence from a pooled analysis of 2 RCTs with 544 women found that a significantly higher proportion of women treated with 60 mg ospemifene experienced adverse events related to treatment compared with placebo but there was no difference in the withdrawals of treatment due to adverse events. In addition, a single study of 111 women which investigated the role of 30 mg ospemifene compared with placebo found no significant difference in either experience or withdrawal due to adverse events (low to very low quality evidence).

8.3.6 Health economics profile

A single search was undertaken for health economic evidence on the treatment of urogenital atrophy in women with menopause-related vaginal/urogenital atrophy. A total of 15 articles were identified by the search. After reviewing titles and abstracts, no papers were obtained. Therefore, no relevant economic evidence was identified for this question.

The following costs for local oestrogens (all are prescription only medications) have been sourced from the British National Formulary (BNF) in November 2014 (see Table 14).

Table 14: BNF costs for local oestrogens

Preparation	Price	Dosage
Estring® (Pharmacia) Vaginal ring, releasing oestradiol approx 7.5 micrograms/24 hours	Net price 1-ring pack = £31.42	Worn continuously; replace after 3 months
Gynest® (Marlborough) Intravaginal cream, estriol 0.01%	Net price 80 g with applicator = £4.67	1 applicator full daily, reduced to 1 applicator full twice a week
Ovestin® (ASPEN) Intravaginal cream, estriol 0.1%	Net price 15 g with applicator = £4.45	1 applicator-dose daily for 2–3 weeks, then reduce to twice a week
Vagifem® (Novo Nordisk) Vaginal tablets, f/c, oestradiol 10 micrograms in disposable applicators	Net price 24-applicator pack = £16.72	1 vaginal tablet daily for 2 weeks then reduce to 1 tablet twice weekly; initiate therapy with 10 microgram vaginal tablets

f/c film coated

Local oestrogens are initially used every day for the first 2 weeks of treatment. The Guideline Development Group stated that after this time local oestrogens are generally used twice a week. The costs per year for use of each preparation has been calculated and is presented in Table 15.

Table 15: Cost per year for local oestrogen preparations

Preparation	Doses per pack	Cost per dose	Cost per week – used daily for first 2 weeks	Cost per week– used twice a week after first 2 weeks	Cost per year
Estring®	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	£125.68
Gynest®	16	£0.29	£2.04	£0.58	£33.27
Ovestin® (ASPEN)	30	£0.15	£1.04	£0.30	£17.08
Vagifem®	24	£0.70	£4.88	£1.39	£79.42

8.3.7 Evidence to recommendations

8.3.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

Vaginal/urogenital atrophy is an important cause of reduced quality of life in postmenopausal women of all ages and may require long-term treatment due to a lack of oestrogen which significantly impacts the vaginal and vulval tissue. Treatments such as local oestrogen administered in the form of vaginal cream or tablets are available, as is the oral oestrogen receptor modulator (ospemifene) which has recently received marketing authorisation in the UK for the treatment of moderate to severe symptomatic vulvar and vaginal atrophy (VVA) in postmenopausal women who are not candidates for local vaginal oestrogen therapy.

Both short-term outcomes (efficacy, safety, acceptability) and long-term outcomes (safety, acceptability) of urogenital atrophy were considered in this review question.

In terms of short-term symptoms, the measurement of vaginal pH, maturation index (for parabasal, intermediate and superficial cells) and women's subjective assessment of symptom improvement relating to atrophy, dryness, dyspareunia (painful intercourse), itching and discomfort were considered the most important outcomes. Short-term outcomes were measured at the 3-month timepoint to allow detection of the treatment effect. Safety outcomes included an assessment of endometrial stimulation, breast pain (as a surrogate marker for systemic absorption), blood oestradiol levels, adverse events (including withdrawal due to adverse events), acceptability and adherence to treatment. In terms of long-term outcomes, endometrial hyperplasia or cancer, long-term relief of symptoms and impact on health-related quality of life were considered.

8.3.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

The evidence showed that local vaginal oestrogen was beneficial for improving short-term outcomes (vaginal pH, maturation index, patients' symptomatic improvement) for menopausal women when compared with placebo. Furthermore, no difference in the experience of adverse events was found between those women treated with local vaginal oestrogen and those on placebo. In terms of long-term outcomes, although a significant improvement was found for women who used local vaginal oestrogens compared with placebo groups in relieving vaginal dryness symptoms, dyspareunia and itching or discomfort, there was also a case of endometrial hyperplasia (although the difference in this outcome was not significant) among those who used local oestrogen treatment compared with placebo. Endometrial hyperplasia is an abnormal proliferation of endometrium and is considered as a risk factor for endometrial cancer.

The Guideline Development Group concluded that given the effectiveness of vaginal local oestrogen in relieving symptoms of urogenital atrophy and the reasonable safety profile, it should be considered as a treatment for this condition for women in menopause (including those who take systemic HRT but experience persistent urogenital symptoms).

The group recognised the need to inform women that treatment for urogenital atrophy with local oestrogen does not provide permanent relief from this symptom, which may recur after discontinuation of local oestrogen treatment. The group discussed duration of treatment and concluded that local oestrogen can be used in the long term to provide symptom relief; since systemic absorption of oestrogen from recommended doses is very small, it is unlikely to be associated with the adverse effects reported with the use of systemic HRT. Although there was some evidence that showed 1 case of endometrial hyperplasia with the long-term use of local oestrogens, this risk was too low to suggest regular monitoring of all women using local oestrogens and the group considered, in their expert opinion, that ultrasound measurement of endometrial thickness was not necessary during treatment with vaginal oestrogen. This is true of all local oestrogen preparations as several are available. With regard to adverse events, the group wished to inform women who may opt for this local treatment that adverse events are considered rare, but, as is the case with systemic HRT, unscheduled vaginal bleeding should be reported to a healthcare professional. A separate recommendation was drafted to highlight this guidance.

The group also discussed the dose and administration of vaginal local oestrogens and discussed management if symptoms of urogenital atrophy still persist despite standard treatment with local oestrogen. The group considered that it would be a safe option to increase the dose, noting that vaginal tablets of oestradiol are available only at a dose of 10 micrograms and that a dose of 20 micrograms may be required, as supported by the reviewed evidence. However, the group concluded that the most appropriate way to manage persistent symptoms would be to obtain advice from a healthcare professional with expertise in this area.

The group discussed the role of local oestrogens for women in whom systemic HRT is contradicted, for example women with a history of breast cancer, and concluded that local oestrogen should still be considered for relieving symptoms of urogenital atrophy in these women, as there is minimal systemic absorption of local preparations, although this decision should be discussed with a healthcare professional with expertise in the field as even very small amounts of oestradiol may decrease the effect of aromatase inhibitors which are used in the treatment of breast cancer.

While the group did not review the clinical effictiveness and safety of the various moisturisers and lubricants, they discussed that these are widely used and generally considered to be a safe option for the relief of symptoms of urogenital atrophy.

The group discussed also the place of ospemifene in the treatment of urogenital atrophy. The group discussed that it is an oral therapy associated with side effects similar to those of systemic HRT preparations (as opposed to those of local preparations). Although ospemifene was found to exert a beneficial effect on relieving symptoms of urogenital atrophy through significant decrease of parabasal and superficial cells and by lowering the vaginal pH, it was also found to significantly increase the endometrial thickness during long-term treatment (52 weeks) and was associated with a higher risk of experiencing adverse events compared with the placebo group. These conclusions were based on the evidence provided for the licensed dosage of ospemifene 60 mg per day.

8.3.7.3 Consideration of health benefits and resource uses

The costs for local oestrogens can be low, ranging from approximately £33 to £170 per year, and symptoms of urogenital atrophy will lead to a reduction in women's HRQoL. Local oestrogen has been shown to have health benefits with a low risk of adverse events and therefore the Guideline Development Group considered that recommending these treatments is likely to be a cost-effective use of resources.

No consideration of resources uses could be undertaken for the role of ospemifene on the relief of symptoms of urogenital atrophy as there is no information regarding the cost of this

treatment in the UK. Therefore the group did not formulate any recommendation regarding the use of ospemifene in this section.

8.3.7.4 Quality of evidence

The majority of evidence was of moderate to very low quality. Different dosages of local oestrogens were used but data were too limited to allow further subgroup analyses. There was a paucity of information for any long-term follow-up data longer than 1 year of treatment, therefore the results of the included studies should be interpreted with caution given the unknown long-term efficacy and safety of this treatment. Selection bias, mainly due to no reporting of details on allocation concealment, inconsistency and imprecision, were the main domains downgraded in GRADE quality assessment.

8.3.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of the Guideline Development Group members.

The group wished to emphasise to healthcare professionals the importance of discussing urogenital atrophy with women in menopause, despite a reluctance to bring up sexual issues in consultation, as women may be unaware that there are effective treatments. Patient preferences should be considered when advising women on methods of administration of local vaginal oestrogen.

The group discussed that, when vaginal oestradiol tablets are recommended, 10 micrograms is now the routine dose preparation available. This dose may need to be increased after specialist advice following failure of the lower dose to relieve the symptoms of urogenital atrophy.

8.3.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that vaginal local oestrogens were found effective in relieving symptoms in the short term and long term for women in menopause with urogenital atrophy without risking the safety outcomes for this population.

8.3.8 Recommendations

26. **Offer vaginal oestrogen to women with urogenital atrophy (including those on systemic HRT) and continue treatment for as long as needed to relieve symptoms.**

27. **Consider vaginal oestrogen for women with urogenital atrophy in whom systemic HRT is contraindicated, after seeking advice from a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause.**

28. **If vaginal oestrogen does not relieve symptoms of urogenital atrophy, consider increasing the dose after seeking advice from a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause.**

29. **Explain to women with urogenital atrophy that:**
    - symptoms often come back when treatment is stopped
    - adverse effects from vaginal oestrogen are very rare
    - they should report unscheduled vaginal bleeding to their GP.

30. **Advise women with vaginal dryness that moisturisers and lubricants can be used alone or in addition to vaginal oestrogen.**

31. Do not offer routine monitoring of endometrial thickness during treatment for urogenital atrophy.

9 Review and referral

9.1 Introduction

It is important for women to be involved in the ongoing management of menopause symptoms, as partnership with their healthcare professionals will maximise health benefits, improve compliance with medication and address any adverse effects appropriately.

Following the decision to start treatment for menopause symptoms, initial review is required to assess effictiveness and side effects. With hormonal therapy, unscheduled bleeding is common in the first 3 months and adjustment of dosage or formulation may be considered if there are persistent side effects such as bloating, nausea and breast discomfort. Once treatment is established, review is necessary to assess changes in risk due to new or pre-existing health problems, to carry out basic health checks, such as measurement of weight and blood pressure, and to inform and engage women in national screening programmes. If hormonal therapy was initiated in the perimenopause, change from cyclical to continuous combined hormone replacement therapy (HRT) should be discussed at review and with longer duration of therapy a reduction in the dosage of oestrogen in the HRT may be considered. Information provision and discussion of longer term risks and benefits is important. Regular review of the effectiveness and safety of non-hormonal treatment is also required.

9.2 Review question

At what intervals should clinical review be undertaken to assess the effectiveness and safety of treatments to relieve menopausal symptoms and to determine when women need to be referred to specialist care?

The objective of this review is to determine at what intervals clinical reviews should be undertaken to assess the effectiveness and safety of treatments and when women need to be referred to specialist care. The search for this question included randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and comparative prospective or retrospective studies.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

9.3 Description of included studies

No studies met the inclusion criteria for this review and no evidence table was generated.

9.4 Evidence profiles

No evidene profile was generated.

9.5 Evidence statements

No studies were identified for this review question and so there is no evidence profile.

9.6 Health Economics profile

No health economic studies were identified and no health economic modelling was planned for this question.

9.7 Evidence to recommendations

9.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group selected the following outcomes for this question:

- number of unscheduled hospital appointments
- continuation with treatment
- health related quality of life
- adverse events.

9.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

Given the absence of clinical evidence for this topic, the group discussed the importance and timing of reviews of treatment for short-term menopause-related symptoms. The group was aware of guidance on the follow-up of women taking HRT, including advice on specialist referral, provided by specialist organisations.

The group considered the current practice of a review 3 months after initiation of treatment and supported this timing as appropriate in order to assess the clinical effectiveness and tolerability of treatments and act on alternative treatment options if treatment was unsuccessful or not well tolerated. As discussed in Chapter 10 (Starting and stopping hormone replacement therapy), unscheduled vaginal bleeding is a common side effect associated with combined hormone therapy, but if this persists beyond 3 months then investigation may be required, depending on the degree of clinical concern.

The group also considered ongoing review and concluded that women continuing on treatment for menopausal symptoms should be reviewed annually, unless there are clinical indications for earlier review. They concluded that women should be referred to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause if they experience a serious adverse effect, and should also be referred in the event of persistent treatment failure or if they experience ongoing adverse events.

The group considered that at the review visit, those women still symptomatic for menopausal symptoms and who are medically unsuitable for HRT should be offered information on alternative treatments for the relief of menopausal symptoms and referral should be considered to a healthcare professional with experience in menopause.

9.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

The frequency of clinical review to assess the effectiveness and safety of treatments to relieve menopausal symptoms and to determine when women need to be referred to specialist care clearly has implications for healthcare resources. If the frequency of clinical review is too great then additional resources will be used for insufficient gain. Conversely, if the frequency is insufficient then the patient may continue on ineffective treatment longer than necessary. However, in the absence of clinical evidence then it is difficult to suggest an optimal frequency and the group relied extensively on their clinical experience and expert opinion and on existing guidance in order to make recommendations. The group did not believe their recommendations would represent a change in current practice and therefore would not result in additional resource implications for the NHS.

9.7.4 Quality of evidence

No clinical evidence was found for this review question.

9.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on the Guideline Development Group members' expert opinions.

The group did not specify specific expertise, nor the precise remit of a menopause specialist as it may differ according to local pathways, and work is currently being undertaken by professional societies to define such a role.

The group also considered the importance of advising women about the value of recommended health screening, including national programmes such as the NHS programme for breast screening that is offered every 3 years to women aged 50 years and over and cervical screening which is available for all women aged 25 years and over with a frequency of routine 3-yearly recall between ages 25 and 49, followed by a 5-yearly recall until age 65.

9.7.6 Key conclusions

In the absence of relevant evidence, the Guideline Development Group's recommendations were based on their clinical experience and expert opinion, and on existing guidance.

9.8 Recommendations

32. **Discuss with women the importance of keeping up to date with nationally recommended health screening.**

33. **Review each treatment for short-term menopausal symptoms:**
    - at 3 months to assess efficacy and tolerability
    - annually thereafter unless there are clinical indications for an earlier review (such as treatment ineffectiveness, side effects or adverse events).

34. **Refer women to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause if treatments do not improve their menopausal symptoms or they have ongoing troublesome side effects.**

35. **Consider referring women to a healthcare professional with expertise in menopause if:**
    - they have menopausal symptoms and contraindications to HRT **or**
    - there is uncertainty about the most suitable treatment options for their menopausal symptoms.

10 Starting and stopping hormone replacement therapy (HRT)

10.1 Introduction

The majority of women taking hormone replacement therapy (HRT) will decide, at some stage, to discontinue their treatment. When a woman wishes to continue, there should be a discussion about the benefits and risks for that individual woman and what she could expect if she stops treatment. In recent years, many women were advised to stop HRT after 2–5 years of use or at the age of 60, although the evidence for this advice is uncertain.

The options for discontinuation are either for the woman to stop treatment immediately or to gradually wean off treatment by decreasing the dose or number of days per week that HRT is taken. The discontinuation process can range from several weeks to several months.

10.2 Review question

In perimenopausal and postmenopausal women using hormonal replacement therapy (HRT) for vasomotor symptom relief, what is the effectiveness of an abrupt HRT discontinuation strategy compared with a tapered HRT discontinuation strategy?

The aim of this review was to determine the optimal method of stopping hormone replacement therapy in women who have been using HRT for menopause symptom relief. Specifically, the review aimed to determine whether abrupt discontinuation of HRT or tapering the dose of HRT (by any method) was more effective.

Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and comparative cohort studies were considered appropriate study designs to address this review. The Guideline Development Group considered the following outcomes to be critical:

- recurrence of menopausal symptoms
- health related quality of life (HRQoL)
- re-uptake of HRT or use of alternative treatment
- acceptability of the interventions to women.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

10.3 Description of included studies

Four RCTs comparing abrupt discontinuation with tapered discontinuation were included in the review (Aslan 2007, Chuha 2010, Haimov-Kochman 2006, Lindh-Åstrand 2010). The studies were conducted in Brazil (Chuha 2010), Israel (Haimov-Kochman 2006), Sweden (Lindh-Åstrand 2010) and Turkey (Aslan 2007). No prospective cohort studies were found that met this protocol.

Evidence was found for the outcomes of recurrence of menopausal symptoms, recommencement of HRT and the impact on women's HRQoL. No evidence was found on the uptake of alternative treatments or acceptability to women of the different discontinuation methods.

Although all the included RCTs compared abrupt HRT discontinuation with a tapering dose, the method of tapering and the follow-up time of outcomes differed widely. The characteristics of the included studies are thus reported separately.

More specifically, the majority of trials (Haimov-Kochman 2006, Aslan 2007, Cunha 2010) reported results on menopausal symptoms both during the tapering process and at the end of this process (when both groups had stopped HRT), whereas 1 study (Lindh-Åstrand 2010) reported results when HRT discontinuation was completed in both groups.

One trial (Haimov-Kochman 2006) included 91 women (50 were randomised to abrupt discontinuation and 41 to dose tapering) with a mean duration of HRT use of 8.8 years (standard deviation [SD] 3.8). Approximately 50% of women had commenced HRT because of symptomatic hot flushes. The method of tapering used in this study involved reducing the HRT dose by 1 tablet per week each month, with discontinuation completed over a 6 month period; women were followed up for a total of 12 months after discontinuation. Occurrence of menopausal symptoms was assessed at 1, 3 and 6 months (during the tapering process) and again at 9 and 12 months (when both groups had stopped HRT completely).

Another trial (Aslan 2007; total sample size of 70 women equally randomised to 2 HRT discontinuation methods) considered women taking a tablet every other day for 2 weeks, prior to stopping treatment altogether. The mean duration of HRT use was 6.3 years (SD 0.68) in women who immediately discontinued HRT and 5 years (SD 0.52) in those who were randomised to tapered discontinuation. Of the total, 79% reported suffering with vasomotor symptoms (VMS) prior to commencing HRT. Follow-up of this study was for 4 weeks from the beginning of the trial. Occurrence of menopausal symptoms was assessed at 2 weeks (during tapering) and at 4 weeks (when both groups had finished treatment).

The trial by Cunha (2010; total sample size of 60 women equally randomised to 2 HRT discontinuation methods) compared 3 methods of discontinuation: immediate discontinuation of standard dose HRT; conversion to low dose HRT for 2 months prior to discontinuation; and conversion to low dose HRT for 4 months prior to discontinuation. The mean duration of HRT use was 4.8 years, with no significant differences between the 3 groups. An inclusion criterion for this study was that HRT had been prescribed for the treatment of climacteric VMS. Follow-up was for 6 months from the start of the trial. Occurrence of menopausal symptoms was reported during tapering (at 2 months and 4 months) as well as after complete discontinuation at 6 months.

The last study by Lindh-Åstrand (2010) compared immediate discontinuation of HRT with dose tapering (taking 1 tablet every other day for 4 weeks before stopping). A total of 87 women participated in this trial: 41 were randomised to immediate discontinuation and 46 were randomised to the taper-down strategy. Mean duration of HRT use was 9.2 years, with no significant differences between the 2 groups. As with the previous study, an inclusion criterion was that HRT had originally been prescribed because of VMS. Follow-up was conducted at 6 weeks after discontinuing HRT completely (that is, 6 weeks after randomisation for the immediate discontinuation group and 6 weeks after completion of tapering in the taper-down group). Therefore no data on symptom severity during the tapering process were available.

10.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I). See also the study selection flowchart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of exclused studies in Appendix G.

Data comparing the 2 methods during tapering the HRT discontinuation and following tapering are presented in 2 GRADE tables, with a brief description of the tapering duration (and time point at which the measurement was taken) provided for each outcome.

10.5 Evidence statements

Menopausal symptoms during tapering process

Low quality evidence from an RCT with a small sample size (n=35) showed no significant difference in overall scores on a scale of menopausal symptoms (Blatt Kupperman Index) at 2 or 4 months for those who were on tapered HRT when compared with those who had stopped HRT abruptly. However, the same study showed a significant decrease in scores for the vasomotor component of the Blatt Kupperman Index at both 2 and 4 months for women on tapered HRT compared with those who stopped HRT abruptly (moderate quality evidence).

Low quality evidence from another RCT including 70 women showed no significant difference in the overall number of hot flushes during 2 weeks when comparing the tapered and abrupt discontinuation groups. The same study also found no significant difference between the 2 groups in the number of women with either no symptoms or mild, moderate or severe VMS at 2 weeks (very low quality evidence).

Low quality evidence from an RCT enrolling 91 participants showed a significant reduction in the total and vasomotor component of the Greene Climacteric Score at 1 month and 3 months for women who were tapering HRT over 6 months, compared with those who had stopped abruptly. However, low quality evidence from the same study showed that at 6-month follow-up there was no significant difference between the 2 groups in total scores of the Greene Climacteric Scale, but there was a significant increase in scores for the vasomotor component of the scale in the tapered HRT group compared with the abrupt discontinuation group. Results should be interpreted with caution as only narrative summaries of these results were provided.

Menopausal symptoms after discontinuation

Low to very low quality evidence from the same RCTs that provided evidence during discontinuation (see evidence statements above) found no significant difference between groups for any of the outcomes (scales of total VMS, hot flushes, proportion of women with no hot flushes, mild or severe VMS) for between 4 weeks and 12 months after discontinuation.

Low quality evidence from 1 RCT with 81 participants showed no significant difference in the impact of women's HRQoL at 6 weeks when treatment was tapered over 4 weeks compared with a strategy of abrupt discontinuation. Results for outcomes at 6 weeks, 9 months and 12 months and HRQoL should be interpreted with caution as only narrative summaries of the results (with no measures of effect size) were provided in the published papers.

Low quality evidence from 2 RCTs including 171 participants showed no significant difference between groups in the number of women who recommenced HRT treatment at 12 months after HRT had been discontinued either by tapered (over 4 weeks or 6 months) or abrupt methods.

10.6 Health economics profile

No health economic search was undertaken for this question.

10.7 Evidence to recommendations

10.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group selected the following outcomes as the most important for their decision-making:

- reoccurrence of menopausal symptoms, which may or may not result in resumption of HRT treatment
- uptake of alternative treatment
- acceptability of method of discontinuation of HRT treatment by women
- the impact on women's HRQoL.

10.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

The group initially discussed the importance of informing women about the occurrence of unscheduled vaginal bleeding as a common side effect of HRT use within the first 3 months of treatment. They decided that this should not be a reason for HRT discontinuation during the first 3 months of treatment, but that healthcare professionals should tell women that it should be reported at the initial review (at 3 months) or promptly if it occurs after the first 3 months folllowing recommendations on endometrial cancer in the NICE guideline on suspected cancer.

There was some evidence from randomised participants which suggest that the method of tapering the HRT treatment until discontinuation made no difference to a woman's experience of total menopausal symptoms (including VMS) in the long term (at around 6 months) when compared with abrupt discontinuation. In addition, 1 study found that there was no significant difference in the proportion of women with either no menopausal symptoms or mild or severe symptoms in the tapering compared with the abrupt discontinuation treatment groups. However, it was found that, specifically for VMS, there may be some improvement in the relief of menopausal symptoms in the shorter term (between 2 and 4 weeks after stopping HRT abruptly) and longer term (6 months) associated with tapering compared with the abrupt HRT discontinuation method.

In terms of the reoccurrence of menopausal symptoms and the impact on women's HRQoL, none of these symptoms seem to reappear following the termination of HRT using either discontinuation method. Furthermore, no adverse effects were found to be associated with either method, although the evidence was scarce.

The group discussed the impact of each method of HRT discontinuation (abrupt or tapering) on the outcomes, including menopausal symptoms. Given that no strong evidence was found to suggest harm nor indicate an improvement in outcomes, they concluded that both methods could be used and this decision should be based on the woman's preference. In addition, the data didn't suggest a specific duration for the tapering method discontinuation so this may vary depending on the women's personal circumstances and needs. They noted that tapering methods may involve either cutting the dose or administering HRT less often and that the discontinuation process may last anywhere from a couple of weeks to several months.

10.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

Compared with immediately stopping treatment, a tapering regimen will necessitate the taking of hormone replacement for longer and therefore require a greater treatment cost. However, in the absence of good quality evidence the Guideline Development Group was of the view that a tapered approach could result in a lower recurrence of symptoms in the short term which could potentially reduce other healthcare used to offset the treatment costs and

result in a better HRQoL. The group therefore thought that either approach could be offered to women.

10.7.4 Quality of evidence

The quality of the evidence supporting these recommendations was generally of low to very low quality due to the high risk of bias (most studies were unblinded) and lack of precision associated with the estimates of effect. In fact, most of the outcomes did not provide measures of variation in the effect estimates. Because these outcomes were reported only in narrative summaries where, in some cases, the level of statistical significance was the only data presented, these results should be interpreted with caution. There was also variation in the timing of outcomes reported which depended on the pattern of tapering of HRT treatment.

10.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the clinical evidence reviewed and the expert opinion of Guideline Development Group members.

The group considered that because no further analysis was conducted on the type of HRT taken by women prior to decision of HRT withdrawal, no conclusions were based on this factor. The group discussed how there may be some differences in the 2 methods of HRT discontinuation (tapering and abrupt) dependent on the previous type of HRT use (for example if women have previously used stronger oestrogen replacement therapies) and on HRT duration and that this needs to be taken into consideration.

10.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that the evidence was not conclusive and the group used their clinical experience to support their decision-making.

10.8 Recommendations

36. **Explain to women with a uterus that unscheduled vaginal bleeding is a common side-effect of HRT within the first 3 months of treatment but should be reported at the 3-month review appointment, or promptly if it occurs after the first 3 months (see recommendations on endometrial cancer in the NICE guideline on suspected cancer).**

37. **Offer women who are stopping HRT a choice of gradually reducing or immediately stopping treatment.**

38. **Explain to women that:**
    - gradually reducing HRT may limit recurrence of symptoms in the short term
    - gradually reducing or immediately stopping HRT makes no difference to their symptoms in the longer term.

11 Long-term benefits and risks of hormone replacement therapy (HRT)

11.1 Venous thromboembolism

11.1.1 Introduction

Venous thromboembolism (VTE) is a condition comprising deep vein thrombosis (DVT) and pulmonary embolism (PE) which are precipitated by conditions that cause blood flow to slow down, such as immobility, compression of the blood vessel or increased blood viscosity. This causes vascular endothelial damage, coagulation of the blood and clot formation, the last of which sometimes breaks up, resulting in clots lodging in the lung. Alterations in the constituents of the blood (which may be either inherited or acquired alterations in coagulation) also increase the chance of clot formation. The clotting mechanism is designed to stem haemorrhage from damaged vessels and functions as a fine balance between the clotting cascade and the fibrinolytic system which acts to counterbalance this, ensuring the clot remains localised and does not spread to obstruct the entire vessel. Alterations of this delicate homeostatic balance can be both inherited and acquired.

The most frequent causes of an inherited thrombophilia are known gene mutations of factor V Leiden and prothrombin, which together account for 50% of cases. Defects in the natural anticoagulants protein S, protein C, and antithrombin III account for most of the remaining cases, along with rare disorders of fibrinogen, but there may be additional causes.

Risk factors for thrombosis include increasing age, surgery, trauma, immobilisation, malignancy, pregnancy, hormone use, obesity, smoking, antiphospholipid syndrome and a number of other major medical illnesses.

Studies that have evaluated the association between hormone replacement therapy (HRT) and VTE have suggested that HRT caused an approximately 2-fold increase in VTE risk, which appeared to be greatest in the first year of treatment (Canonico 2008) as well as in those women with an increased BMI (Canonico 2006).

Oral HRT is ingested and metabolised in the liver. While undergoing first pass metabolism it affects the clotting cascade by increasing resistance to protein S and protein C (natural anticoagulants) and increasing fibrinogen, thus increasing a woman’s tendency towards thrombosis. Transdermal oestrogens are absorbed directly into the bloodstream, thus avoiding this first pass metabolism and therefore having less effect on the coagulation factors in the liver.

In addition to the type and route of oestrogen administration, the type of progestogen may also affect the risk of VTE (Canonico 2006).

11.1.2 Review question

What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of developing venous thromboembolism (VTE)?

The aim of this review was to determine the effect of HRT on the risk of developing VTE for women in menopause. The focus population of the review was women who have started using HRT before the age of 65. Given that the risk of developing VTE may be different for women of different ages or at different menopausal stages, the Guideline Development Group decided at the protocol stage to look at subgroup analyses on age groups and user categories (ever, past and current users).The risk of developing VTE was examined in terms of different HRT types, duration and timing since discontinuation.

Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) and comparative prospective cohort studies were selected for inclusion in this review. Only comparative cohort studies that have adjusted for the most common confounders for developing VTE – such as age, BMI and family history of VTE – in their analyses were included.

Two outcomes were prioritised by the group:

- risk of developing VTE (including DVT and PE)
- mortality related to VTE.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

11.1.3 Description of included studies

Seven RCTs comparing some form of HRT with placebo were included in this review (Cherry 2002, Høibraaten 2000, Holmberg 2008, Manson 2013, Nachtigall 1979, Vickers 2007, Whiteman 1999).

All included RCTs assessed the effect of HRT in comparison with placebo. Two RCTs (Cherry 2002; Manson 2013) compared the effect of oestrogen alone versus placebo. Four RCTs (Høibraaten 2000, Nachtigall 1979, Manson 2013, Vickers 2007) compared oestrogen plus progestogen versus placebo.

Three of RCTs were conducted in the USA (Manson 2013, Nachtigall 1979, Whiteman 1999), 1 in the UK (Cherry 2002), 1 in Norway (Høibraaten 2000) and 1 in Sweden (Holmberg 2008). One was a multi-centre study carried out in the UK, Australia and New Zealand (Vickers 2007).

Eight comparative cohort studies were included which compared HRT with no treatment (Benson 2012, Canonico 2009, Eischer 2014, Grodstein 1996, Laliberté 2011, Ohira 2010, Olié 2011, Su 2012).They were conducted in the USA, France, UK, Austria, Canada and Taiwan. Sample sizes of the included cohort studies varied widely, ranging from 630 (Eischer 2014) to 105,825 (Benson 2012, Million Women Study).

The majority of included studies considered first incidence of VTE in HRT users. Three studies examined the risk of VTE in women at a higher risk for VTE, for example those with a previous history of VTE (Høibraaten 2000 [RCT], Eischer 2014 [prospective cohort study]) and breast cancer (Holmberg 2008 [RCT]). Most of the included studies excluded pre- or perimenopausal women.

When studies provided results by HRT type (oestrogen alone or oestrogen plus progestogen) and the associated risk of VTE for women in menopause then these are presented separately.

11.1.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I). See also the study selection flowchart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

11.1.5 Evidence statements

11.1.5.1 Evidence statements for RCTs

Current use of oral HRT

Moderate to very low quality of evidence from 7 RCTs including 34,379 women showed a significantly increased risk of VTE with current oral use of any HRT when compared with

placebo. The same result was found when the role of either oestrogen alone or oestrogen plus progestogen was examined in comparison with placebo by 2 RCTs (total 11,756 women) and 4 RCTs (total 21,301 women), respectively.

Duration of HRT use

Findings on the risk of VTE in relation to duration of HRT use were mixed. Moderate quality evidence from a single RCT including 4385 women showed a significantly increased risk for up to 1 year duration and more than 5 years duration (evidence from 2 RCTs including more than 20,000 participants). However, low quality evidence from 4 RCTs (total 2479 women) showed no significant difference between those who were on HRT for between 1 and 5 years when compared with those on placebo.

Women aged 50–59

When the subgroup of women aged 50–59 at baseline was examined, low quality evidence based on over 5000 women from an RCT showed an increased risk in VTE for women taking oestrogen plus progestogen in comparison with those in placebo group, whereas findings based on over 3000 women from another RCT showed no significant difference in VTE risk between oestrogen alone use and placebo (very low quality evidence).

Time since menopause

One RCT with a subgroup analysis of women age 50–59 years showed that among those who have initiated oestrogen plus progestogen within 10 years since menopause, there was a significant increased risk of VTE when compared with the placebo group (moderate quality evidence). However, very low quality evidence from the same RCT showed that the risk of VTE was not significantly different between users of oestrogen alone and placebo groups.

11.1.5.2 Evidence statements for comparative cohort studies

Current HRT use

Moderate to very low quality evidence from 3 cohort studies (sample size ranged from 600 to 60,000 women with menopause) found a significantly increased risk of VTE in current HRT users compared with the no treatment group.

Past use of HRT

Moderate to very low quality evidence from 5 cohort studies (sample sizes ranged from 6,600 to more than 500,000) all showed no significant difference in the risk of VTE for past users of HRT (no information on the type of HRT administration) compared with women who had never used HRT.

Administration routes of HRT

Low quality evidence from 2 cohort studies found a significantly increased risk of VTE among oral HRT users compared with non-users, whereas low to very low quality evidence from 3 cohort studies with sample sizes up to more than 500,000 women showed no significant difference between transdermal HRT users and non-users. When oral and transdermal HRT uses were compared directly in 2 cohort studies including more than 54,000 participants, both studies showed a significantly increased risk of VTE in oral HRT use compared with transdermal use (low quality evidence).

Subgroup analysis from 1 cohort of more than 500,000 women by age distribution (women aged less than 50 years or over 50 years) showed similar results regarding the effect on VTE from oral and transdermal HRT use; more specifically, oral HRT use was found to increase

the risk of VTE when compared with no treatment, whereas this was not the case for the comparison of transdermal HRT use and no treatment (moderate to low quality evidence).

Types of HRT

Low to very low quality evidence from 2 cohort studies including more than 500,000 women found a significantly increased risk of VTE among oestrogen users compared with non-users, whereas another 3 cohorts showed no significant difference between oestrogen users and non-users (very low quality evidence). However, the results from the 3 cohorts should be interpreted with caution as they had used both types of HRT administration (transdermal and oral) and the pulmonary embolism (PE) was included in their analysis. One study also presented results for the outcome of DVT and found a significantly increased risk of VTE among oestrogen users compared with non-users (moderate quality evidence).

When oestrogen plus progestogen was examined, low quality evidence from 1 cohort study (with more than 670,000 women) showed a significantly increased risk of VTE in oestrogen plus progestogen users in comparison with non-users. However, another cohort study carried out among Chinese women found no significant difference between oestrogen plus progestogen users and non-users (very low quality evidence).

Duration of HRT

Moderate quality evidence from a large cohort study (about 500,000 women) showed a significantly increased risk of VTE in oral HRT users with a duration of 2 years or less compared with non-users, but this difference was not found to be significant when transdermal HRT users were compared with non-users. Similar effect direction was found when different administration routes (oral and transdermal routes) were analysed in terms of HRT duration up to 5 years and more than 5 years compared with non-users. This evidence was of moderate to very low quality based on 2 cohort studies.

Subgroup analysis by age (less than 50 years or over 50 years) from 1 study with more than 500,000 women showed similar results regarding the effect on VTE from oral and transdermal HRT use; more specifically, oral HRT use was found to increase the risk of VTE when compared with no treatment, whereas this was not the case for the comparison of transdermal HRT use and no treatment (moderate to low quality evidence).

Recurrence of VTE among women who have had a first VTE

Very low quality evidence from a single cohort study including 630 women in menopause found no significant difference in the risk of recurrence of VTE among users of oestrogen alone who have had a first VTE compared with non-users.

Different preparations of oestrogen and progestogen in combined HRT

When different preparations of oestrogen were examined, low quality evidence from a cohort study of over 500,000 women showed a significant increase in the risk of VTE for users of conjugated equine oestrogens and oestradiol users compared with no treatment (low quality evidence).

With regards to different types of progestogen in combined HRT (oestrogen plus progestogen), mixed findings were reported across studies:

- Very low quality evidence from 2 cohort studies showed no significant difference in the risk of VTE for current users of micronised progesterone as a component of combined HRT in comparison with non-users.
- The same result was found for current users of pregnane derivatives as an HRT component (low quality evidence) compared with non-users

- Moderate quality evidence from a large cohort study (more than 500,000 women) showed an increased risk of VTE for users of medroxyprogesterone acetate as a component of combined HRT when compared with non-users.

For non-testosterone derivatives as a component of combined HRT, moderate quality evidence from 1 large cohort study (more than 500,000 women) showed an increased risk of VTE associated with this type of HRT, whereas another study found no significant difference between this type of HRT and the no treatment group (very low quality evidence).

11.1.6 Health economics profile

No health economic search was undertaken for this guideline as the decision was made to prioritise short-term treatment. However, the clinical evidence from this review was used to inform the model on short-term treatment where there was impact on longer term outcomes arising from short-term use.

11.1.7 Evidence to recommendations

11.1.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group considered VTE a critical long-term outcome for evaluating the effect of HRT on women. VTE is associated with long-term morbidity via an increase in pulmonary embolus and is also associated with increased mortality. This complication has been widely reported as being associated with use of sex steroid hormones (such as the combined oral contraceptive pill) which impact the hepatic synthesis of coagulation factors and thus increase the risk of clotting.

The group followed the principles established in the NICE guideline on patient experience in adult NHS services regarding the presentation of information to personalise risks and benefits as far as possible. For that purpose the use of absolute risk is preferred rather than relative risk. Information provision of all aspects of the benefit/risk ratio of HRT regarding both the short term and the long term is of paramount importance for women's decision-making regarding the choice of treatment for menopausal symptoms.

11.1.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

Overall, evidence from both RCTs and observational studies was largely consistent with regard to the increased risk of VTE associated with current oral HRT use compared with non-use for women in menopause.

The Guideline Development Group concluded that current oral HRT use was associated with a significant increase in risk of developing VTE compared with non-use. Conversely, the risk of VTE was not found to be significantly different with transdermal HRT use compared with non-use. This difference in the risk of VTE between oral and transdermal routes of HRT was supported by data from studies of both designs. In particular, subgroup analyses of observational data showed that this trend was the same whether the duration of HRT use was less than 2 years, less than 5 years or more than 5 years, and whether women started HRT use either before or after age 50 years. Furthermore, when oral and transdermal HRT were directly compared in 2 observational studies, both studies found a significantly increased risk of VTE among those taking oral HRT compared with those on transdermal HRT. Therefore, the group concluded that the information given to women prior to HRT use should explain that the risk of VTE is increased with oral HRT use whereas this is not the case for transdermal HRT. However, the group still wanted to draw attention to women's baseline risk of VTE and the recommendation explicitly states that transdermal HRT does not not further increase the risk of VTE above the individual baseline risk. Furthermore, due to the well-known VTE risk associated with obesity, the group emphased that the use of transdermal HRT is not contraindicated for those with a high BMI (over 30 kg/m^2).

The evidence showed that the increase in the VTE risk occurs rapidly after starting HRT and continues until treatment is discontinued. Evidence from randomised participants showed a significantly increased risk of VTE within the first year of HRT use, while observational data on oral HRT also reported the same effect direction for up to 2 years of HRT treatment.

For women who had experienced previous episodes of VTE, observational evidence found no significant difference between HRT users and non-users. However, the group considered that there may be special considerations for this set of menopausal women before they start HRT and concluded that a referral to a haematologist should be offered.

Findings for different types of progesterone and progestogens in combined HRT were inconclusive. Some observational studies showed an increased risk for some specific preparations of progesterone or progestogen when combined with oestrogen, while other studies found no significant difference. Therefore, the group decided not to differentiate the direction of their decision-making based on HRT type.

Besides the general inconsistency in evidence, the group also noted the large sample sizes of some included studies. For example, 1 of those studies included more than 500,000 women. The group considered that although VTE was a significant side effect, it was relatively uncommon in women of menopausal age. It was found that 9 more per 1000 women (95% confidence interval [CI] 2 to 32 more) treated with HRT (oral or transdermal) may develop VTE within the first year of use, and this absolute risk would increase to 10 more per 1000 women (95% CI 5 to 13) for the duration of 5 years of use.

11.1.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

VTE is expensive to manage and treat and is associated with significant morbidity and mortality. VTE is recognised as a potential adverse event arising from oral HRT treatment and therefore it was important to consider it as part of an overall trade-off of risks and benefits of therapy. This trade-off was done formally through an economic evaluation reported in Appendix L, although the analysis did not find that VTE outcomes were an important determinant of cost effectiveness.

11.1.7.4 Quality of evidence

Evidence from this review was assessed as being of moderate to very low quality. For the included RCTs, the main reasons leading to downgrading of evidence were the small sample size, highly-selected study populations, open-label study design, high drop-out rates and/or disproportionate drop-out rates between trial arms.

For the comparative cohort studies, although studies with very large populations (over 500,000 women) and population-based studies were included, findings from these studies were more prone to risk of bias arising from their study design. Major risks of bias were identified in the majority of included studies, such as: recall bias because of self-reported HRT use which could result in misclassification of HRT use during follow-ups; different baseline characteristics in HRT and no-treatment groups due to the ‘self-select’ effect, resulting in generally younger, healthier and lower BMI participants in HRT groups; differences in confounding adjustments (for example some studies could not adjust for some known risk factors such as family history of VTE and thrombophilia due to data availability in the analyses); different length of follow-up for HRT and no treatment groups; and high drop-out rates without further details on reasons for the drop outs.. Furthermore, many outcome data were downgraded due to the imprecision of the risk estimates.

Evidence was obtained from a large number of subgroup-analyses conducted within some of the RCTs and observational studies. These should be interpreted with caution due to the lack of precision in the effect estimates and the increased likelihood of Type I errors.

11.1.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence and the expert opinion of Guideline Development Group members.

The group discussed the importance of well-known risk factors for VTE, such as age, genetic abnormalities, obesity, smoking and the presence of an inherited thrombophilia impacting on the clotting cascade with increase in coagulation (thrombophilias). They discussed how these should be taken into consideration when a prescription of HRT is considered. They also noted that some women with risk factors for VTE may be on anticoagulant therapy which means they should only be considered for HRT following specialist advice. The group considered that a referral should be made to a haematologist for all women with a significant increase in risk of DVT, for example a previous thromboembolic episode or a hereditary thrombophilia (Factor V Leiden). The decision whether to offer HRT or not to these women is complex and therefore the group decided that the involvement of a haematologist is necessary in order to contribute expertise to a woman's thrombophilia risk assessment before considering HRT unless she is already on anticoagulant therapy.

The group also discussed the management of women who use HRT and are considered for elective surgery. Since transdermal HRT has little or no impact on coagulation and is not associated with an increased risk of VTE, the group did not consider that there is a need for HRT to be discontinued prior to elective surgery, especially when the surgery is minor and will not involve immobility. However, the group felt that this is a discussion that should take place between the woman, her surgeon and her anaesthetist.

11.1.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that:

- Oral HRT (either oestrogen alone or oestrogen plus progesterone) increases the risk of VTE and this can occur immediately after starting HRT treatment.
- There is no significantly increased risk of VTE in women using transdermal preparations compared with non-users.
- The risk of VTE when using progesterone and the different progestogens may differ when combined with oestrogen.
- The background risk of VTE increases substantially with age and this should be taken into consideration when HRT use is considered for women in menopause.
- The increased risk of VTE disappears after HRT use has been stopped.

11.1.8 Recommendations

39. Explain to women that:

- the risk of venous thromboembolism (VTE) is increased by oral HRT compared with baseline population risk
- the risk of VTE associated with HRT is greater for oral than transdermal preparations
- the risk associated with transdermal HRT given at standard therapeutic doses is no greater than baseline population risk.

40. Consider transdermal rather than oral HRT for menopausal women who are at increased risk of VTE, including those with a BMI over 30 kg/m^2.

41. Consider referring menopausal women at high risk of VTE (for example, those with a strong family history of VTE or a hereditary thrombophilia) to a haematologist for assessment before considering HRT.

11.1.9 Research recommendations

Research question	3. How does the preparation of HRT affect the risk of venous thromboembolism (VTE)?
Why this is needed	
Importance to 'patients' or the population	An increase in the risk of VTE (deep vein thrombosis [DVT] or pulmonary embolism [PE]) is a significant side effect of HRT, particularly bacause PEs can be fatal. This risk appears to be greater with oral than transdermal HRT. DVT risk increases with age and BMI, among other risk factors. The progestogen component of HRT may also influence the risk of a DVT, which may be greater with androgenic synthetic progestogens than natural progesterone (but findings from observational studies need confirmation). Most women in the UK take oral HRT comprising oestrogen combined with a synthetic progestogen, and the use of progesterone is less common. Randomised controlled trials are needed to compare oral with transdermal HRT, and HRT containing different types of progestogens. These trials should measure coagulation factors and the incidence of VTE in women at increased risk of VTE for whom transdermal oestrogen is indicated.
Relevance to NICE guidance	High importance. The recommendation in this guideline regarding VTE risk has been formulated using observational data from a relatively restricted population alone and this should be confirmed or amended as appropriate.
Relevance to the NHS	Reducing VTE risk would have a significant effect in regard to the safety of HRT overall and since there is also a suggestion that progesterone may have less impact on breast cancer risk, this could lead to a change in the type of HRT offered. This would make a difference to clinical practice as transdermal HRT would be recommended for women with risk factors e.g. raised BMI, and postmenopausal women initiating HRT could be offered oestrogen by the transdermal route in combination with progesterone as a first line treatment.
National priorities	N/A
Current evidence base	There are several studies quoted in the Guideline which include large epidemiological studies undertaken mainly in France. These are observational, thus the data are not conclusive.
Equality	N/A
Feasibility	It would be possible to conduct the study if the primary end point is an alteration in coagulation factors that provides an estimate of change in risk. A study of VTE event rate would be the "gold standard" but is likely to need inclusion of larger numbers to demonstrate a statistically significant difference. No other ethical or technical issues were identified.
Other comments	Traditional oral HRT might be contributed by the manufacturers of appropriate HRT preparations (e.g. oestradiol combined with norethisterone) and similarly transdermal HRT. Oestradiol and progesterone cannot be given by a single patch/gel but would require a combination of the patch/gel with either oral micronised progesterone or a vaginal pessary.

11.2 Cardiovascular disease

11.2.1 Introduction

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) (including coronary heart disease [CHD] and stroke) is the most common cause of death in women worldwide (1 in 2). In certain parts of the world the rate of death due to CVD is known to be increasing.

There is a significant increase in the risk of developing CVD after the menopause, regardless of the age at which menopause occurs. Historically, there has been controversy about the possible influence of HRT on CVD risk. Epidemiological data initially suggested that there might be a reduced risk of CHD with long-term HRT usage. However, subsequent randomised controlled trials (RCTs) suggested that risk might be increased if hormone therapy is initiated at a later age. The aim of this review was to determine the precise CVD benefit/risk profile of hormonal products used during the menopause, thus empowering healthcare providers and women to make fully informed therapeutic decisions.

11.2.2 Review question

What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of development of cardiovascular disease (CVD) (including stroke) in women at different stages of the menopause?

The focus population of the review was women who have started treatment with HRT before age 65. Given that the risk of developing CVD may be different for women of different ages or at different menopausal stages, the Guideline Development Group decided at the protocol stage to produce subgroup analyses on the following:

- age distribution
- user categories (ever, past and current users)
- durations of HRT use
- timing of HRT initiation relative to the onset of menopause
- time since stopping HRT
- different treatment administration routes
- different preparations of HRT.

RCTs and comparative prospective cohort studies were selected for inclusion in this review. For comparative cohort studies, only those that have adjusted their analyses for the most common confounders, such as age, hypertension and BMI, were included.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

11.2.3 Description of included studies

Five RCTs comparing some form of HRT with control or placebo group were included):

- 1 trial (Shierbeck 2012) conducted in Denmark examined the effect of HRT on coronary disease and stroke in comparison with the no treatment group.
- 1 trial (the Women's Health Initiative [WHI], which included 9 intervention or post-intervention reports conducted in the USA: Anderson 2004, Hendrix 2006, Lacroix 2009, Manson 2003, Manson 2013, Prentice 2009, Rossouw 2007, Toh 2010, Wassertheil-Smoller 2003) examined the effect of oestrogen alone and oestrogen plus progestogen on CHD and stroke in comparison with placebo groups.
- 1 study (Cherry 2014) conducted in the UK between 2000 and 2002 examined the effect of oestrogen on ischemic heart disease (IHD) death among women with an intact uterus in comparison with placebo. The included report focused on the IHD death outcome during its post-intervention phase where HRT use or not could not be ascertained after the active intervention was finished.
- 2 trials conducted in the USA assessed the effect of HRT on blood pressure change in comparison with placebo (Brownley 2004, The Writing Group for the PEPI Trial 1995).

During validation of the guideline, stakeholders identified a recently published Cochrane review (Boardman 2015) that assessed the effect of HRT use on cardiovascular disease in postmenopausal women. This review was not identified in our search as it was published

after the date of the last update searches (22 January 2015). Although we considered this review for inclusion, it was not found eligible for inclusion due to three main differences from our protocol (see further details in Appendix D):

- The age profile of women in our protocol was restricted to menopausal women who intiatiated HRT before the age of 65 years, whereas this review did not use any age-related restrictions.
- One of the primary outcomes in this review was angina which was not considered a priority outcome in our protocol due to lack of precision around the assessment of CVD risk among women.
- The Cochrane review meta-analysed data from studies looking at different types of HRT, pooling together data from studies looking at the effect of oestrogen alone and of the combination HRT treatment of oestrogen plus progestogen.

Table 16: Main characteristics of the RCTs included in the review

Study	Country	Age in years (mean or range)	Sample size; HRT/control or placebo or no treatment	HRT type	Outcomes	Duration of intervention in years (mean, median), (post-intervention follow-up if existing)
Anderson 2004 (also reported in Hendrix 2006)	USA	50–59	1637/1673	Oestrogen	• CHD • Stroke	Mean 6.8 years
Brownley 2004	USA	50.6±0.9	19/23	HRT	Blood pressure change	6 months
Cherry 2014	UK	50–59 years	167/134 (participants were women who have survived an MI)	Oestrogen (oestradiol valerate)	IHD death	Mean 12.6 years including both intervention (2 years) and post-intervention phases.
Lacroix 2011 (post-intervention report of WHI CEE trial)	USA	50–59	1223/1232	Oestrogen	• CHD • Stroke	Median 5.9 years post-intervention
Manson 2002 (also reported in Wassertheil-Smoller 2003)	USA	50–59	2839/2683	Oestrogen plus progestogen	• CHD • Stroke	Mean 5.2 years
Manson 2013 (update of Manson 2002; Anderson 2004)	USA	50–59	N/R; N/R;	Oestrogen plus progestogen and oestrogen alone	• CHD • Stroke • MI	• Median 8.2 years post-intervention for CEE trials • Median 6.6 years post-intervention for CEE plus MPA trials
Prentice 2009	USA	HRT initiated within 2, 2 to 4 years since menopause	N/R	Oestrogen plus progestogen and oestrogen alone	• CHD • Stroke	Data from 2 WHI clinical trials and observational trials are combined: • CEE plus MPA trial: mean 5.2 years • CEE trial: mean 6.8 years The observational cohorts of WHI: • CEE cohort: mean 7.1 years • CEE plus MPA cohort: 5.5 years

Study	Country	Age in years (mean or range)	Sample size; HRT/control or placebo or no treatment	HRT type	Outcomes	Duration of intervention in years (mean, median), (post-intervention follow-up if existing)
Rossouw 2007	USA	50–59 years; HRT initiated within 10 years since menopause	N/R	HRT (the 2 WHI clinical trials combined)	• CHD • Stroke	• CEE plus MPA trial: mean 5.2 years • CEE trial: mean 6.8 years
Schierbeck 2012	Denmark	40–58	502/504	HRT (estrogen alone or combination therapy for women with an intact uterus; women who had undergone hysterectomy received estradiol)	• CHD • composite stroke	• 10 years intervention phase • 6 years post-intervention phase
Toh 2010	USA	50–59 years, less than and more than 2 years duration	2839/2683	Oestrogen plus progestogen	• CHD • Stroke	Mean 5.2 years
The Writing Group for the PEPI Trial, 1995	USA	56.1	701/104 174	CEE • CEE 0.625 mg/day plus MPA 10 mg/day for first 12 days: n=174 • CEE 0.625 mg/day, plus MPA 2.5 mg/day: n=174; • CEE 0.625 mg/day plus MPA 200 mg/day for first 12 days: n=178	Blood pressure change	3 years

CEE conjugated equine estrogens, CHD coronary heart disease, HRT hormonal replacement therapy, IHD ischaemic heart disease, MPA medroxyprogesterone acetate, N/R not reported

Eighteen cohort studies comparing HRT use with no use were included (Alexander 2001, Corrao 2007, Graff-Iversen 2004, Gast 2011, Ettinger 1996, Folsom 1995, Hedblad 2002, Hernandez 1990, Li 2006, Lokkegaard 2008, Sourander 1998, Lafferty 1994, Pentti 2006, Shlipak 2001, Stram 2011, Su 2012, The Nurses' Health Study (The National Health Service; with 5 publications), Grodstein 1996, Grodstein 2000, Grodstein 2006, Grodstein 2008, Stampfer 1985, Weiner 2008).

The majority of the cohort studies were conducted in the USA, some in Europe (UK, Denmark, Finland, the Netherlands, Italy) and 1 in Chile and Turkey. Sample sizes varied and ranged from 157 (Lafferty 1994) to 698,098 participants (Lokkegaard 2008).

A summary of the cohort studies that were included in this review are presented in Table 17.

Table 17: Main characteristics of the comparative cohorts included in the review

Study	Age in years (mean or range)	Sample size	HRT type	Study follow-up	Confounders in analysis
Alexander 2001	59 (52,66)	1857	HRT	2 years	Age, previous angina, congestive heart failure, current smoker, hypertension, prior MI, PVD, prior stroke or TIA, race, weight, previous randomised treatment
Corrao 2007	54.7	88,050	HRT	3 years	Exposures to cardiac drugs, antihypertensives, lipid modifying agents, drugs used in diabetes, raloxifene, other sex hormones during follow-up
Ettinger 1996	Women within 3 years of menopause	454	HRT	26.8 years	Age, BMI, smoking, alcohol consumption, hypertension, abnormal ECG, and total serum cholesterol level above 260 mg/100 ml (6.734 mmol/litre)
Folsom 1995	55–59	41,837	HRT	6 years	Age, marital status, physical activity level, alcohol use, smoking, BMI, waist/hip ratio, hypertension, diabetes
Gast 2011	46–64	8,865	HRT	10 years	Age, education level, smoking, physical activity, hypertension, hypercholesterolemia, menopausal status, oral contraceptive use
Graff-Iversen 2004	35–62	14,324	HRT	14 years	Age, CVD health
Grodstein 1996	58.5	59,337	• HRT • oestrogen	16 years	Age, age at menopause, BMI, smoking, hypertension, diabetes, elevated cholesterol levels, myocardial infraction in a parent before age 60 years, prior use of oral contraceptives, type of menopause, 2-year interval
Grodstein 2000	30–55	70, 533	• HRT • oestrogen	20 years	Age, BMI, history of diabetes, hypertension, high cholesterol level, age at menopause, smoking, parental history of premature heart disease
Grodstein 2006 (the NHS)	30–55	121,700	• HRT • oestrogen	24 years	Age, BMI, smoking, history of hypertension, elevated cholesterol, parental MI before age 60. For certain analyses, husband's education was also adjusted for as an additional measure of socioeconomic status.
Grodstein 2008	30–55	121 700	• HRT • oestrogen	28 years	Age, BMI, height, smoking, history of hypertension, diabetes, elevated cholesterol level, husband's education, parental MI before age 60 years
Hedblad 2002	53.8	5,721	HRT	9.2 years	Age, BMI, hypertension, diabetes, hyperlipidemia, smoking habits, use of HRT, age at menopause, history of MI or stroke, marital status, social class
Hernandez 1990	50–64	310,000	HRT	6 years	Age in 5-year intervals and for period in 2-year intervals
Lafferty 1994	53	157	HRT	14 years	Age only
Li 2006	56	16,906	HRT	10.5 years	Age, smoking, alcohol consumption, BP, BMI, diabetes, use of BP lowering agents, lipid-lowering agents or aspirin
Lokkegaard 2008	51–64	698,098	HRT	6 years	Age, calendar year, education, employment status, habitation, medication for hypertension, heart conditions, hyperlipidaemia, diabetes
Pentti 2006	57.3	11,667	HRT	7 years	Age, parity, BMI, hysterectomy, bilateral oophorectomy, number of chronic health disorders, time since menopause

Study	Age in years (mean or range)	Sample size	HRT type	Study follow-up	Confounders in analysis
Shlipak 2001	55–64	114,724	HRT	2 years	Age, race, diabetes, hypertension, smoking, hypercholesterolemia, prior MI, prior stroke, prior angina, prior heart failure, presence of chest pain, time to presentation to hospital, BP, heart rate, admission diagnosis and others.
Sourander 1998	60	7944	HRT	7 years	Social class, smoking, age, BMI, diabetes, hypertension, CVA, cardiac failure
Stampfer 1985	30–55	121,964	HRT	4 years	Age, other potential risk factors
Stram 2011	36–64	71,237	HRT	5 to 7 years	BMI, smoking status, alcohol consumption, physical activity, total caloric intake, and cholesterol during the year before baseline, Self-reported history of diabetes, high blood pressure, MI or heart disease, cancer, stroke
Su 2012	≤55	16,045	HRT	7 years	Age, statin use, aspirin use, hypercholesterolemia, diabetes medication use, hypertension
Weiner 2008	52.3	26,536	HRT	9 years	BP, BMI, smoking

BMI body mass index, BP blood pressure, CVA cerebral vascular accident, CVD cardiovascular disease, ECG electrocardiogram, HRT hormone replacement therapy, MI myocardial infarction, PVD peripheral vascular disease, TIA transient ischemic attack

11.2.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles in Appendix I. See also the study selection flowchart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies list in Appendix G.

11.2.5 Evidence statements

11.2.5.1 Evidence statements for RCTs

Low to very low quality evidence from 1 RCT of over 1000 women (mixed population of women with and without a uterus) aged 45–58 years who were followed up for 10 years found that:

- The risk of CHD is significantly lower for those women in the HRT group compared with placebo. This beneficial effect of HRT followed the same direction in the subgroup analysis for the age groups of 45-49 and 50–58 years and this effect was preserved for 6 years after HRT termination.
- No difference was found for the outcome of stroke whereas some indication was found for reduction of systolic blood pressure with the use of HRT in a different RCT (of 42 women).

Low to very low quality evidence from over 5000 women in a RCT with post-intervention follow-up found no significant difference between oestrogen plus progestogen and placebo users in the risk of CHD or stroke among women aged between 50 and 59 years.

Low quality evidence from over 3000 women in the same RCT with post-intervention follow-up found no significant difference between oestrogen and placebo users in the risk of CHD or stroke among women aged between 50 and 59 years.

Renalysis of the same RCT found:

- There was no significant difference in the risk of CHD or stroke when oestrogen plus progestin users or oestrogen alone users were compared with placebo users. More specifically, re-analysis by estrogen plus progestin use duration found that women treated

with oestrogen plus progestogen for more or less than 2 years had no significant difference in CHD or stroke risk when compared with placebo users users (very low quality evidence).

- Re-analysis by estrogen plus progestin initiation time since menopause showed women who initiated oestrogen plus progestogen within 2, 2–4, 5 or 10 years of menopause (with and without prior HRT use) had no significant difference in the risk of CHD or stroke when compared with placebo users (low to very low quality evidence). This finding also applied to women who initiated estrogen plus progestin within 10 years since menopause and with a duration of less or more than 2 years (very low quality evidence).
- Re-analysis by time since oestrogen plus progestin termination found that among women aged 50–59 years at baseline there was no significant difference between those who had oestrogen plus progestogen and placebo users in the risk of CHD, stroke or total myocardial infarction (MI) after a median 8.2 years following termination of the therapy (median cumulative follow-up 13.2 years) (low quality of evidence).
- Re-analysis by oestrogen initation time since menopause found that women who initiated oestrogen within 2, 2–4, 5 or 10 years of menopause (with and without prior HRT use) had no difference in risk of CHD or stroke compared with placebo users (low quality of evidence).
- Re-analysis by time since oestrogen termination showed that among women aged 50–59 years at baseline there was no significant difference in the risk of stroke between those who had oestrogen compared with placebo users after a median of 5.9 or 6.6 years since the therapy's termination (low quality of evidence). However, among women aged 50–59 at baseline, there was a significantly reduced risk of CHD or total MI after a median of 5.9 years and 6.6 years after termination of the oestrogen therapy compared with placebo users (low quality of evidence).

When the 2 clinical trials (oestrogen alone, oestrogen plus progestogen) of the same RCT were combined in another reanalysis, no significant difference was found in the risk of CHD and stroke for women aged 50–59 years at baseline compared with non-users. However, when data in this reanalysis were analysed according to time of initiating HRT after menopause had started, compared with non-users a significantly increased risk of stroke was found among women who initiated HRT use within 10 years since menopause but no significant difference was found for the risk of CHD. The quality of the evidence was very low.

A post-intervention analysis of 1 RCT which examined the effect of oestrogen on women with an intact uterus who had survived an MI found no significant difference in the risk of IHD death after a mean 10 years follow-up between women who had oestrogen and those who had no HRT (very low quality evidence).

For the outcomes of systolic and diastolic blood pressure, moderate to low quality evidence from 1 RCT found no significant difference in either systolic or diastolic pressure among HRT users of different preparations (oestrogen, oestrogen plus medroxyprogesterone acetate [MPA] cyclic, oestrogen plus MPA daily) compared with the placebo group. However, another RCT showed that there was a significant reduction in the mean systolic and diastolic pressure among HRT users of less than 5 years duration compared with the placebo group.

11.2.5.2 Evidence statements for comparative cohort studies

Risk of CHD in relation to HRT use according to user category

Very low quality evidence of a meta-analysis of 4 cohort studies with more than 70,000 participants showed a significant reduction in the risk of CHD between current HRT users and non-users.

However, a subgroup analysis of 2 cohorts of women younger than 55 years found no difference in the risk of CHD among current HRT users and non-users (very low quality evidence).

Further analysis showed that:

- There was a significant reduction in the risk of CHD among those who have used HRT for durations of more than 2 or 5 years compared with non-users (very low quality evidence from two cohorts).
- Moderate quality evidence from another cohort study found no difference in the risk of CHD (defined as cardiac events which was acomposite of death/MI/unstable angina [UA]) or MI in current and prior users with more than 2 years of duration.
- No difference was found in the risk of CHD among women who had ever used HRT with or without the presence of flushing symptoms. The evidence was low to very low quality and came from 1 cohort study.
- A significantly higher risk of CHD in current HRT users with pre-existing heart disease was found compared with non-users. The evidence was low quality and from 2 cohorts.

For the outcome of IHD 1 cohort study found no significant difference in the risk of IHD among users of any route of HRT with a duration of 7 to 12 months compared with HRT users of less than 6 months' duration. The same direction of effect was found in users of any route of HRT with a duration of 1 to 2 years and 2 to 3 years. The quality of this evidence was low. Low to very low quality evidence that had the different routes of administration (oral, transdermal) supported the same conclusion.

For the outcome of death from IHD, CVD or CHD:

- Very low quality evidence from single cohort studies found no difference in the risk of IHD death in former HRT users aged 36–59 years compared with non-users. The same was found in former HRT users aged 60–64 years and for HRT users who initiated the treatment at the age of 45–54 years or 55–64 years
- Timing of initiation of HRT since menopause was not found to impact on the previous finding that there is no difference in the risk of IHD death in women who initiated HRT use within 5 or 10 years since menopause compared with non-users.
- Meta-analysis of 4 cohort studies showed a significantly lower risk of CVD death in current HRT users compared with non-users. The quality of evidence was low.
- Meta-analysis of 4 cohort studies showed a significantly lower risk of CHD death in current HRT users compared with non-users. The quality of evidence was very low.
- Very low quality evidence from 2 cohort studies found no difference in the risk of CHD death in current HRT users of more than 5 years' duration compared with non-users.

For the outcome of total stroke (generally including fatal and non-fatal, ischemic and haemorrhagic stroke in studies) low quality evidence from different cohorts comprising more than 50,000 participants showed:

- There was a significantly increased risk of total stroke in current HRT users compared with non-users.
- There was no difference in the risk of total stroke in current HRT users with a duration of more than 2 years (2 cohorts) or 5 years (2 cohorts) compared with non-users. The quality of evidence was very low.
- There was no difference in the risk of stroke among users of any route of HRT and with a duration of 7 to 12 months compared with HRT users of less than 6 months' duration. The same was found in users of any route of HRT with a duration of 1 to 2 years. However, a significantly reduced risk of stroke was found in users of any route of HRT with a duration of 2 to 3 years, and of more than 3 years when compared with HRT users of less than 6 months duration. The quality of evidence was low.

- One cohort study found a significantly reduced risk of stroke among users of transdermal HRT with a duration of 7 to 12 months, 2 to 3 years and more than 3 years when compared with HRT users of less than 6 months duration. However, among users of transdermal HRT with a duration of 1 to 2 years, no difference was found in the risk of stroke when compared with oral HRT users of less than 6 months' duration. The quality of evidence was low.
- One cohort study found no difference in the risk of stroke among users of oral HRT with a duration of 7 to 12 months compared with HRT users of less than 6 months' duration. The same was found in users of oral HRT with a duration of 1 to 2 years, 2 to 3 years and more than 3 years. The quality of evidence was low to very low.

For systolic blood pressure, very low quality evidence from 1 cohort showed that there is no significant difference in mean values between HRT users and non-users at 6-month follow-up, whereas the same evidence showed that there was a significant decrease in diastolic blood pressure for HRT users.

Low to very low quality evidence from a large prospective cohort study found:

- significantly reduced risk for total CHD among current HRT users compared with non-users at follow-up at 4, 10, 16, and 20 years
- no significant difference in the risk for CHD between current HRT users and non-users among women aged less than 50 years, but among women aged 50–59 years a significantly reduced risk was found among current HRT users compared with non-users
- a significantly reduced risk for CHD among current HRT users of less than 1 year duration compared with non-users, and the same reduced risk was also shown for durations 1–2, 2–4.9, 5–9.9 and more than 10 years
- a significantly reduced risk for total CHD among oestrogen users compared with non-users at follow-up at 24 years, which was repeated when women with and without pre-existing heart disease were included in the analysis
- a significantly reduced risk of total CHD among oestrogen plus progestogen users compared with non-users at follow-up at 16 and 24 years, which remained significant when women with and without pre-existing heart disease were included in the analysis at 24-year follow-up
- no difference in the risk for total CHD between past HRT users and non-users at follow-up at 4, 10 and 16 years
- a significantly reduced risk for CHD among past users of HRT compared with non-users at 20-year follow-up.

Subgroup analysis based on age distribution found that:

- Among women aged 40–44 years, there was no significant difference in the risk for total CHD in either current users or those who had ever used HRT compared with non-users. However, among women aged 45–49 years, a significantly reduced risk for total CHD was found in both current users and women who had ever used HRT compared with non-users
- Among women aged 50–55 years, the same study found no significant difference between women who had ever used HRT and non-users, while a significantly reduced risk was found among current users compared with non-users.
- Among women aged 56 and 59 years, the same study showed no significant difference in the CHD risk between those who had ever used HRT and non-users.

Low to very low quality evidence from reanalyses of cohort studies found:

- a significantly reduced risk of CHD among women who initiated oestrogen or oestrogen plus progestogen use within 4 years of menopause compared with non-users, but a non-significant difference was found between those who initiated oestrogen at least 10 years after menopause compared with non-users

- a significantly reduced risk of non-fatal MI among current HRT users compared with non-users at 4-year follow-up but not between past and non-users
- no difference in the risk of CVD between current or past HRT users and non-users at 10-year follow-up
- a significantly reduced risk for CVD death in current HRT users but not in past users compared with non-users at 16-year follow-up
- no difference in the risk of total stroke between current HRT users and non-users at follow-up at 10, 16 and 20 years: the conclusion was reached when the total stroke was broken down into ischaemic and subarachnoid stroke at 10-year follow-up
- at 16-year follow-up, a significantly increased risk for ischemic stroke among current users compared with non-users, but no difference in subarachnoid stroke among current HRT users and non-users
- among current HRT users of less than 1 year duration, no significant difference in the risk of stroke between current HRT users and non-users; similarly for the durations of 1–2, 2–4.9, 5–9.9 and more than 10 years
- no difference in the risk of total stroke between current oestrogen or oestrogen plus progestogen users and non-users at 16-year follow-up
- a significantly increased risk of stroke (including ischemic) among current oestrogen or oestrogen plus progestogen users compared with non-users at 28-year follow-up: the risk of haemorrhagic stroke was found significantly increased for current oestrogen users when compared with non-users but not for current oestrogen plus progestogen users and non-users at 28-year follow-up
- a significantly increased risk of stroke among women who initiated oestrogen use within 4 years and at least 10 years after menopause but not for those who initiated oestrogen plus progestogen compared with non-users.
- no significant difference between women who initiated HRT within 4 years or at least 10 years after menopause compared with non-users.
- a significantly increased risk for stroke among women who initiated oestrogen use at age 50–59 years, but no significant difference was found among women of the same age who initiated oestrogen plus progestogen compared with non-users.
- no difference in the risk of stroke or fatal stroke death between current or past HRT users (either oestrogen alone or oestrogen plus progestogen) and non-users at 16-year or 28 year follow-up.

11.2.6 Health economics profile

No health economic search was undertaken for this guideline as the decision was made to prioritise short-term treatment. The review undertaken for this guideline of CHD related to HRT use found no convincing evidence that administration of HRT increases risk in women aged under 65 years. There was evidence that HRT increases the risk of stroke when administered orally, but the absolute risk was very small and therefore the clinical evidence from this review was not used to inform the model on short-term treatment.

11.2.7 Evidence to recommendations

11.2.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group considered different types of CVD, such as stroke and MI, cardiac event composite scores, change in blood pressure and mortality from CVD as the most important outcomes for this review question. The group followed the principles outlined in the NICE Patient Experience guideline regarding the presentation of information to personalise risks and benefits as far as possible. For that purpose, the use of absolute risk is

preferred rather than relative risk. Information provision of all aspects of the benefit/risk ratio of HRT regarding short- and long-term consequences of treatment is of paramount importance for women's decision-making regarding the choice of treatment for menopausal symptoms (linked to other long-term symptom reviews).

11.2.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

The population included in this review was women who have initiated treatment with HRT before age 65 years. Randomised evidence from several thousand women aged between 45 and 58 years consistently showed that the risk of stroke and MI is not significantly different between menopausal women who received HRT (either as oestrogen alone or as a combination of oestrogen plus progestogen) and those who received no treatment and the group decided to recommend that menopausal women and healthcare professionals involved in their care understand that HRT doesn't increase the cardiovascular disease risk when started in women aged under 60 years.

Subgroup analyses of RCT data also showed an absence of harm for those women being treated with either oestrogen alone or oestrogen plus progestogen and this was preserved independently of the timing of initiation of HRT (within 2, 4, 5 or 10 years since menopause) and duration of HRT. This result also remained 6 or 8 years after termination of HRT.

Evidence from observational studies revealed similar conclusions to those drawn from RCTs, although more information was provided for specific subgroups (for example women with pre-existing heart disease), different routes of HRT administration and different HRT durations.

The group placed importance on the following results from the observational studies when they were drafting the recommendations:

- The risk of CHD was significantly lower for women using HRT compared with no treatment across different follow-up periods (4, 10, 16 and 20 years) and different HRT durations (1, 2, 5 or 10 years) although the risk seemed to significantly increase in current users with pre-existing heart disease.
- Conflicting results were found as to whether the risk of CVD or CHD is reduced or is similar in current HRT users compared with non-users.
- Some observational data found that the risk of stroke may be higher for women aged under 55 years who are on HRT compared with non-users, whereas other evidence found no difference in the outcome of stroke among users of any route of HRT with different duration of use and long-term follow-up (16, 20 years) when compared with non-users.
- Weak data suggesting transdermal HRT administration may be associated with a lower risk of stroke than oral.

The group discussed the role of age in development of heart disease: CHD risk rises for everyone as they age, but for women, specifically, cardiovascular symptoms can become more evident after the onset of menopause. Although menopause does not cause CVD, there may be associated risk factors (such as smoking, poor diet, lack of exercise) that increase the risk of CVD around the time of menopause. The group considered in detail the synthesis of evidence and they concluded that there is no clear evidence of harm in terms of CHD or stroke in menopausal women who are taking HRT and aged under 65 years when HRT is terminated. Therefore, there is enough evidence to support healthcare professionals in advising women of the absence of or low risk in CVD outcomes associated with the use of HRT. In addition, although there were limited data indicating that there may be a significant increase in CHD found in current HRT users with pre-existing conditions compared with non-users, the group did not feel that this evidence was compelling enough to draft a negative recommendation for information giving.

Based on UK data, the baseline risk of CVD and stroke is low at 26.3 per 1000 and 11.3 per 1000 (Weiner 2008) respectively, over a period of 7.5 years (please see further details in Methods section how this risk was calculated). This increases with age but is not significantly increased by the use of HRT.

11.2.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

The evidence shows that HRT increases the risk of stroke of women who are in menopause. However, the absolute risk is very small and therefore the economic benefits and harms are limited. There is a suggestion that transdermal preparations have less impact on the risk of stroke than oral preparations.

11.2.7.4 Quality of evidence

The majority of RCT evidence was low to very low quality, largely due to high risk of bias (mainly due to unblinding of study design) and the lack of confidence in the direction of effect size (imprecision). The WHI data, which contributed substantially to the RCT evidence base, had some design limitations; namely that the study included a group of healthy menopausal women with a high baseline BMI (35–40% of this group had BMI of 30 kg/m^2 or over) and was terminated earlier than expected due to high prevalence of side effects. In addition, a proportion of the women included in the trial had initiated treatment outside the study's protocol (for example 9.1% in the placebo arm were using HRT) and 36% had previous HRT experience. Thus the greatest concern in using the WHI study was the external validity of the estimates given by the characterisation of the present study population. Furthermore, the information from the post-intervention period is unblinded. Several post-hoc analyses have been included for the presentation of the relevant evidence and the results of these analyses should be interpreted with caution due to lack of statistical power in these type of analyses. However, the sample size of this trial was sufficiently large to allow clinically relevant conclusions.

The majority of observational evidence (cohort studies) was assessed as being of very low quality. The main methodological limitations of these studies were the difference in baseline characteristics between the HRT and no treatment arms, the highly selective approach of the included population (for example the Nurse's Health Study included only nurses (potentially a healthy cohort) and the serious heterogeneity and imprecision observed in some of the results. Given that these data were observational and the role of confounding factors is important in the estimates of effects, evidence was downgraded if the results were not adjusted for the most relevant confounders (such as age and HRT duration).

11.2.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of the Guideline Development Group members.

The group discussed how this review did not consider any potential differences in outcome related to different types and dosage of HRT, although there was weak evidence suggesting that transdermal preparations may be associated with a lower risk of stroke than oral, consistent with the finding of lower VTE risk. The expert opinion of the group suggests that there may be differential effects and further research in this area is needed.

This review question looked at the impact on the risk of CVD of HRT use, duration, timing since stopping and age, but did not consider any potential differences in outcome related to the different formulations or the type and dosage of HRT in the preparations, although the clinical experience of the group members suggests that there may be differential effects and further research in this area is needed.

Although the group concluded that menopausal women should be informed that the risk of CHD associated with HRT use is low or minimal, they highlighted the need for all women around the age of menopause to have their personal cardiovascular risk reviewed on an ongoing basis in line with the NICE guideline on lipid modification.

11.2.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that:

- There is no convincing evidence that the administration of HRT increases the risk of CVD in women aged under 65 years. This is evidenced for both oestrogen and oestrogen plus progestogen preparations and is not influenced by route of administration.
- There is evidence to show that HRT increases the risk of stroke of women in the menopause. There is a suggestion that transdermal preparations have less impact on the risk of stroke than oral preparations.
- There is no evidence of increased risk of haemorrhagic stroke with HRT administration.

11.2.8 Recommendations

42. Ensure that menopausal women and healthcare professionals involved in their care understand that HRT:

- does not increase cardiovascular disease risk when started in women aged under 60 years
- does not affect the risk of dying from cardiovascular disease.

43. Be aware that the presence of cardiovascular risk factors is not a contraindication to HRT as long as they are optimally managed.

44. Using tables 1 and 2, explain to women that:

- the baseline risk of coronary heart disease and stroke for women around menopausal age varies from one woman to another according to the presence of cardiovascular risk factors
- HRT with oestrogen alone is associated with no, or reduced, risk of coronary heart disease
- HRT with oestrogen and progestogen is associated with little or no increase in the risk of coronary heart disease.

45. Explain to women that taking oral (but not transdermal) oestrogen is associated with a small increase in the risk of stroke. Also explain that the baseline population risk of stroke in women aged under 60 years is very low (see table 2).

Table 1 Absolute rates of coronary heart disease for different types of HRT compared with no HRT (or placebo), different durations of HRT use and time since stopping HRT for menopausal women

		Difference in coronary heart disease incidence per 1000 menopausal women over 7.5 years (95% confidence interval) (baseline population risk in the UK over 7.5 years: 26.3 per 1000[1])				
		Past users	Current users	Treatment duration <5 years	Treatment duration 5–10 years	>5 years since stopping treatment
	RCT estimate[2]	–	6 fewer	–	–	6 fewer

		Difference in coronary heart disease incidence per 1000 menopausal women over 7.5 years (95% confidence interval) (baseline population risk in the UK over 7.5 years: 26.3 per 1000[1])				
Women on oestrogen alone			(-10 to 1)			(-9 to -2)
	Observational estimate	–	6 fewer (-9 to -3)	–	–	–
Women on oestrogen + progestogen	RCT estimate[2]	–	5 more (-3 to 18)	–	–	4 more (-1 to 11)
	Observational estimate	–	–	–	–	–
Women on any HRT[3]	RCT estimate[2]	–	6 fewer (-11 to 5)	–	–	5 fewer (-9 to 3)
	Observational estimate	3 fewer (-4 to -1)	1 less (-2 to 0)	5 fewer (-7 to -3)	7 fewer (-9 to -3)	–

HRT, hormone replacement therapy; RCT, randomised controlled trial
For full source references, see Appendix M
1 Results from Weiner 2008 were used for the baseline population risk estimation.
2 For women aged 50–59 years.
3 Studies did not provide analysis by HRT type.

Table 2 Absolute rates of stroke for different types of HRT compared with no HRT (or placebo), different durations of HRT use and time since stopping HRT for menopausal women

		Difference in stroke incidence per 1000 menopausal women over 7.5 years (95% confidence interval) (baseline population risk in the UK over 7.5 years: 11.3 per 1000[1])				
		Past users	Current users	Treatment duration <5 years	Treatment duration 5–10 years	>5 years since stopping treatment
Women on oestrogen alone	RCT estimate[2]	–	0 (-5 to 10)	–	–	1 more (-4 to 9)
	Observational estimate	–	3 more (-1 to 8)	–	–	–
Women on oestrogen + progestogen	RCT estimate[2]	–	6 more (-2 to 21)	–	–	4 more (-1 to 13)
	Observational estimate	–	4 more (1 to 7)	–	–	–
Women on any HRT[3]	RCT estimate	–	3 fewer (-7 to 8)	–	–	1 less (-6 to 7)
	Observational estimate	0 (-2 to 2)	3 more (2 to 5)	–	1 more (-2 to 4)	–

HRT, hormone replacement therapy; RCT, randomised controlled trial
For full source references, see Appendix M
1 Results from Weiner 2008 were used for the baseline population risk estimation.
2 For women aged 50–59 years.
3 Studies did not provide analysis by HRT type.

11.3 Development of Type 2 diabetes

11.3.1 Introduction

More than 3% of the UK population have Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM), with rates rising to 5–7% in areas where larger proportions of the population are of South Asian or African/Caribbean origin. In addition to genetic factors, such as family history, increasing age is an important risk factor for T2DM, as is abnormal glucose tolerance (impaired fasting glycaemia [IFG]). Rates of IFG increase from 15.3% for women aged 40–49 years to 28.1% for women aged 60–69 years, while the incidence of T2DM increases from middle-age onwards.

Insulin resistance and pancreatic beta cell depletion are common features of T2DM. Although androgens reduce peripheral insulin sensitivity, oestrogens antagonise this effect. At the menopause, reduced levels of oestrogen with relatively increased androgenic activity may result in impaired glucose tolerance and central obesity, possibly explaining the increased T2DM risk (Collins 2007).

Dyslipidaemia is an important component of T2DM and there is a 3 to 5 times greater risk of death from IHD among diabetic women. Changes in serum lipids and lipoprotein profiles are seen at the menopause, with increases in serum triglycerides and low density lipoproteins but decreasing high density lipoproteins especially HDL2 subfractions (Collins 2007)

Although women with type 1 diabetes have better lipid profiles than women with T2DM, by the age of the menopause their incidence of IHD is 9 times higher than that of non-diabetic women, probably due to endothelial dysfunction and microvascular changes.

Thus, maintaining physiological oestrogen levels in postmenopausal women could be hypothesised to decrease the incidence of abnormal glucose tolerance, T2DM and associated dyslipidaemia with the potential to improve cardio-metabolic risk.

11.3.2 Review question

What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of developing type 2 diabetes (T2DM)?

The aim of this review was to assess the effect of HRT use on the risk of developing T2DM in menopausal women. Subgroup analyses of the age distribution of the participants or on the stage of menopause (peri- or postmenopause) were presented if data were available.

The risk of developing T2DM was examined in terms of different HRT types, current or past HRT use, duration of use and time since stopping if data were available.

Given the interventional nature of this review question, we only considered systematic reviews, RCTs and comparative cohort studies for inclusion. In order to answer this review question, only studies assessing women who started to use HRT before the age or average age of 65 years were included for consideration in this review.

For full details see review protocol in Appendix D.

11.3.3 Description of included studies

Four studies were included for this review question (Bonds 2006, de Lauzon-Guillain 2009, Manson 1992, Zhang 2002), of which 1 was a parallel RCT (Bonds 2006) and 3 were comparative cohort studies (de Lauzon-Guillain 2009, Manson 1992, Zhang 2002). Although Bonds (2006) and Manson (1992) were both WHI-related publications and some of these women were double counted in both studies, results are presented separately because

subgroup analyses on duration of HRT are only provided in the publication by Manson (1992) which was considered as a cohort study.

Women included in 3 studies were postmenopausal (Bonds 2006, Manson 1992, Zhang 2002) with those in the remaining study (de Lauzon-Guillain, 2009) described only as menopausal. Participants in all studies were not diagnosed with T2DM at the baseline.

Self-reported HRT use at baseline or during follow-up was either elicited by survey questionnaire (de Lauzon-Guillain 2009, Manson 1992) or ascertained by prescriptions brought to the study visit (Zhang 2002) and was examined across the 3 cohort studies. Risk of T2DM in relation to the characteristics of HRT such as user category, formulation, duration of use and age was assessed across the 3 cohort studies, while the single RCT (Bonds 2006) examined the risk of T2DM associated with conjugated equine oestrogen compared with placebo. Follow-up time of the 3 cohort studies (de Lauzon-Guillain 2009, Manson 1992, Zhang 2002) ranged from an average of 4 years to 14 years, whereas the RCT (Bonds 2006,) lasted for on average 7 years.

Three studies were undertaken in the USA (Bonds 2006, Manson 1992, Zhang 2002), and 1 in France (de Lauzon-Guillain 2009). The RCT (Bonds 2006) included 9712 women and the sample size of the 3 cohort studies ranged from 857 (Zhang 2002) to 63,624 (de Lauzon-Guillain 2009). The majority of studies included women with an age profile between 48 and 59 years whereas 1 study (Zhang 2002), which was conducted among American Indian women recruited women with a wider age profile of between 45 and 74 years.

Results from studies that did not specify the HRT type and those reporting results for the comparison of combined equine oestrogen with placebo are presented separately.

A summary of the baseline characteristics of included studies is presented in Table 18.

Table 18: Summary characteristics of included studies

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Outcomes	Comments
Bonds 2006 (WHI data)	• Combined equine oestrogen (current, past users) • Placebo	Postmenopausal women with no diagnosis of diabetes mellitus at baseline and who had undergone hysterectomy n=9712 Age range: 50–59 BMI (kg/m^2), n (%), p value: • CEO: ○ <25: 1073 (22.4) ○ 25-30: 1677 (35.1) ○ >30: 2032 (42.5) • Placebo: ○ <25: 1046 (21.5) ○ 25–30: 1749 (35.9) ○ >30: 2079 (42.7)	Diabetes risk (only for those aged between 50 and 59 years)	Follow-up was 14 years Exclusions: women with previous history of breast cancer, or any cancer within previous 10 years, current use of corticosteroids, anticoagulants, tamoxifen, or other selective oestrogen receptor modifiers and triglycerides >4.56 mmol/litre, history of thromboembolism
De Lauzon-Guillain 2009	• Menopausal hormone therapy (MHT) (oestrogen) (current and past use) • No HRT use • Subgroup analysis by duration of use and	Menopausal women (n=63,624) Age range: 40–65 years BMI (kg/m^2), mean (SD) By MHT use: • Non-user: 23.8 (3.8) • User: 22.9 (3.1)	Risk of T2DM (self-reported)	Follow-up was 14 years Prospective cohort study of women living in France who were covered by the national insurance plan for teachers and co-workers

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Outcomes	Comments
	• route of oestrogen administration			Exclusions: women who did not respond to dietary questionnaire or had miscoding of questionnaire
Manson 1992 (subgroup analysis on WHI data)	• Combined equine oestrogen (current, past users) • Placebo	Postmenopausal women, free of diabetes mellitus, CHD and stroke diagnoses (n=21,028) Age range: 48–50 years BMI, mean (SD): • Never: 24.6 (4.4) • Past: 24.3 (4.2) • Current: 23.7 (3.7)	Risk of T2DM	Prospective cohort study, follow-up was 12 years Exclusions: women reporting diabetes diagnosis before 1976, women with T1DM, women with ketonuria (more than trace) on at least 2 occasions or hospitalisation for ketoacidosis, women classified as having gestational diabetes only
Zhang 2002	• HRT	Postmenopausal women who did not have a history of diabetes, did not take diabetes medication, and had a fasting plasma glucose level of <7.0 mmol/litre (126 mg/100 ml) and a 2-hour post challenge glucose level <11.1 mmol/litre at the baseline examination(n=857) Characteristics of population; users were more educated, had a higher hysterectomy rate, had lower American Indian heritage, gravity and parity, and were more active. Current users were younger than past or never users and had lower BMI	HRT use (past and never users vs current users of oestrogen) and risk of T2DM Risk of T2DM and fasting glucose ≥7.0 mml/litre Risk of T2DM and 2-hour glucose ≥11.1 mmol/litre (200 mg/100 ml) Duration (as a continuous variable) of oestrogen use and risk of T2DM (fasting glucose ≥7.0 mmol/litre) Duration of oestrogen use and risk of T2DM (2-hour glucose ≥11.1 mmol/litre)	Longitudinal study (cohort), follow-up 4 years Survey carried out among volunteers from 13 Indian tribes/communities Exclusions: women who had inconsistent information on oestrogen use at the baseline and at the second examination Data was adjusted for covariates including BMI, hysterectomy status, education, family history, American Indian heritage

BMI body mass index, CHD coronary heart disease, CEO combined equine oestrogens, HRT hormone replacement therapy, MHT menopausal hormone therapy, SD standard deviation, T2DM Type 2 diabetes mellitus

11.3.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles in Appendix I. See also the study selection flowchart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

11.3.5 Evidence statements

Evidence from RCTs

Low quality RCT evidence from almost 10,000 women aged 50–59 showed that there was no significant difference in the risk of T2DM between those who were current users of conjugated equine oestrogen compared with placebo at 7 years follow-up.

Evidence from cohort studies

Low to very low quality evidence from 2 separate cohort studies (with sample sizes of 21,028 and 63,624) showed that current HRT users have a significantly lower risk of developing T2DM compared with non-users at 12 and 14 years follow-up respectively. In addition, very low quality evidence reported in subgroup analyses on different durations of treatment with HRT (less than 1 or 2 years, less than 5 years or more than 5 or 7 years) also showed that current HRT users had a significantly lower risk of developing T2DM compared with non-users, but these results should be interpreted with caution given the post hoc subgroup analyses of these observational studies.

Very low quality evidence from 2 separate cohort studies and their post hoc subgroup analyses on different durations of HRT found no significant difference in the risk of T2DM between past HRT users and non-users.

Very low quality evidence from a post hoc subgroup analysis of 20,000 postmenopausal women (cohort study) found that the protective effect of HRT use on the risk of T2DM was preserved when HRT was administered orally or transdermally.

11.3.6 Health economics profile

No health economic search was undertaken for this guideline as the decision was made to prioritise short-term treatment.

11.3.7 Evidence to recommendations

11.3.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group decided that T2DM and mortality (either general or condition specific) are the most important outcomes for this question. However, the group discussed that T2DM may be unrecognised and this was taken into consideration at the time of developing recommendations.

11.3.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

Although evidence from randomised studies showed no significant difference in risk of developing T2DM associated with HRT compared with placebo, evidence from large cohort studies found that current HRT users have a significantly lower risk of T2DM compared with non-users. This protective effect of HRT on the risk of developing T2DM seems to disappear when the HRT treatment stops, as was found when data were compared between past HRT users and non-users. Data from post hoc subgroup analyses of different durations of HRT consistently indicated a protective effect of HRT on T2DM risk. Route of administration also did not seem to change HRT's protective effect against T2DM. The group discussed the contrast of this result with the data for the combined oral contraceptive which contains higher concentrations of more potent sex steroids.

Most of the women included in the studies were postmenopausal before age 65. Although the outcome of diabetes was self-reported in most of the studies and biochemical confirmation was not necessarily obtained, the results might underestimate the protective effect of HRT on the risk of T2DM given that some cases would be undiagnosed. Only 1 study used the diagnosis of diabetes based on measurement of plasma glucose levels.

11.3.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

The Guideline Development Group believe that the clinical review provided some evidence of a protective effect associated with HRT which, depending on the magnitude of the effect,

potentially could save future health service costs in the treatment and management of T2DM and its complications, as well as averting losses in health related quality of life (HRQoL).

11.3.7.4 Quality of evidence

The evidence informing these recommendations included 1 RCT and 3 comparative cohort studies. One of the cohort studies was a post hoc subgroup analysis for a part of the same dataset that was used in the RCT. However, results are presented separately due to the additional information given in the cohort for some predefined subgroup analyses in the protocol. All of the subgroup analyses presented by the cohort studies should be interpreted with caution due to the risk of type II errors.

The main reasons for downgrading the quality of the studies were the high and very high risk of bias due to selection, performance and attrition bias. Quality of evidence was also downgraded due to imprecision in the estimates of relative effects.

11.3.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of Guideline Development Group members.

This section refers only to women in menopause with no prior diagnosis of T2DM or with insulin-dependent (Type 1) diabetes.

Women with ketonuria (more than trace) were also outside the scope of this review question.

See Section 11.4 in this guideline which also refers to women with T2DM; in this case regarding the associated risk of glucose control with HRT treatment.

11.3.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that HRT administration is not associated with an increased risk of developing T2DM.

11.3.8 Recommendations

46. Explain to women that taking HRT (either orally or transdermally) is not associated with an increased risk of developing type 2 diabetes.

11.4 Type 2 diabetes management – control of blood sugar

11.4.1 Introduction

Diabetes is a heterogeneous condition which presents as a syndrome of biochemical and clinical disturbances of which blood glucose levels have been adopted as the defining criteria. HRT is, however, known to affect many biochemical markers so surveillance of all these should be continued as routine.

The menopausal transition is defined as a time of irregularity in the menstrual cycle and variation in hormone levels. Changes in sex hormones can have an influence on blood sugar levels. The symptoms of flushing and night sweats can be confused by a woman with diabetes as a symptom of hypoglycaemia.

There is some evidence that oestrogens and non-androgenic progestogens do not impair glycaemic control. Current practice is to use transdermal methods of HRT delivery in women with diabetes.

There is little evidence of significant long-term changes to blood sugar levels with the administration of HRT. Normal regular assessments of diabetes control should continue with blood sugar levels being more closely monitored only at the initiation of therapy.

11.4.2 Review question

What impact does administration of HRT have on diabetes/glycaemic levels in those with T2DM?

The objective of this review was to assess the impact of HRT use on diabetes/glycaemic control in menopausal (including perimenopausal and postmenopausal) women with Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM). Comparisons were presented for any type of HRT and placebo or no HRT. Subgroup analyses were only considered based on the age distribution of the included population or on the stage of menopause (peri- or postmenopausal) if data were available. Given the interventional nature of this review question only systematic reviews of RCTs, RCTs and comparative cohort studies were considered for inclusion.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

11.4.3 Description of included studies

Five RCTs, 4 of which were parallel RCTs (Darko 2001, Kernohan 2007, McKenzie 2003, Perera 2001) and 1 crossover RCT (Sutherland 2001) were included for this review question. No comparative cohort studies were found to match the protocol. However, 1 large (over 15,000 women) cross-sectional study (Ferrara 2001) from a USA Diabetes Register was identified which compared different types of HRT with placebo. After discussion with the Guideline Development Group it was decided that, given its large size, this study would be included in the review to provide supplementary evidence. Results from this study were interpreted with caution due to the limitations of the study design and the lack of confidence in the production of effect sizes.

Women included in all studies were postmenopausal women with T2DM. Some common exclusion criteria were reported across these studies, such as women taking insulin, lipid lowering therapy, HRT use prior to study entry, poor glycaemic control, other co-morbidities (such as breast cancer or endometrial cancer) and moderate to severe hypertension. The age of the population ranged from 60 to 70 years. The majority of studies were conducted in the UK, 1 study in USA and 1 study in New Zealand.

Results are presented separately by HRT type. The 2 types of HRT included were sequential and continuous combined HRT (either oral or transdermal). Evidence was only found on the outcomes of glycaemic control at 12 weeks and 6 months measured by either glycated haemoglobin (HbAI1c, %) or blood glucose levels (mmol/litre). No evidence was found for the other outcomes specified in the protocol (health related quality of life, mortality or adverse events).

Data from the cross-over RCT (Sutherland 2001) were only reported from the second arm (after wash-out to 6 months of treatment) and were presented separately.

A summary of the baseline characteristics of included studies in this review are presented in Table 19.

Table 19: Summary of included studies

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Outcomes	Comments
Darko 2001 (UK)	Sequential combined oral 17-β oestradiol 2 mg for 16 days followed by 17-β oestradiol 2 mg plus	Postmenopausal women with T2DM (n=33)	Glycated haemoglobin (HbA1c) at 12 weeks Fasting plasma glucose (mmol/litre) at 12 weeks	Excluded criteria: Women taking insulin or lipid lowering therapy within last 6 months

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Outcomes	Comments
	norethisterone 1 mg for 12 days Sequential combined Transdermal 17-β oestradiol 50 microgram per 24 hours for 14 days followed by second patch releasing both 17-β oestradiol 50 microgram plus norethisterone 170 microgram per 24h for 14 days No HRT	BMI (kg/m^2): Oral HRT group=28.2 (6.8) BMI (kg/m^2): Transdermal HRT group=33.5 (8.0); Control group=33.5 (9.1)		or HRT within last 3 months, women who consumed >20 units alcohol per week or had significant medical co-morbidity
Ferrara 2001 (USA)	Current use of HRT (62% unopposed oestrogen, 36% opposed oestrogen, 2% progestogens alone) No HRT use	Postmenopausal women with T2DM and HbA1c measured during the 2 year study period (n=15, 435) Age (years): HRT group=61.2 (7.6); No HRT group=65.9 (8.8)	Glycosylated haemoglobin (HbA1c) during the 2 year study period	Cross-sectional study of the Kaiser Permanente Diabetes Registry Cohort Exclusion criteria: Women from the cohort who stated that they did not have diabetes in the survey
Kernohan 2007 (UK)	Continuous combined oral 17-β oestradiol 1 mg plus norethisterone 0.5 mg Matching placebo	Postmenopausal women (>1 year from last menstrual period) with T2DM (n=30) Age (years): HRT group=62.2 (5.8); placebo group: 62.1 (3.8) BMI (kg/m^2): HRT group=34.0 (6.3); placebo group=33.0 (8.9)	Glycated haemoglobin (HbA1c) after 3 months of treatment Fasting glucose (mmol/litre) after 3 months of treatment	Exclusion criteria: poor glycaemic control (HbA1c >10%), severe hypoglyceridaemia (>7.0 mmol/litre), serum creatinine >120 micromol/litre, blood pressure >160/110 mmHg, HRT use within 2 years, insulin therapy, or other standard contraindication to HRT
McKenzie 2003 (UK)	Continuous combined oral oestradiol 1 mg plus norethristerone 0.5 mg Matching placebo daily	Postmenopausal women T2DM (n=50) Age (years): HRT group=60.7 (5.5); placebo group=61.3 (4.8) BMI (kg/m^2): HRT group=30.5 (6.5); placebo group=29.8 (5.6)	Glycated haemoglobin (HbA1c) at 6 months Blood glucose levels (mmol/litre) at 6 months	Excluded criteria: poor glycaemic control, severe hypertriglyceridaemia, moderate to severe hypertension, renal impairment, liver disease, vascular disease, history of breast cancer or first degree relative with breast cancer
Perera 2001 (UK)	Continuous combined HRT (transdermal oestradiol 80 microgram patches plus oral norethisterone 1mg daily) Identical placebo	Postmenopausal women with T2DM (n=43) Age (years): HRT group=61.2 (3.7); placebo group=62.8 (4.9) BMI (kg/m^2): HRT group=31.0 (7.8); placebo group=31.6 (4.3)	Glycated haemoglobin (HbA1c) at 6 months Blood glucose levels (mmol/litre) at 6 months	No mention on clear inclusion or exclusion criteria
Sutherland 2001 (New Zealand)	Oral conjugated equine oestrogen 0.625 mg plus medroxyprogesterone acetate 2.5 mg	Postmenopausal women with T2DM (n=47)	Glyc haemoglobin (HbA1c) at 6 months Blood glucose levels (mmol/litre) at 6 months	A cross-over trial. Authors reported data from the second arm of the trial after the

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Outcomes	Comments
	combined in a single capsule Placebo	Age (years): in diabetic women=64 (8) BMI (kg/m^2): HRT group=30.8 (5.1); placebo group=34.9 (5.8)		washout period to 6 months HRT/placebo

BMI body mass index, HbA1c glycated haemoglobin, HRT hormone replacement therapy, T2DM Type 2 diabetes mellitus

11.4.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I). See also the study selection flow chart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

Study quality was assessed using the GRADE methodology. RCTs were initially assigned high quality and prospective cohort studies assigned moderate quality, and then downgraded based on potential sources of bias.

11.4.5 Evidence statements

Very low to low quality evidence from an RCT with 24 women comparing continuous combined HRT (oral or transdermal) with placebo showed that there was no significant difference on the outcome of diabetic control as measured by either HbA1c (%) or fasting glucose levels at 3 months follow-up. The same conclusion was found from low to very low quality evidence from 4 RCTs (of 47 women or less) which looked at both diabetic control measurements for continuous combined HRT users at 3 and 6 months follow-up compared with non-users.

Very low quality evidence from an RCT with 49 women with T2DM found significantly lower levels of blood glucose at 6 months for those treated with conjugated equine oestrogen alone compared with those with placebo.

Very low quality evidence from 1 large cross-sectional study of almost 15,000 women with T2DM showed that when results were adjusted for women's age, there was a significant difference in the decrease of HbA1c (%) during 2 years of HRT duration for those women treated with HRT use compared with those who did not take HRT.

11.4.6 Health economics profile

No health economic search was undertaken for this guideline as the decision was made to prioritise outcomes from short-term treatment.

11.4.7 Evidence to recommendations

11.4.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

Glycated haemoglobin (HbA1c, %), blood glucose concentration (mmol/litre), health related quality of life (HRQoL), mortality (overall or condition specific mortality) and adverse events (specifically complications from diabetes) were considered as the most important outcomes when considering these recommendations.

11.4.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

The only evidence found was for the outcomes of HbA1c and blood glucose measurements and for postmenopausal women. Evidence from randomised participants was presented

separately by HRT type. Weak evidence showed that although treatment with conjugated equine oestrogen alone may be linked with a significant decrease in blood glucose levels at 6 months for HRT users with T2DM, this direction of effect was not found when the impact of either sequential or continuous combined HRT on diabetic control was examined (for either 3 or 6 months outcomes). No significant change in the direction of above effects was found for either oral or transdermal HRT preparation. The Guideline Development Group discussed the interpretation of these results and concluded that the lack of any significant differences between the HRT and no HRT groups would be expected given the trials' short duration (as it would take longer for any effect on blood glucose levels to be observed).

In addition, supplementary evidence from a large cross-sectional study showed that HRT may have a positive impact on diabetes/glycaemic control in menopausal women taking HRT for a longer duration (2 years) compared with menopausal women who did not take HRT as the percentage of HbA1c was significantly reduced.These results should be interpreted with caution given the lack of comparability of the 2 groups (only adjusted for age differences) and due to outcome reporting bias (given that the exact timing of outcome reporting was unclear).

Control of blood glucose is important to prevent the acute complications of ketosis and hyperglycaemia. In addition, long-term complications, such as retinopathy, neuropathy, nephropathy and CVD, can be minimised if blood glucose levels are effectively controlled. Therefore the subgroup of participants with T2DM who were controlling their blood glucose while receiving treatment for menopausal symptoms was considered highly important. The group discussed that the included evidence did not suggest that HRT was contraindicated for women with T2DM, but was not strong enough to indicate a clear benefit of improving blood glucose control. However, the group discussed extensively how other co-morbidities should be noted when considering the use of HRT for women with T2DM.

11.4.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

In the absence of evidence that HRT exerts either a negative or positive impact on diabetic/glucose control for women with T2DM it is not possible to state what the economic benefits and harms are, if any.

11.4.7.4 Quality of evidence

The quality of evidence included for this question was considered to be low to very low. The included trials had very small sample sizes (the largest included 50 women in total) and there were serious concerns about the risk of bias (selection, performance and attrition). Imprecision was also a quality domain commonly and negatively affected. The timing of outcomes reported (3 to 6 months) was also not long enough to allow the demonstration of an effect between the comparisons (HRT or no HRT use). Not all studies have provided information about whether the blood glucose testing was conducted under fasting conditions.

In addition, the supplementary information from the cross-sectional study gave some indication of the association between HRT use and reduction of blood glucose levels.

11.4.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence and on the expert opinion of Guideline Development Group members.

The group discussed the difference in diagnostic performance between HbA1c and blood glucose as a measure of diabetic control. Although the use of glucose has been considered the 'gold standard' for assessing diabetic control for many years, glucose testing suffers from several deficiencies which are difficult to overcome (for example the requirement that the subject be fasting at the time the blood is drawn and the lack of sample stability). Alternatively, measurements of HbA1c which reflect chronic blood glucose values are now

routinely used in monitoring glycaemic control and guiding therapy. This is because HbA1c measured using this method has been associated with a reduction in microvascular complications.

11.4.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that HRT does not exert a negative or positive impact on diabetic/glucose control for women with T2DM. However, the evidence base for this topic had flaws and the generalisation of results should be interpreted with caution.

11.4.8 Recommendations

47. **Ensure that women with type 2 diabetes and all healthcare professionals involved in their care are aware that HRT is not generally associated with an adverse effect on blood glucose control.**

48. **Consider HRT for menopausal symptoms in women with type 2 diabetes after taking comorbidities into account and seeking specialist advice if needed.**

11.5 Breast cancer

11.5.1 Introduction

Breast cancer is the most common cancer in the UK with almost 50,000 new cases recorded in 2011 (Cancer Research, http://www.cancerresearchuk.org), representing an approximate incidence rate of 155 per 100,000 women per year. Incidence of new diagnoses reaches a peak at around age 50 to 59 years, with approximately 500 cases recorded for every 100,000 women per year in the UK (women aged 50- 59 years). This peak is believed to be due in part to an age-associated increase in incidence together with an increased identification rate of early cases via the NHS mammographic screening programmes offered to women aged 50 to 69 years.

Jewish women, particularly those of Ashkenazi heritage, are considered at much higher risk than the general population of developing breast cancer, while women of black and other minority ethnic groups are generally at lower risk. South Asian women also have a lower overall risk of developing breast cancer than the general population, but those diagnosed tend to be younger and living in more deprived areas of the UK.

Survival after diagnosis is around 80% at 5 years and 70% at 20 years after treatment, and irrespective of ethnicity, poorer survival from breast cancer occurs in lower socioeconomic groups (NICE guideline on early and locally advanced breast cancer). Given that breast cancer is linked with more deaths of women around the age of 50 than CVD, many women do not realise that they are more likely to die from CVD than from breast cancer over the course of their lifetime.

Female gender and age are considered the greatest risk factors for developing breast cancer. Family history is also important as a crude marker to specific genes (NICE guideline on familial breast cancer). Evidence from randomised and observational studies has identified sex steroids (particularly oestrogen/progestogen combinations) as another potential risk factor. Breastfeeding and physical activity are considered to be protective.

In order to help a woman assess her individual risk of developing breast cancer, she must consider the population level baseline risk in conjunction with modifying risk factors associated with family history, excess weight, excess alcohol consumption, contraceptive use and previous breastfeeding. Her own view of the importance of any risk must also be understood and discussed with the healthcare professional.

It is therefore necessary to support women in coming to a decision about the use of hormonal or non-hormonal therapies for treatment of the symptoms of the menopause, and to provide information about mammographic screening and the need to be 'breast aware'.

11.5.2 Review question

What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on risk of developing breast cancer?

The aim of this review is to investigate the risk of developing breast cancer associated with HRT for menopausal symptoms. The focus population of this review question is peri- and postmenopausal women up to age 65 years. Given that the risk of developing breast cancer may be different for women at different stages of menopause (perimenopause or postmenopause), just as it is with age, subgroup analysis is presented, where available, for the stage of menopause and different age profiles of women.

Both RCTs and comparative prospective cohorts were selected for inclusion in this review. As cohort studies are prone to selection bias, only those whose analyses adjusted for the most common confounders (such as family history of breast cancer, BMI and age of menopause or first birth) were selected for inclusion.

Two outcomes were prioritised by the Guideline Development Group:

- risk of developing breast cancer
- mortality from breast cancer.

The risk of breast cancer was investigated in relation to ever having used HRT (which included current and past users), current or past use of HRT compared with no use, duration of HRT and the timing since discontinuing HRT. Analyses on the type of HRT is presented separately, when available. Otherwise, results are presented overall for the HRT and control arms and the interpretation of these is discussed in section 11.5.7 in relation to attributing breast cancer risk to a specific type of HRT.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

11.5.3 Description of included studies

Four RCTs comparing some form of HRT with placebo were included in this review (Cherry 2014, Schierbeck 2012, Vickers 2007, Women's Health Initiative (WHI) [Anderson 2004, Manson 2003, Manson 2013]):

- 1 trial (Schierbeck 2012) compared HRT (17β oestradiol, 17β oestradiol+NETA for women with uterus; 17β oestradiol only for women without uterus) with no treatment
- 2 studies (The WHI [Manson 2003, Manson 2013], Vickers 2007) compared oestrogen plus progestogen (EP) with placebo
- 1 study (Vickers 2007) compared oestrogen plus progestogen versus oestrogen and evaluated the risk of developing breast cancer
- 2 studies (Cherry 2014, The WHI [Anderson 2004, Manson 2013]) compared oestrogen only versus placebo.

The majority of included trials were conducted in the USA (The WHI [Anderson 2004, Manson 2003, Manson 2013]), the UK (Cherry 2014) and Denmark (Schierbeck 2012). Vickers (2007) was a multi-site study with women recruited from the UK, Australia and New Zealand. The age range of the populations was 45 to 68 years. Duration of HRT treatment ranged from 11.9 months to 14 years.

Three trials had post-intervention follow-up and reported risk estimates for breast cancer (Cherry 2014, The WHI [Manson 2003, Manson 2013], Schierbeck 2012) for both periods

(intervention and post-intervention follow-up). Post-intervention follow-up ranged from 8 to 10 years which didn't necessarily account for the same time interval of HRT exposure, given that some women had previously used HRT.Only 2 trials (Cherry 2014, Vickers 2007) reported breast cancer as a primary outcome measure whereas 1 trial (Schierbeck 2012) reported breast cancer as a secondary outcome measure. The WHI trials [Manson 2003, Manson 2013, Anderson 2004] reported breast cancer as a safety outcome measure.

Table 20 gives a summary of the main characteristics of the included RCTs.

Table 20: Main characteristics of included RCTs

Studies	Country	Age in years (mean or range)	Sample size (HRT/control)	HRT type	Duration of Intervention (post-intervention follow-up if exists)
Anderson 2004 (WHI)	USA	50–59	1637 / 1673	Oestrogen	Mean 6.8 years
Cherry 2014	UK	50–59	162 / 134	Oestrogen	Mean 2 (10.6) years
Manson 2003, 2013 (WHI)	USA	50-–59	2837 / 2683	Oestrogen plus progestogen	Median 5.6 (8.2) years
Schierbeck 2012	Denmark	45–58	502 / 504	HRT	Mean 10 (5.7) years
Vickers 2007	UK, Australia, NZ	50–69	22,196 / 2189	Oestrogen plus progestogen /Oestrogen	Median 11.9 months

A total of 23 prospective cohort studies comparing use of HRT with never having used HRT were included in the review (Jernstrom 2003, Beral 2003, Fournier 2005, Schuurman 1995, Lando 1999, Tjonneland 2004, Ewertz 2005, Stahlberg 2004, Bakken 2011, Colditz 1992, Grodstein 1997, Mills 1989, Willis 1996, Fournier 2008, Lund 2007, Saxena 2010, Schairer 2000, Stahlberg 2005, Folsom 1995, Bakken 2004, Hedblad 2002, Manjer 2001, Sourander 1998). The studies were conducted in the USA and several countries in Europe (UK, France, Sweden, Netherlands, Denmark, Norway and Finland). The age of women with menopause included in these studies ranged from 33 to 64 years. The variation in the sample size and follow-up period of these studies was wide: sample size of studies ranged from 454 to 828,923 and follow-up duration ranged from 2.6 to 12.7 years.

Table 21 gives a summary of the main characteristics of included cohorts.

Table 21: Main characteristics of included cohorts

Studies	Age in years (mean or range)	Sample size; peri or postmenopausal	HRT type	Duration in years (mean or median)	Confounders in analysis
Bakken 2004	45–64	35,456 postmenopausal	Oestrogen, oestrogen plus progestogen, estriol	≥5 years	Age, BMI, age at menarche, use of OCs, time since menopause, family history of breast cancer, mammography, parity and age at first delivery
Bakken 2011	58.1	133,744 postmenopasaul	Oestrogen, oestrogen plus progestogen, tibolone, other	≤5 years; ≥5 years	Age, type of menopause, BMI, number of full term pregnancies, age at menarche, alcohol consumption
Beral 2003 (WHI)	50–64	1,084,119	Oestrogen, oestrogen plus progestogen, tibolone	2.6–4.1	Age, time since menopause, parity/age of first birth, family history of BC, BMI, region, deprivation index
Colditz 1992	30–55	23,965 postmenopausal	Conjugated oestrogen	12	Age at menopause, type of menopause, BMI, number of full term pregnancies, age at menarche, alcohol consumption

Studies	Age in years (mean or range)	Sample size; peri or postmenopausal	HRT type	Duration in years (mean or median)	Confounders in analysis
Ewertz 2005	40–66	78,380	HRT	10	Age of first birth, number of children, calendar period
Folsom 1995	55–59	41,070 postmenopausal	HRT	6	Age, marital status, physical activity level, alcohol use, smoking, BMI, waist/hip ratio, and parity
Grodstein 1997	30–55	23,965	HRT	14	Age, age at menopause, type of menopause, BMI, diabetes, high blood pressure, smoking, oral contraceptive use, family history of breast cancer, parity, age at menarche
Fournier 2005	52.8	54,548 postmenopausal	Oestrogen, progestogen	5.8	Time since menopause, BMI, age at menopause, parity and age at first pregnancy, family history of breast disease, oral progestogen use, oral contraceptives and previous mammography
Fournier 2008	40–64	80,377 postmenopausal	Oestrogen, oestrogen plus progestogen	<2 years; 2–4 years; ≥4 years	Age, menopausal status, age at menarche and menopause, breastfeeding, history of BC, physical activity, previous mammography
Hedblad 2002	53.8	5862 peri or postmenopausal	HRT	9	Age, BMI, smoking, HRT use, age at menarche, parity, age at menopause, history of cancer other than breast cancer or endometrium, marital status, and social class
Jenstrom 2003	50–64	6586	CCEP, other HRTs	4.1	Age
Lando 1999	55.5	4761 postmenopausal	HRT	12.7	Age, time since menopause, age of first birth, family history of BC, education, BMI, type of menopause
Lund 2007	58	35,453 postmenopausal	Oestrogen, oestrogen plus progestogen	7	Age, BMI, family history of BC, age of menarche, parity, age of first delivery
Manjer 2001	54	5862 postmenopausal	HRT	9.8	Age at baseline, height, BMI, age at menarche, nullparity, education and smoking habits
Mills 1989	55.4	60,000 /pre (43.7%)and postmenopausal	HRT	6	Age
Saxena 2010	Across groups mean 56–63	56867	Oestrogen, progestogen, oestrogen plus progestogen	9.8	Age, ethnicity, history of BC, BMI, smoking, alcohol consumption, mammographic screening, parity, age of full term pregnancy, age at menopause and at menarche
Schairer 2000	58	46,355 postmenopausal	Oestrogen, oestrogen plus progestogen	10.2	Age, age at menopause, education, mammographic screening, BMI
Schuurman 1995	55–69	62,573	HRT	3.6	Age, time since menopause, age of first birth, family history of BC, education, BMI, smoking, alcohol, oral contraceptives
Sourander 1999	60	7944 postmenopausal	Oestrogen	7	Social class, smoking, age, BMI, diabetes, hypertension, CAD
Stahlberg 2004	50–60	10,894	Oestrogen, oestrogen plus progesterone	6.3–7.2	Age, benign breast disease, menopause age

Studies	Age in years (mean or range)	Sample size; peri or postmenopausal	HRT type	Duration in years (mean or median)	Confounders in analysis
Stahlberg 2005	50–60	10,874 postmenopausal	HRT	6–11	Age
Tjonneland 2004	50–64	23,618 postmenopausal	Oestrogen, sequential oestrogen plus progestogen, continuous oestrogen plus progestogen	4.8	BMI, duration of schooling, parity, number of births, age of first birth, history of BC, alcohol consumption
Willis 1996	61.4	422,373 postmenopausal	Oestrogen	9	Age, ethnicity, menopausal status, smoking, age at menarche and menopause, BMI, alcohol consumption, age of first birth, history of BC, DES and oral contraceptives use

BC breast cancer, BMI body mass index, CAD coronary artery disease, HRT hormone replacement therapy, OC oral contraceptive

11.5.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (Appendix I). See also the study selection flow chart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

Study quality was assessed using the GRADE methodology. RCTs and comparative prospective cohort studies were appropriate study designs for addressing this question, so were initially assigned high quality and downgraded based on potential sources of bias.

11.5.5 Evidence statements

11.5.5.1 Evidence statements for RCTs

Low to very low quality evidence from 4 RCTs (with sample sizes ranging from 1000 to more than 5000 postmenopausal women) showed that the risk of breast cancer was not significantly different between those who had received hormonal replacement treatment and those who had not.

However, evidence from 3 RCTs, including the post-intervention follow-up, presented mixed results. Very low quality evidence from 1 RCT with more than 1000 participants found no significant difference between any HRT use and the control group during the 16-year treatment and follow-up period. The same was found by another RCT examining the effect of oestrogen in comparison with placebo during its 12.6 years treatment and follow-up period (very low quality evidence). Low quality evidence from 1 RCT (for the subgroup of over 5000 women aged 50–59 years) found that the risk of developing breast cancer is significantly higher for women who received oestrogen plus progestogen compared with those on placebo during 13 years of treatment and follow-up but not for women on oestrogen alone.

11.5.5.2 Evidence statements for cohort studies

Type of HRT (duration not specified)

Several cohorts of over 200,000 postmenopausal women found that those who received oestrogen alone or oestrogen plus progestogen had a significantly higher risk of breast cancer compared with women who had not used either of these HRTs. The evidence was of very low quality. However, very low quality evidence from 3 cohorts using progestogen only

(sample size of almost 200,000 women) did not find a difference in the risk between those women taking progestogen only compared to those who had not used progestogen.

Current or past use of HRT

Very low quality evidence from 16 prospective cohort studies of over 1.2 million postmenopausal women showed that women who had ever used HRT were significantly at higher risk of developing breast cancer compared with women on placebo. The same harmful conclusion was found by low to very low quality evidence for current HRT use (9 cohorts of over 1 million women) but not when past use of HRT (9 cohorts of over 1 million women) was compared with never using HRT.

Past HRT users were not significantly different for the outcomes of breast cancer and mortality from breast cancer compared with women who had never used HRT (low quality evidence from 2 and 4 studies of over 500,000 women).

For studies looking separately at the components of HRT, it was found that:

- The risk of breast cancer was found to be significantly higher for women who had ever used, or currently use, oestrogen plus progestogen compared women those who had never used this type of HRT (low to very low quality evidence from 4 cohorts of over 17,000 women).
- Among women who had ever used, or were current or past users of oestrogen alone, only current users were at a significantly higher risk of developing breast cancer compared with women using placebo (very low quality evidence from 5 prospective cohort studies of over 400 postmenopausal women).

For some of these cohorts which looked at incident cases of breast cancer, significantly more women who had ever used or were currently using HRT were found to be at higher risk compared with women who had never used HRT (very low quality evidence from pooled analyses of 7 and 4 studies respectively of over 500,000 women).

Mortality

Mortality for breast cancer was not found to be significantly different for women who had either ever used or currently use HRT compared with those who never used HRT (very low quality evidence from 3 cohorts of over 700,000 women).

Duration of HRT use

Inconsistent results from several cohorts were found to reveal a trend regarding the impact of the duration of HRT use on the development of breast cancer. Very low quality evidence from 4 cohorts of over 100,000 women found that up to 2 years of HRT use significantly increased the risk of breast cancer compared with the group of women who never used HRT. No significant difference was found for the outcome of breast cancer between those women who used HRT up to 4 years and non-users. The risk of breast cancer was shown to increase with HRT duration of 5 to 10 years (very low quality evidence of 3 studies of 70,000 women), 10 to 14 years and 15 years or more compared with no use (moderate quality evidence of 1 study of over 10,000 women).

For the studies which only included oestrogen as a type of HRT, 3 cohorts of 140,000 women found that being treated with oestrogen alone for 5 or more years significantly increased the risk of breast cancer compared with no use (very low quality evidence). The same conclusion was shown from very low quality evidence from 2 cohorts (of over 100,000 women) for oestrogen treatment duration of 15 years or more. However, no significant difference was found for the duration of 2 years, less than 5 years, 4 to 10 years or more than 10 years when oestrogen alone was compared with no use (moderate to very low quality evidence).

The results from studies that tested the impact of oestrogen plus progestogen duration on the risk of breast cancer compared with no use of HRT consistently found that the risk of breast cancer was significantly higher when the duration of oestrogen plus progestogen was 4 years or more (low to very low quality evidence from pooled analysis of 3 to 6 studies with sample sizes ranging from several thousand women to almost 1 million women).

Time since stopping HRT

Moderate to very low quality evidence from a cohort study of over 7000 women which examined whether time elapsed since discontinuation of HRT (up to 4 years, 4 to 10 years, 10 or more years) would impact on the risk of breast cancer did not reveal a significant difference between the HRT and no use groups. The same conclusion was found from studies that only included oestrogen alone or oestrogen plus progestogen (low to moderate quality evidence from cohorts of several hundred thousand women in studies of oestrogen alone and from cohorts of less or over 100,000 women in studies of the combination of oestrogen plus progestogen).

11.5.6 Health economics profile

No health economic studies were identified for this question.

11.5.7 Evidence to recommendations

11.5.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group considered the risk of breast cancer and mortality from breast cancer as the most important outcomes for answering this review question. The group followed the principles set up in the NICE Patient Experience guideline regarding the presentation of information to personalise risks and benefits as far as possible. For that purpose the use of absolute risk is preferred rather than relative risk. Provision of information provision on all aspects of the benefit/risk ratio of HRT regarding short- and long-term consequences of treatment is of paramount importance for women's decision-making regarding the choice of treatment for menopausal symptoms (see section 11 on long-term benefits and risks of HRT).

11.5.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

The included evidence from both randomised and cohort studies showed that there may be risk of developing breast cancer during treatment associated with oestrogen plus progestogen compared with no HRT use, but this risk does not seem to be the same for those women treated with oestrogen or progestogen taken alone.

More specifically, the WHI study found that in postmenopausal women aged 50–59 years treated for around 3.2 years with oestrogen plus progestogen the absolute risk of developing breast cancer was 8 more women per 1000 (95% confidence interval [CI] 1 fewer to 17 more) compared with women on no HRT treatment. However, this higher absolute risk was not observed in the other 2 RCTs which included smaller sample sizes and longer follow-up periods. The cohort studies also found that the absolute risk of developing breast cancer was significantly higher in women who ever used oestrogen and progestogen compared with those who never used it (29 more per 1000 [95% CI 5 to 73), while the results from the current users of oestrogen plus progestogen compared with women who had never used it moved in the same direction (17 more per 1000 [95% C.I 14 to 20]).

Evidence from observational studies showed that when HRT was used for more than 5 years, the risk of breast cancer may be increased but this associated risk seems to disappear after HRT is stopped. More specifically, it was found that 23 more women per 1000 women (95% C.I 8 to 45) treated with HRT for 5 to 10 years may develop breast cancer

compared with those who have never used HRT, and this absolute risk increases to 47 more per 1000 (95% C.I 20 to 91) for a duration of HRT use of 10 to 14 years. Most of the women in the included studies started HRT when aged between 50 and 59 years and the group discussed how this would represent the majority of women starting HRT in the UK, as it is unusual for women to start using HRT after age 60. The WHI study also included women with prior HRT exposure, but it was not possible to further explore a duration HRT effect on risk of breast cancer given the limited presentation of data.

For the studies which looked at specific types of HRT, results of the impact of duration of oestrogen alone on the risk of developing breast cancer showed the same pattern, although the absolute numbers were lower; for duration of treatment of 5 years or more it is 9 more per 1000 (95% C.I 2 to 18) and for duration of treatment of 15 or more years it is 4 more per 1000 (95% C.I 1 to 8) compared to non-users. For oestrogen plus progestogen, it was shown that even for a treatment duration of less than 5 years there is an increased risk of breast cancer of 12 more per 1000 (95% C.I. 6 to 19). This risk increases to 21 more per 1000 (95% C.I. 9 to 37) with a longer treatment duration of 4 to 10 years.

The evidence found for the outcome of mortality from breast cancer came only from observational studies of several thousand menopausal women which compared women either currently using or who had ever used HRT to women who had never used HRT. This evidence showed that mortality from breast cancer was not significantly different between those who currently or had ever used HRT and those women who never been treated with HRT.

The Guideline Development Group discussed the importance of finding that although risk may be increased, there does not appear to be an increase in mortality from breast cancer, suggesting that HRT stimulates the development of cancer from occult lesions already present and that the natural history of the disease is not changed. The group discussed that there may have been different messages communicated to women in terms of their risk of dying from breast cancer and the use of HRT, and therefore they drafted a recommendation addressing both healthcare professionals and women to inform them of the evidence that HRT use does not influence the woman's risk from dying from breast cancer above her baseline risk.

The group considered that the decision to offer HRT for women in menopause should be individualised, taking into account personal (baseline) risk factors for breast cancer that include genetic predisposition and lifestyle factors, such as diet, exercise, alcohol consumption, smoking and reproductive history.

11.5.7.3 Consideration of health benefits and resource uses

Breast cancer is expensive to manage and treat and has significant morbidity and mortality associated with it. As an adverse event arising from HRT use it is part of an overall trade-off of risks and benefits. This trade-off was assessed formally through an economic evaluation reported in detail in Appendix L.

11.5.7.4 Quality of evidence

Low to very low quality evidence from both randomised and comparative cohort studies was considered for this review question and evidence was presented by HRT type when data were available. The sample size of the studies ranged from 2 to several thousand participants. Four out of 5 RCTs presented information on the different types of HRT (oestrogen only, oestrogen plus progestogen) versus placebo. The studies for the comparison of oestrogen plus progestogen also presented results for a post-intervention follow-up period and these results are presented separately from the randomised period. Due to the high heterogeneity of studies with follow-up periods (age profile of women, duration of follow-up) results were presented separately for each study. The main reasons for

downgrading the quality of included evidence were due to high risk of bias and imprecision around the estimates of relative effect.

Twenty-three prospective cohort studies from a variety of settings were also included in this review. The quality of observational evidence was rated as being of low to very quality mainly because of the serious risk of bias and inconsistency in the results. Inconsistency was a serious to very serious problem in the pooled analysis of cohort studies due to differences in the study characteristics and the follow-up period. The cohort study results were adjusted for different confounders which may have contributed to the observed inconsistency of results. However, given that the direction of effect across the studies was consistent, it was decided to present pooled results to facilitate the Guideline Development Group's decision-making. The group was advised that the precision of results should be interpreted with caution, as should the results assessing the different durations of HRT treatments on the risk of breast cancer that were based on multiple subgroup analyses (potential risk of type II statistical error).

Although the outcome of breast cancer was not the primary outcome across all studies, quality of evidence was not further downgraded based on this factor. However, the group discussed the interpretation of results and their clinical relevance based on the way these outcomes were analysed in the studies.

11.5.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of the Guideline Development Group members.

The impact of oestrogen on breast cancer risk is currently considered to be a class effect. There are emerging but as yet insufficient data to suggest that different progestogens may impact to a different degree and therefore these have not been considered separately.

The group discussed that due to improvements made in both screening and treatment, the mortality from breast cancer in the UK has fallen substantially over the last 20 years and 5 year survival has risen from 71% to 87% (Cancer Research, breast cancer survival statistics 1991–2011). Women in the UK can access mammography every 3 years from the age of 50, which is an important way of detecting early breast cancer. There is evidence that HRT, particularly combined oestrogen and progestogen, increases the density of the breast tissue and makes the detection of small tumours more difficult. One of the outcomes of this is that women are more likely to be recalled for further evaluation with repeat mammography, ultrasound and even biopsy.

11.5.7.6 Key conclusions

HRT with oestrogen and progestogen may be associated with an increased risk of breast cancer. Any increased risk of breast cancer associated with HRT is low and should be taken in the context of the overall benefit and risk ratio in using HRT for treating menopausal symptoms. In addition, this risk seems to be lost when HRT is discontinued, as demonstrated in the studies on the low risk of breast cancer for past HRT users.

11.5.8 Recommendations

49. Ensure that menopausal women and healthcare professionals involved in their care understand that HRT does not affect the risk of dying from breast cancer.

50. Using table 3, explain to women around the age of natural menopause that:

- the baseline risk of breast cancer for women around menopausal age varies from one woman to another according to the presence of underlying risk factors
- HRT with oestrogen alone is associated with little or no increase in the risk of breast cancer
- HRT with oestrogen and progestogen can be associated with an increase in the risk of breast cancer
- any increase in risk of breast cancer is related to treatment duration and reduces after stopping HRT.

Table 3 Absolute rates of breast cancer for different types of HRT compared with no HRT (or placebo), different durations of HRT use and time since stopping HRT for menopausal women

		Difference in breast cancer incidence per 1000 menopausal women over 7.5 years (95% confidence interval) (baseline population risk in the UK over 7.5 years: 22.48 per 1000[1])				
		Past users	Current users	Treatment duration <5 years	Treatment duration 5–10 years	>5 years since stopping treatment
Women on oestrogen alone	RCT estimate[2]	–	4 fewer (-11 to 8)	–	–	5 fewer (-11 to 2)
	Observational estimate	0 (-5 to 8)	6 more (1 to 12)	4 more (1 to 9)	5 more (-1 to 14)	5 fewer (-9 to -1)
Women on oestrogen + progestogen	RCT estimate[2]	–	5 more (-4 to 36)	–	–	8 more (1 to 17)
	Observational estimate	3 fewer (-11 to 12)	17 more (14 to 20)	12 more (6 to 19)	21 more (9 to 37)	9 fewer (-16 to 13)
Women on any HRT[3]	RCT estimate[2]	–	9 fewer (-16 to 7)	–	–	2 fewer (-11 to 14)
	Observational estimate	0 (-1 to 2)	18 more (12 to 25)	11 more (3 to 22)	23 more (8 to 45)	0 (-3 to 4)

HRT, hormone replacement therapy; RCT, randomised controlled trial
For full source references, see Appendix M
1 Office of National Statistics (2010) breast cancer incidence statistics
2 For women aged 50–59 years.
3 Studies did not provide analysis by HRT type.

11.5.9 Research recommendations

Research question	4. What is the difference in the risk of breast cancer in menopausal women on HRT with progesterone, progestogen or selective oestrogen receptor modulators?
Why this is needed	
Importance to 'patients' or the population	Fear of breast cancer deters many women from taking HRT, even in the presence of debilitating menopausal symptoms. There is a lack of evidence from randomised controlled trials directly comparing the risk of breast cancer in menopausal women on HRT with progesterone, progestogen or selective oestrogen receptor modulators. There is a need for a national registry of women with breast cancer.

Research question	4. What is the difference in the risk of breast cancer in menopausal women on HRT with progesterone, progestogen or selective oestrogen receptor modulators?
	Optimising the risk–benefit profile of HRT will potentially reduce morbidity and mortality from breast cancer in women who need HRT over the long term because of continuing menopausal symptoms.
Relevance to NICE guidance	High: the research is essential to inform future updates of key recommendations in the guideline In the absence of good quality randomised prospective data it has not been possible for the current guidance to make recommendations concerning the best HRT regimens for minimising the risk of breast cancer
Relevance to the NHS	NHS costs may rise if newer, more expensive preparations are shown to have an improved safety profile and uptake is likely to increase. This may in part be offset by improvements in quality of life and economic activity in women aged 50 to 59. Reduced long-term morbidity from breast cancer will potentially reduce the burden on NHS resources
National priorities	This was identified as a priority area by the British Menopause Society in the recommendation paper submitted to the Department of Health as part of the consultation process initiated by the Coalition Government White Paper to modernise the National Health Service.
Current evidence base	There is a lack of RCT evidence for risk of breast cancer in women with menopause who are taking HRT about the direct comparisons of either progesterone, progestogen or selective oestrogen receptor modulators. There is a need for a national register for women with breast cancer.
Equality	Safer treatment options should improve availability of treatment for some women for whom it is currently not indicated, for example those at higher risk of breast cancer.
Feasibility	The study is feasible but would require a large prospective RCT with follow-up of 5 to 10 years in order to answer the question with any degree of certainty. Other outcomes e.g. cardiovascular could be studied concomitantly to make the study more cost effective. Are there any ethical or technical issues? No
Other comments	A PICO has already been submitted to the NIHR HTA which has got through to the second round.

Research question	5. What is the impact of oestradiol in combination with the levonorgestrel-releasing intra-uterine system (LNG-IUS) on the risk of breast cancer and venous thromboembolism (VTE)?
Why this is needed	
Importance to 'patients' or the population	The type of progestogen used in HRT influences the risk of breast cancer and VTE. Many women in the UK receive the progestogenic component of HRT by the use of an intra-uterine system (the LNG-IUS) which lasts 4 years. This is a very effective means of protecting the endometrium from the effect of unopposed stimulation by oestrogen alone and has few side-effects such as those associated with standard oral or transdermal preparations. However, the risk of breast cancer is uncertain as few data are available and the risk of VTE is unknown. If the risks were similar to those of oestradiol alone, rather than the combined HRT, then this would have significant public health impact in terms of breast cancer risk. It was not possible to consider this combination in the guideline because insufficient data of sufficient quality was available. A study should compare a standard combination of oestradiol with progestogen with a combination of transdermal oestradiol and the LNG-IUS,

Research question	5. What is the impact of oestradiol in combination with the levonorgestrel-releasing intra-uterine system (LNG-IUS) on the risk of breast cancer and venous thromboembolism (VTE)?
	in order to assess changes in risk factors and event rates in women wishing to initiate HRT
Relevance to NICE guidance	High importance
Relevance to the NHS	This would allow women who are potentially at increased risk of developing BC or DVT to use combined HRT with no further increased risk for these outcomes. This would be an important health benefit. Cost effectiveness of LNG-IUS is unknown in this context, but after insertion, which can be undertaken in primary or secondary care, it requires no additional care over standard combined HRT and minor adverse effects are likely to be reduced
National priorities	N/A
Current evidence base	Virtually non-existent. There is one observational study of low quality of its impact on breast cancer risk and small studies reporting efficacy. However, no significant studies have been undertaken
Equality	No issues
Feasibility	No ethical or technical issues in relation to this research recommendation.
Other comments	There might be some support from the pharmaceutical industry. Recruitment is always more difficult when different treatment modalities are compared, especially one requires an invasive procedure.

11.6 Osteoporosis

11.6.1 Introduction

Osteoporosis is a skeletal disorder characterised by compromised bone strength that predisposes a woman to an increased risk of fracture, causing substantial pain, severe disability and a reduced quality of life. Fractures of the wrist, hip and vertebral fractures are the most common in people with osteoporosis, with hip and vertebral fractures, in particular, are associated with decreased life expectancy. Approximately 80,000 hip fractures occur in the UK each year (costing almost £2 billion in hospital care alone), while a further 280,000 osteoporotic fragility fractures also occur annually.

Fragility fractures are defined as those that are associated with a fall from standing height or less. They are associated with osteoporosis and are more common in women than men at all ages. Although most osteoporotic fractures are seen in women over 60 years of age, fracture incidence increases in women at the menopause, coinciding with lower oestrogen levels, a decrease in bone mineral density (BMD) and higher rates of bone turnover. As osteoporosis is a symptomless condition its management focuses on fracture prevention, which includes strategies for case finding and prediction of fracture risk. A number of clinical risk factors for fragility fractures have been identified which include a previous fragility fracture, use of oral or systemic glucocorticoids, history of falls or family history of hip fracture, suspected secondary osteoporosis, low body mass index (BMI), smoking and a higher than average alcohol intake. The presence of these factors can act both as a prompt to consider a woman's future risk of fracture and to contribute to the estimate of risk using a fracture risk assessment tool, such as FRAX® (World Health Organization [WHO] Fracture Risk Assessment Tool) or the QFracture® algorithm. These risk assessment tools estimate the predicted risk of major osteoporotic or hip fracture over 10 years, expressed as a percentage.

Treatment can then be targeted at the primary prevention of fractures (in women who have not previously sustained a fragility fracture) and secondary fracture prevention in cases of fragility fracture, particularly for postmenopausal women. A number of therapies are licensed for the treatment of postmenopausal osteoporosis, including bisphosphosphonates, strontium ranelate, raloxifene, denosumab, teriparatide and calcium with vitamin D. They generally increase BMD and decrease bone turnover (although teriparatide has a different mode of action). Clinical efficacy is assessed by their effect on reducing fracture incidence.

HRT containing oestrogen was identified in early clinical trials as an agent that increases BMD and decreases bone turnover at the time of the menopause. However, although some HRT products are licensed for osteoporosis prophylaxis, none are licensed in the UK for the treatment of osteoporosis, although the benefits of continued exposure to oestrogen from HRT at the menopause can be considered in the short term (benefits on fracture risk for the duration of therapy) and the longer term (delay to future fracture risk).

For further details on the treatment of osteoporosis in women with menopause, see the NICE accredited SIGN guideline on the management of osteoporosis and the prevention of fragility fractures.

11.6.2 Review question

What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of development of osteoporosis?

The aim of this review was to identify whether HRT use modifies the risk of developing osteoporosis. Further subgroup analyses were predefined in the protocol based on the effect of different durations of HRT treatment, age of HRT initiation, different HRT treatments and the time since treatment was discontinued.

Study designs included for this question were RCTs and comparative cohort studies. Only cohort studies which included appropriate adjustment for potential confounders (as outlined in the protocol) in their analysis were included.

Different types of fractures were prioritised by the Guideline Development Group to be the focus of this review:

- any fracture
- any osteoporotic fracture
- any non-vertebral fracture
- hip fracture
- vertebral fracture
- wrist fracture.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

11.6.3 Description of included studies

Forty-one studies were included in this review. Of these, 20 were RCTs (Aitken 1973, Bjarnason 2000, Cauley 2003, Cherry 2001, Delmas 2000, Genant 1997, Hosking 1998, Jackson 2006, Komulainen 1998, Liu 2005, Lees 2001, Lufkin 1992, Manson 2013, Mosekilde 2000, PEPI 1996, Ravn 1999, Reid 2004, Veerus 2006, Vickers 2007, Weiss 1999, Wimalawansa 1998) and 21 were comparative cohort studies (Bagger 2004, Banks 2004, Barrett-Connor 2003, Engel 2011, Heiss 2008, Høidrup 1999, Honkanen 2000, Hundrup 2004, Huopio 2000, LaCroix 2011, Lafferty 1994, Manson 2013, Maxim 1995, Melton III 1993, Middleton 2007, Paganini-Hill 1991, Paganini-Hill 2005, Prentice 2009, Randell 2002, Tuppurainen 1995, Yates 2004).

Further unpublished data from the RCTs were included in the synthesis of evidence for this review taken from a published systematic review and meta-analysis which assessed the role of HRT on vertebral and non-vertebral fracture (Torgerson 2001a). This meta-analysis did not meet all the inclusion and exclusion criteria in our protocol and was not incorporated per se.

Of the studies included in this review 18 were conducted in the USA (Anderson 2009, Barrett- Connor 2003, Cauley 2003, Genant 1997, Heiss 2008, Jackson 2006, Lacroix 2011, Lafferty 1994, Liu 2005, Lufkin 1992, Manson 2013, Maxim 1995, Melton 1996, PEPI 1996, Paganini-Hill 1991, Paganini-Hill 2005, Weiss 1999, Yates 2004), 5 in Denmark (Bagger 2004, Bjarnason 2000, Hoidrup 1999, Hundrup 2004, Mosekilde 2000), 5 in Finland (Honkanen 2000, Huopio 2000, Komulainen 1998, Randell 2002, Tuppurainen 1995), 5 in the UK (Aitken 1974, Banks 2004, Cherry 2002, Middleton 2007, Wimalawansa 1998), 2 in France (Delmas 2000, Engel 2011) and 1 in Estonia (Veerus 2006). A number of studies were multicentre, including 2 done in the UK, USA and Denmark (Hosking 1998, Ravn 1999), 1 across the UK, Australia and New Zealand (Vickers 2007), and 1 in the UK and Canada (Lees 2001). One multicentre study was conducted at 38 different sites across Australia, Canada, Europe, South Africa and the USA (Reid 2004).

The most common type of HRT preparation in the cohort studies was any oestrogen, with no further details on whether it was oestrogen alone or in combination with progestogen. Among the RCTs, 10 included oestrogen plus progestogen preparations (Delmas 2000, Hosking 1998, Komulainen 1998, Lees 2001, Lufkin 1992, Ravn 1999, Veerus 2006, Vickers 2007, Manson 2013, Wimalawansa 1998). Five RCTs (Cherry 2001, Genant 1997, Reid 2004, Weiss 1999, Manson 2013) included oestrogen alone preparations and 1 included progestogen-only preparations (Liu 2005). The remaining RCTs included both oestrogen alone and oestrogen plus progestogen preparations in their intervention arms, and did not present subgroup analysis by HRT preparation type. Only 1 cohort study (Hundrup 2004) provided subgroup data separately for women using oestrogen alone or oestrogen plus progestogen preparations.

The number of women participating in each study ranged widely, from 36 (Wimalawansa 1998) to 140,582 (Yates 2004). The age profile of women included in each study either varied considerably or was a defined age range that was followed up for a long period of time. Therefore, the estimation of age dependent fracture risk was not possible with the available data. Two studies (Manson 2013, Jackson 2006) did carry out subgroup analysis for the risk of fracture according to the age of the participants. The majority of studies included women older than 45 or 50 years up to the age of 65 years. Only 1 study (Melton III 1996) included a younger population of menopausal women at the start of the study (median 43.8 years, range 18 to 56) who had undergone bilateral oophorectomy.

Table 22 gives a summary of the main characteristics of included studies.

Table 22: Summary characteristics of included studies

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Comparisons/ outcomes	Comments
Aitken 1973	Oral oestrogen mestranol (20 micrograms) vs placebo	• n=114 • Healthy women who had undergone hysterectomy and bilateral oophorectomy for non-malignant diseases 2 months, 3 years or 6 years previously • Age: 2 months post oophorectomy: Mean: 44.1 (SE: 2.3) to mean: 45.0 (SE: 0.7) years	• Any non-vertebral fracture	• Double blind placebo controlled trial • Outcomes were assessed annually (unknown follow-up) • Women who had taken HRT between oophorectomy and the time of review were excluded

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Comparisons/ outcomes	Comments
Bagger 2004	Women who completed 2 to 3 years of treatment with HRT (during the original RCTs) and then discontinued treatment vs those who were assigned to placebo	• n=263 • Women older than 45 years of age • passed a natural menopause at least 6 months previously • had normal bone mineral content or BMD	• Vertebral fracture (short term) • non-vertebral fracture (short term) • any fracture (short term)	• Cohort study; adjusted for age, baseline forearm BMC and spine BMD • Follow-up: 5, 11 and 15 years after stopping HRT
Banks 2004	Current HRT use (questionnaire) vs nonusers	• n=138,737 • postmenopausal women aged 50 to 69 years	• Fracture in current users of HRT compared with never users: • duration of HRT use less than 1 year, 1 to 4 years, 5 to 9 years, ≥10 years	• Cohort study; adjusted for age, region, socioeconomic status, time since menopause, BMI and physical activity • Follow-up: 1.9 to 3.9 years
Barrett-Connor 2003	Current or past use of HRT vs never used HRT	• n=170,852 • Postmenopausal women aged 50 years or older • at least 6 months postmenopausal	• Osteoporotic fracture	• Cohort study; adjusted for age, prior fracture, health status, maternal history of fracture and cortisone use • follow-up: 1 year after BMD assessment
Bjarnason 2000	1 or 2 mg oestradiol (daily oral) sequentially combined with 25 or 50 microgram gestodene vs placebo	• n=278 • Healthy women within 1 to 6 years of menopause • with an intact uterus	• Non-vertebral fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 1 year
Cauley 2003	Conjugated equine oestrogen 0.625 mg/day or plus medroxyprogesterone actetate 2.5 mg/day vs placebo	• n=16608 • Postmenopausal women aged 50 to 79 years • hysterectomised and non-hysterectomised women	• Hip fracture • wrist fracture • vertebral fracture • non-vertebral fracture • any fracture	• RCT with post follow-up (5.1 years for the combination oestrogen and 7.1 for the oestrogen alone versus placebo) Exclusions: use of tamoxifen, women who use postmenopausal hormones required a 3 month washout period prior to study entry
Cherry 2001	2 mg oestradiol valerate vs placebo	• n=1017 • Women aged 50 to 69 years admitted to coronary care units or general medical wards with a diagnosis of MI, in participating hospitals for the duration of the study • discharged alive from hospital within 31 days of admission	• Any fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 2 years
Delmas 2000	Oestradiol 1 mg with norethisterone acetate 0.25 or 0.5 mg/day vs placebo All women received a daily calcium supplement of 500 mg	• n=135 • Aged 45 to 65 years with a lumbar spine BMD T score between −2 and 2 (within 2 SD of the mean value for healthy young adult women) • postmenopausal, as defined by cessation of menstrual bleeding for at least 1 year	• Non-vertebral fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 2 years

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Comparisons/ outcomes	Comments
		with oestradiol levels ≤30 picogram/ml and FSH levels >40 IU/litre		
Engel 2011	For past users, comparisons were made between those who had stopped within the last 5 years, and those who had stopped more than 5 years ago. For current users and previous users, duration of use was considered (total use <2 years, 2–4.9 years and ≥5 years).	• n=70,182 • Women born between 1925 and 1950	• Osteoporotic fracture	• Cohort study; • adjusted for BMI, physical activity, age at menopause, parity, previous use of contraceptives, previous use of calcium supplements and educational level • follow-up: 16 years
Genant 1997	0.3, 0.625 or 1.25 mg esterified oestrogens vs placebo	• n=406 • Naturally or surgically postmenopausal women • final menstrual period at least 6 months, and within 4 years of the start of the study	• Fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 2 years
Høidrup 1999,	Self-administered questionnaire was conducted with detailed questions regarding behavioural habits and other health related items	• n=6146 • Participants in the Copenhagen City Heart Study (overall age 20 to 92) • postmenopausal women	• Hip fracture	• Cohort study; adjusted for age, BMI, physical activity, smoking, alcohol intake, cohabitation, marital status, school education, age at menopause and parity • follow-up: 15 years
Honkanen 2000	HRT during follow-up compared with those who did not use HRT during follow-up (5-year inquiry)	• n=11798 • Women aged 47 to 56 and resident in Kuopio Province, Finland	• Wrist fracture	• Cohort study; Adjusted for age, time since menopause, BMI, number of chronic health disorders and history of previous fractures • follow-up at 5 years
Hosking 1998	2.or 5 5 mg alendronate, or open label oestrogen-progestogen (conjugated oestrogens [0.625 mg daily] and medroxyprogesterone acetate [5 mg daily] or as a cyclical regimen of 2 mg of micronized oestrogen daily for 22 days) 1 mg of norethindrone acetate per day on days 13 to 22, and 1 mg of oestradiol per day on days 23 to 28 vs placebo	• n=563 • Aged 45 to 59 years and in good health. • postmenopausal for at least 6 months (confirmed by a high serum FSH)	• Non-vertebral fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 2 years
Hundrup 2004	Current users of HRT vs never users Past users of HRT discontinued <5, 10 years vs never users of HRT	• n=7082 • Female members of the Danish Nurses' Organisation aged 45 years and over	• Low-energy non-spinal fractures	• Cohort study; adjusted for age, weight, height, menopausal status, BMD, previous fracture history, maternal hip fracture, smoking, calcium intake and

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Comparisons/ outcomes	Comments
				multiple chronic health disorders; Adjusted for family history, BMI, and age at menopause • follow-up: 6 years
Huopio 2000	HRT at baseline, vs those not taking HRT at baseline	• n=3068 • Women aged between 47 and 56 years residing in Kuopio Province, Eastern Finland in 1989	• Any fracture	• Cohort study; adjusted for age, weight, height, menopausal status, BMD, previous fracture history, maternal hip fracture, smoking, calcium intake and multiple chronic health disorders • follow-up: 3 years after baseline inquiry
Komulainen 1998	HRT (2 mg oestradiol valerate/day [1 to 21] and 1 mg cyproterone acetate [days 12 to 21] followed by a treatment-free interval [days 22 to 28]) vs placebo	• n=232 • Postmenopausal women aged 47 to 56 • within 6 to 24 months of their last menstrual period	• Non-vertebral fracture • Wrist fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 5 years
Lafferty 1994	0.625 mg conjugated equine oestrogen for the first 25 days of each month from 1964 until 1983, after this time, women with an intact uterus also received 5mg medroxyprogesterone acetate from day 14 until day 25 of every 6th month	• n=157 • Postmenopausal women (at least 12 months of amenorrhoea • aged between 43 and 60 years • for women with a previous hysterectomy, postmeno-pause was taken as the time of onset of hot flushes, or upon reaching 55 years	• Vertebral fracture • non-vertebral fracture • any fracture	• Cohort study; Adjusted for aged • follow-up: 12 years
Lees 2001	1 mg of 17β oestradiol plus 5 mg dydrogesterone from day 15 to 28 vs 1 or 2 mg of 17b oestradiol plus 10 or 20 mg dydrogesterone from day 15 to 28	• n=579 • Women aged between 44 and 65 years • no previous hysterectomy • naturally postmenopausal (amenorrhoeic for at least 6 months) with serum FSH >20 IU/litre in all cases	• Non-vertebral fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 2 years
Liu 2005	Micronised progesterones 300 mg/day vs medroxyprogesterone acetate 10 mg/day vs norethindrone 1 mg/day vs micronised oestradiol 1 mg/day vs oestradiol 1 mg/day plus medroxyprogesterone acetate 1 mg/day vs placebo	• n=132 • Healthy, postmenopausal women aged 45 to 60 • less than 5 years from menopause, FSH level >40 IU/litre, bone density T-score less than −2 on baseline BMD, normal mammogram and normal cervical screening tests within the past 6 months	• Vertebral or hip fractures	• RCT • follow-up: 2 years
Lufkin 1992	Oestrogen (0.1 mg oestradiol daily delivered as a transdermal patch), medroxyprogesterone acetate (10 mg/day orally for days 11 to 21) vs placebo	• n=75 • Fully ambulatory, postmenopausal, white women aged 47 to 75 years • documented osteoporosis but no evidence of an associated disease or a history of use of any drug	• New vertebral fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 1 year

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Comparisons/ outcomes	Comments
		known to cause osteoporosis or to affect calcium levels		
Manson 2013	Combined equine oestrogen plus medroxyprogesterone acetate 2.5 mg/day vs placebo Combined equine oestrogen placebo	• n=16,608 • Postmenopausal women aged 50 to 79 years • hysterectomised and non-hysterectomised women	• Hip fracture • vertebral fracture • all fracture	• Cohort study for RCT data from WHI • follow-up: 6.6 years (combined equine oestrogen versus placebo) • follow-up: 8.2 years (combined equine oestrogen plus medroxyprogesterone versus placebo)
Maxim 1995	Conjugated oestrogen (at least 0.3 mg)	• n=490 • White postmenopausal women (last period at least 6 months ago, or bilateral oophorectomy), within 3 years of menopause	• Oestrogen users compared to non-users: • wrist fracture, vertebral fracture, hip fracture	• Cohort study; adjusted for age at menopause, BMI and smoking history demographic data were recorded during the baseline medical record review. • follow-up: 7.3 years
Melton III 1993	Ever use of oestrogen (for >3 months in total) vs no HRT use.	• n=463 • Women who underwent oophorectomy from 1959 to 1979 at the Mayo Clinic • premenopausal at the time of surgery	• Ever users compared to non-users and duration of treatment: • hip fracture, vertebral fracture, wrist fracture	• Cohort study; adjusted for age • follow-up: 15 years amongst survivors, 8.5 years amongst those who died
Middleton 2007	HRT use (24–48 months prior to 5 year visit) vs no HRT	• n=400 • Women aged 50 to 54 years at baseline	• Any fracture	• Cohort study; Adjusted for baseline BMD • follow-up: 9 years
Mosekilde 2000	Sequential combined HRT for women with a uterus (2 mg oestradiol for 12 days, 2 mg oestradiol plus 1 mg norethisterone acetate for 10 days, then 1 mg oestradiol for 6 days of oestrogen only for women with a previous hysterectomy (2 mg oestradiol daily) vs no HRT use	• n=1006 • Women with a uterus aged 45 to 58 years old • within 3 to 34 months since their last menstrual period, or experiencing perimenopausal symptoms combined with elevated serum FSH levels • hysterectomised women aged 45 to 52 years old with elevated FSH	• Any fracture, vertebral fracture, hip fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 5 years
Paganini-Hill 1991	any oestrogen use duration of HRT (≥3, 4–14, ≥15 years) vs no HRT use	• n=8600 • Residents of Leisure World retirement community near Los Angeles, California	• Hip fracture • hip fractures	Cohort study; Adjusted for age • follow-up: 3 years
Paganini-Hill 2005	Ever use of HRT (duration of HRT use 3–14 years) vs never use of HRT.	• n=8850 • Residents of a California retirement community	• Wrist fracture, vertebral fracture	• Cohort study; adjusted for age, history of fracture, BMI, heart attack, alcohol consumption, cola intake and hysterectomy; blood pressure medication, non-prescription pain medication, smoking, exercise and attitude. • follow-up: 15 years

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Comparisons/ outcomes	Comments
PEPI 1996	Conjugated equine oestrogens (CEE) 0.625 mg/day alone or plus medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA) 10 mg/day for days 1 to 12 or CEE 0.625 mg/day plus MPA 2.5 mg/day CEE 0.625 mg/day plus 180icronized progesterone 200 mg/day for day 1 to 12 vs placebo	• n=875 • Surgically or naturally menopausal women (longer than 1 year, but less than 10 years since LMP) aged 45 to 64	• Any fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 3 years
Prentice 2009	Combined equine oestrogen (0.625mg/daily) alone or plus medroxyprogesterone acetate (2.5 mg) vs placebo vs no use of HRT vs no prior use of HRT	• n=9129 Combined equine oestrogen trial; n=15188 combined equine oestrogen plus medroxyprogesterone trial • women from the observational sub-cohort were required to be without a personal history of breast cancer and to have had a mammogram within 2 years prior to enrolment	• Hip fracture	• Combined RCT and observational study; adjusted for age, BMI, education, smoking, physical functioning construct, history of treated diabetes, family history of cancer, cholesterol • follow-up: 7.1 years for (combined equine oestrogen versus placebo) • 5.5 years (combined equine oestrogen plus medroxyprogesterone acetate versus placebo)
Randell 2002	Past HRT use (>5 years ago, before the baseline inquiry) or current use of HRT for at least 4.5 years vs never used HRT	• n=7217 • Women aged 47 to 56 years residing in Kuopio Province Eastern Finland in May 1989 • post –menopausal (≥ 6 months since last natural menstruation)	• Any fracture, wrist fracture	• Cohort study; adjusted for age, time since menopause, BMI, number of chronic health disorders and history of previous fractures • follow-up: 5 years
Ravn 1999	2.5 or 5 mg oral alendronate vs placebo	• n=612 • Healthy women aged 45 to 59 years • at least 6 months post-menopausal at baseline	• Any fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 4 years
Reid 2004	60 or 150 mg/day raloxifene or 0.625 mg/day conjugated equine oestrogens vs placebo. All women were also given a daily supplement of 400 to 600 mg of elemental calcium	• n=310 • Postmenopausal women aged 40 to 60 years • previous hysterectomy (no more than 15 years before the start of the study) • serum oestradiol <73 pmol/litre. FSH level of ≥40 mIU/ml • lumbar spine BMD between 2.5 SDs below and 2.0 SDs above the mean value for normal premenopausal women	• Vertebral fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 3 years
Tuppurainen 1995	Past or present use of HRT vs never used HRT	• n=3140 • Women aged 47 to 56 years old at baseline, residing in Kuopio Province, Eastern Finland	• In past or present users of HRT, compared to never users: • fractures	• Cohort study; adjusted for age • follow-up: 2.4 years

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Comparisons/ outcomes	Comments
Veerus 2006	0.625 mg conjugated oestrogens plus 2.5 g medroxyprogesterone acetate or 5.0 mg medroxyprogesterone acetate (for women within 3 years of their last period) vs placebo instead of 2.5 mg	• n=1778 • Women aged 50 to 64 years old • postmenopausal	• Any fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 2 to 5 years
Vickers 2007	Combined HRT (0.625 mg conjugated equine oestrogens alone or plus 2.5 mg or 5.0 or 10 mg medroxyprogesterone acetate daily) vs placebo	• n=5692 • Postmenopausal women aged 50 to 69 (no menstrual period in the last 12 months, or had undergone hysterectomy).	• Any osteoporotic fracture, hip fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 11.9 months
Weiss 1999	Transdermal 17 β oestradiol patch 0.025 mg, 0.05 mg, 0.06 mg, or 0.1 mg daily delivered in patches of 6.5, 12.5, 15 and 25 cm^2 respectively vs placebo	• n=175 • Women with a previous hysterectomy • if no previous oophorectomy: at least 45 years old and with ovarian failure, as evidenced by vasomotor symptoms for at least 1 to 5 years prior to enrolment • if previous oophorectomy: at least 40 years old, and 4 weeks to 5 years post oophorectomy	• Any non-vertebral fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 2 years
WHI (Jackson 2006, Cauley 2003, Heiss 2008, LaCroix 2011, Manson 2013)	Women with uterus: 0.625 mg conjugated equine oestrogens plus 2.5 mg medroxyprogesterone acetate daily vs placebo Women without uterus: 0.625 mg conjugated equine oestrogens daily vs placebo.	• n=16,608 Combined equine oestrogen plus medroxyprogesterone acetate trial; n=10,739 Combined equine oestrogen trial • oestrogen plus progesterone arm: • postmenopausal women with an intact uterus, aged 50 to 79 years at randomisation • oestrogen alone arm	• Current use of oestrogen plus progestogen HRT: • hip fracture, wrist fracture (, any fracture hip fracture, wrist fracture, vertebral fracture, any fracture	• RCT. After discontinuation of trial, participants were followed up as an observational cohort study, multiple publications have arisen from the same trial, therefore relevant results from; Stratified by age, prior disease and randomisation status in the WHI dietary intervention trial • follow-up: 7.2 years (combined equine oestrogen versus placebo) and 5.2 years (combined equine oestrogen plus medroxyprogesterone acetate versus placebo)
Wimalawansa 1998	Oral HRT 0.625 mg daily and progestogen 150 microgram for 12 days each month) vs no treatment All participants were also given a daily supplement of calcium and vitamin D.	• n=36 • Postmenopausal white women with established osteoporosis (defined as at least 1, but not more than 4, radiographically demonstrable atraumatic thoracic vertebral crush fractures and spine BMD 2.0 SD below the reference range for normal healthy women aged 35 years).	• Non-vertebral fracture, vertebral fracture	• RCT • follow-up: 2 to 4 years

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Comparisons/ outcomes	Comments
Yates 2004	Current vs previous vs ever use of HRT vs never used HRT	• n=140,582 • Postmenopausal women aged at least 50 years	• Hip fracture	• Cohort study; adjusted for age, BMI, prior fracture, health status, maternal history of fracture and cortisone use • follow-up: 1 year

BMD bone mineral density, BMI body mass index, CEE conjugated equine oestrogens, FSH follicle stimulating hormone, HRT hormone replacement therapy, MPA medroxyprogesterone acetate, RCT randomised controlled trial, SD standard deviation

11.6.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I). See also the study selection flow chart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

Study quality was assessed using the GRADE methodology. Because of the nature of the outcomes assessed, which developed over time, RCTs were initially assigned high quality and downgraded based on potential sources of bias.

Different comparisons of HRT use were described in the included studies: women who had ever used HRT ('ever users', consisted of both current and/or past users) were compared to women who had never used HRT ('never users'); current HRT users were compares to never users; and current users were compared to women not currently using HRT ('no current use'). Where relevant, this has been described in the GRADE tables. Similarly, where subgroup analysis was conducted regarding the age of participants, duration of use and time since stopping HRT this analysis has been presented.

11.6.5 Evidence statements

Evidence statements for RCTs

Low quality evidence from 5 RCTs that enrolled over 5000 postmenopausal women showed a significantly lower risk of any fracture for women currently using HRT use compared with no current use.

Moderate to very low quality evidence from several RCTs considering different types of fractures in women in menopause found a significantly lower risk for current users of HRT compared with non-current users for the outcomes of non-vertebral fracture and wrist fracture (the sample size of included studies for these two outcomes ranged from 36 to almost 579 women). No significant difference was found for the outcomes of vertebral and hip fracture. This was very low quality evidence.

Subgroup analysis on the duration of HRT indicated that for HRT use lasting up to 2 years, no significant difference was found for any type of fracture (and individual types) between current HRT users and non-current users (very low quality evidence from either individual or up to 5 RCTs with sample sizes ranging from 200 to over 4000 women). However, HRT duration between 2 to 5 years showed significantly lower risk of any, non-vertebral and wrist fracture (low to moderate quality evidence from 2 to 4 RCTs including over 1000 women) in women using HRT compared to those not using HRT.

Further stratified analysis by HRT type showed that for current users of oestrogen plus progestogen, there was moderate to very low quality evidence that the risk of any fracture and vertebral and non-vertebral fracture is significantly lower in women currently using HRT compared with women not currently using HRT (from a meta-analysis of RCTs with over

2000 women and 1 RCT with over 16,000 women). Inconclusive evidence of a difference between the 2 comparison groups (of low to very low quality) was found for the direction of effect for hip and osteoporotic fractures.

Within the RCTs which looked at the role of current oestrogen plus progestogen use on different types of fractures, subgroup analyses by women's age distribution showed that the lower risk for any fracture from the HRT use was significant in women aged 50 to 54 years and over 65 years (65–69 years) but not between 50 and 59 years old (low to very low quality evidence from single trials with sample sizes ranging from over 2000 to 16,000 women). However, results should be interpreted with caution given that the subgroup analysis on different age profiles is coming from different sources.

Moderate to low quality evidence from individual RCTs (with over 10,000 women) which included oestrogen alone as the HRT type showed that the risk of any, hip, vertebral and wrist fracture may be significantly lower for current HRT users compared with non-current users but not all results were in the same direction. Further subgroup analysis on this type of HRT showed no significant differences in the risk of any and hip fracture between current and non-HRT users for women aged 50–59 years (low to very low quality evidence). For women aged 60–69 years who were current users of oestrogen alone, the risk of any fracture was found to be significantly lower when compared with non-current users (moderate quality evidence from a study of almost 5000 women) but not for the case of hip fracture (low to very low quality evidence from 2 RCTs in both interventional and post-interventional follow-up).

Evidence statements for comparative cohort studies

Moderate to very low quality evidence from 8 prospective cohort studies (with sample size ranging from over 300 to 100,000 women) showed that the risk of any, non-vertebral, vertebral and hip and wrist fracture was significantly lower for current HRT users compared with either womeon not currently using HRT or who had never used HRT.

Subgroup analysis on the duration of HRT showed that the lower risk of any fracture and osteoporotic fracture remained significantly independent of the HRT duration (less than 1 year, 1 to 4 years, 5 to 9 years or over 10 years) for current HRT users compared with women who had never used HRT (low to very low quality evidence from single RCTs). However, the lower risk of non-vertebral and hip fracture remained significantly lower in the current HRT use group compared with women who had never used HRT for those women on treatment for more than 10 years (low quality evidence from single RCTs)

Moderate to very low quality evidence from single prospective cohort studies (with sample sizes ranging from 500 to over 8000 women) did not produce consistent results for previous HRT users and women who had never used HRT in terms of the difference in the risk for different types of fractures. Subgroup analysis by HRT duration did not provide any more clarity in the direction of the results for the risk of fracture among women who had ever used HRT and womeon who had never used HRT (all low quality evidence).

When the effect of timing of stopping HRT was examined, low to very low quality evidence showed that the risk of any, non-vertebral, hip or osteoporotic fracture was not significantly different between previous HRT users and those who discontinued HRT less than 5 years ago compared with non-users (from individual cohorts with sample size ranging from over 400 to over 70,000 women).

Low to very low quality evidence from 1 cohort enrolling over 5000 women found that the risk of non-vertebral fracture was significantly lower for both women currently using oestrogen alone or using oestrogen plus progestogen compared with women who had never used HRT, whereas further analysis on the timing of stopping HRT did not show any differences in the fracture risk between these groups (low to very low quality evidence from single cohorts of several thousand women).

11.6.6 Health economics profile

No search for health economic evidence was undertaken as it was thought that relevant studies would be identified in the health economic review on short-term treatments. Three evaluations (Zethraeus 2005, Ylikangas 2007, Lekander 2009a) in this review included fractures in the analysis. Further details of these studies can be found in a literature review in Appendix L. All compared HRT with no therapy and found HRT to be cost effective. However, the potential health benefits of HRT for preventing osteoporosis must be considered within the context of overall benefits and adverse consequences of HRT.

11.6.7 Evidence to recommendations

11.6.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group considered different types of fragility fractures (such as any fracture, vertebral and non-vertebral, hip, wrist and osteoporotic) as the most important outcomes to answer this review question. Of the 6 outcomes, the most important for the group's decision-making was hip fracture as this is associated with the greatest health and personal cost, particularly as it has an increased mortality in the year following fracture. The group followed the principles set up in the Patient Experience guideline regarding the presentation of information to personalise risks and benefits as far as possible. For that purpose the use of absolute risk is preferred to relative risk. Information provision of all aspects of the benefit/risk ratio of HRT regarding short- and long-term consequences of treatment is of paramount importance for women's decision-making regarding the choice of treatment for menopausal symptoms. The group did not consider other outcomes such as BMD and bone turnover markers which are proxy markers for the risk of fracture.

11.6.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

Consistent evidence from both randomised and cohort studies demonstrated that the risk of any fragility fracture and non-vertebral fracture was significantly lower for women currently taking HRT (either oestrogen alone or for the combination of oestrogen plus progestogen) compared with non-users. The risk of hip fracture was also found to be significantly lower for those women on HRT treatment compared with the no treatment group, but this finding was only supported by the prospective cohort studies.

The effect of duration of HRT use on the risk of fractures was investigated in both randomised and observational data. No change in the direction of observed protective effect of HRT on the risk of any fracture was found when different HRT durations (short-term duration of less than 1 year, up to 5 years, 5 to 10 years or more than 10 years) were examined in RCTs. However, the observational evidence on non-vertebral and hip fracture showed that the effect of HRT on lowering the risk of this type of fracture was only apparent for HRT durations more than 10 years.

Subgroup analysis was undertaken on the role of different age profiles when the risk of osteoporosis was examined in relation to HRT use; randomised evidence did not support any differences in the direction of effects based on age.

Evidence from cohort studies also showed that the protective effect of HRT on the risk of fractures is not influenced by the time since stopping HRT, implying that protection may be preserved after HRT is stopped.

The group concluded that the evidence was robust and showed a lower risk of fracture associated with current HRT use that persists after HRT is discontinued. The group discussed whether women should be given information about this conclusion as a long-term consequence of HRT, to be considered in the context of benefits and risks (CVD, covered in Section 11.2, and breast cancer, covered in Section 11.5).

11.6.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

There appears to be a health benefit from long-term use of HRT in preventing fractures. However, these benefits need to be considered alongside other long-term consequences of HRT use in order to determine whether taking HRT in the long term is a good use of resources.

11.6.7.4 Quality of evidence

The majority of evidence from RCTs was rated moderate to low quality with imprecision the domain mainly affected in the quality assessment. All women included in the RCTs were postmenopausal and aged 40 to 65 years old.

The risk of fragility fracture in women around the age of menopause is influenced by a number of confounding factors, such as the use of oral or systemic glucocorticoids, previous fractures, family history of osteoporosis, smoking, alcohol consumption and low BMI. Only prospective cohort studies which adjusted their analysis for some or all of the confounders set up at the protocol were considered for inclusion in this section. However, given that the included studies have adjusted for different confounders, the meta-analysis of cohorts was not considered appropriate given the heterogeneity of their data analyses. That decision led to several cases of production of individual effect estimates for the same comparison (HRT versus no treatment) but without distorting the conclusions in terms of producing benefit or harm.

In addition, the Guideline Development Group expressed some concern about the generalisation of some of the findings for the outcome of hip fracture, as most of the cohorts contributing to this evidence were studied more than 20 years ago at a time when alternative interventions to HRT for the treatment of osteoporosis were not so widely available.

11.6.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of Guideline Development Group members.

Hip fracture risk at the menopause is considered to be low. The group discussed that it may be that HRT has a longer term impact on hip fracture reduction (by deferred risk) in older age. However, that evidence was not available. The group also referred to NICE guideline on osteoporosis when discussed the recommendations in this section.

11.6.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that current use of HRT treatment compared with non-use for women in menopause is associated with a significantly lower risk of fragility fracture and this lower risk is preserved when HRT is discontinued, although magnitude of difference between groups is smaller. Age and HRT duration may not produce any change in the direction of these conclusions.

11.6.8 Recommendations

51. **Give women advice on bone health and discuss these issues at review appointments (see the NICE guideline on osteoporosis: assessing the risk of fragility fracture).**

52. **Using table 4, explain to women that the baseline population risk of fragility fracture for women around menopausal age in the UK is low and varies from one woman to another.**

53. Using table 4, explain to women that their risk of fragility fracture is decreased while taking HRT and that this benefit:

- is maintained during treatment but decreases once treatment stops
- may continue for longer in women who take HRT for longer.

Table 4 Absolute rates of any fragility fracture for HRT compared with no HRT (or placebo), different durations of HRT use and time since stopping HRT for menopausal women

		Difference in any fragility fracture incidence per 1000 menopausal women (95% confidence interval) (see footnotes for information on baseline population risk and length of follow-up time over which absolute risk difference is calculated)				
		Past users	Current users	Treatment duration <5 years	Treatment duration 5–10 years	>5 years since stopping treatment
Women on any HRT	RCT estimate[1]	–	23 fewer (-10 to -33)[2]	25 fewer (-9 to -37)[3]	–	–
	Observational estimate	140 fewer (-28 to -218)[4]	16 fewer (-15 to -18)[5]	20 fewer (-24 to -15)[5]	27 fewer (-31 to -23)[5]	2 more (-19 to 27)[7]

HRT, hormone replacement therapy; RCT, randomised controlled trial

For full source references, see Appendix M

Absolute risks calculated by using the baseline population risk in the control arm for each analysis, following GRADE methodology.

1 For women aged 50–59 years

2 Baseline population risk = 69 per 1000 women (follow-up: 3.43 years)

3 Baseline population risk = 78 per 1000 women (follow-up: 3.71 years)

4 Baseline population risk = 333 per 1000 women (follow-up: 7 to 24 years)

5 Baseline population risk = 60 per 1000 women (follow-up: 5 years)

6 Baseline population risk = 67 per 1000 women (follow-up: 5 years)

7 Baseline population risk = 106 per 1000 women (follow-up: 5 years)

11.7 Dementia

11.7.1 Introduction

Dementia is not a normal part of ageing; instead the umbrella term ‘dementia’ describes a set of symptoms that occur when the brain is affected by certain diseases or conditions.

Experts believe that Alzheimer’s disease, which is the most common form of dementia, begins to develop in midlife, but is typically diagnosed after symptoms have progressed significantly. Dementia often starts with episodic memory decline.

Due to the ageing demographic of the UK population and improvements in other disease morbidities, 1 in 3 people over 65 will die with some form of dementia. Dementia affects between 670,000 and 820,000 people in the UK and number is increasing. About 40% of the UK population know a close friend or have a family member with dementia (Alzheimer’s Society, http://www.alzheimers.org.uk). By 2040, the number of people affected is expected to double.

Symptoms such as memory loss and aggression can dramatically alter personality and cause distress to patients and their families and additional carers, leading to requirements for long-term social care at home or in a residential institution.

Dementia costs the UK economy more than cancer and heart disease combined and the cost may be as much as £23 billion each year.

Further research into dementia is needed; there are few good studies that provide reliable information about whether a treatment will be successful in affecting the incidence or progression of established dementia. However, some studies have suggested that HRT might impact the risk of dementia so the evidence is reviewed in this guideline.

11.7.2 Review question

What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of dementia?

The aim of this review was to determine the effect of HRT on dementia for women in the menopause. Specifically, this review question aimed to determine whether initiation or duration of HRT has a protective effect by delaying the onset of dementia. Dementia is an umbrella term which describes the symptoms that occur when the brain is affected by certain diseases or conditions and this review did not aim to investigate the different types of dementia. Subgroup analysis was prespecified if data were available for postmenopausal and perimenopausal women, and for women at different age ranges (under 50 years, 50–60 years and 60 years and older).

Both RCTs and comparative cohort studies were selected for inclusion in this review. As RCTs are the most appropriate study design for addressing the question, they were initially assessed as high quality and downgraded based on potential sources of bias. Cohort studies started as moderate quality and were then downgraded for other sources of bias if necessary.

The risk of developing dementia was examined in terms of different HRT types, duration of treatment and time since stopping treatment. Different measurements of dementia or reduced cognitive function were included and mortality overall or attributed to dementia were also selected as outcomes of interest.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

11.7.3 Description of included studies

One RCT (Rasgon 2014) and 11 cohort studies (Bove 2014, Fillenbaum 2001, Kang 2004, Kawas 1997, Khoo 2012, Mitchell 2003, Pettiti 2008, Ryan 2008, Shao 2012, Tang 1996, Whitmer 2011) were identified to match this review protocol. The majority of included studies focused on dementia as a result of Alzheimer's disease. Results from cohort studies were not meta-analysed given the differences in population, scales used to assess dementia and timing of outcomes reported.

One RCT (Rasgon 2014) compared the impact of continued use of HRT on cerebral function versus discontinued HRT use. The RCT compared those who had taken 17βoestradiol for 10 years and then discontinued use with those who had taken combined equine oestrogen for 10 years and had continued use, with the outcome being measured at 2 years to see changes in cerebral metabolism. This trial included 64 women aged 50–65 years who have been using HRT for more than 1 year and were considered at elevated risk for dementia, as defined by having a first-degree relative with Alzheimer's disease or personal history of major depression. Cerebral function was measured as an indication of dementia by neuroimaging techniques (positron emission tomography [PET] scans). The duration of previous HRT use was comparable in the two groups – 10.5 years (±4.9 years) in the continued HRT group and

9.4 years (±6.2 years) in the discontinued HRT group – and participants were followed up for two years.

Of the 11 cohort studies, 6 (Bove 2014, Mitchell 2003, Ryan 2008, Shao 2008, Whitmer 2011, Zandi 2002) compared any type of HRT (current and past) with no HRT use whereas 5 (Fillenbaum 2001, Kang 2004, Kawas 1997, Khoo 2012, Tang 1996) included the use of oestrogen alone (current, past, intermittent or continuous use) and 3 (Kang 2004, Khoo 2012, Pettiti 2008) compared oestrogen plus progestogen with no current use of or never used HRT.

In relation to setting of the studies, the majority of included cohort studies were conducted in the US (Bove 2014, Fillenbaum 2001, Kang 2004, Kawas 1997, Mitchell 2003, Petitti 2008, Shao 2012, Tang 1996, Whitmer 2011), with 2 studies conducted in France (Ryan 2009) and Australia (Khoo 2010). The sample sizes in the studies ranged from 410 (Khoo 2012) to 15,646 (Kang 2004) women in menopause. Duration of treatment ranged from 2 years to 10 years, with most of the studies reporting adjusted estimates for dementia risk or decline in cognitive function. Timing of initiation of HRT treatment was reported in 5 studies (Kang 2004, Khoo 2010, Petitti 2008, Shao 2012, Whitmer 2011).

No evidence was identified for the outcome of mortality from either RCTs or cohort studies.

A summary of the studies that were included in this review are presented in Table 23.

Table 23: Summary of included studies

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population (n=)	Outcomes	Comments
Bove 2014	HRT vs no HRT vs different HRT duration	Women previously enrolled on the Religious Orders Study and the Memory and Ageing Project who were free of known dementia and were 42–49 years age at menopause (n= 1884)	Neurological outcomes	• Retrospective cohort study • Follow-up 13 years
Fillenbaum 2001	Current vs past oestrogen use Continuous or intermittent oestrogen use vs no oestrogen use	African American women with unimpaired cognition (n=2705)	Cognitive impairment	• Prospective cohort study • Follow-up 3–6 years
Mitchell 2003	Current vs past, no HRT use, HRT duration more than 5 years	Postmenopausal women aged 43–84 years who previously participated in the BDES study (n=1462)	Risk of cognitive impairment	• Prospective cohort study • Follow-up 5-10 years
Kang 2004	Oestrogen only (non-users, past users, current users, current users of oestrogen plus progestogen), different timing of HRT use	Women with natural menopause or bilateral oophorectomy with mean age 49–51 years at menopause (n=15646)	Cognitive performance	• Retrospective cohort study • Follow-up 2 years
Kawas 1997	Oestrogen user (transdermal) vs non-user (including women using oestrogen creams) vs different HRT duration	Post or peri-menopausal women who had been followed up to 16 years in the Baltimore Longitudinal Study of Ageing and mean age 46 at menopause (n=985)	Dementia	• Prospective cohort study • Follow-up 16 years
Khoo 2012	Oestrogen vs oestrogen plus progestogen use for at least 12 months vs never HRT users	Postmenopausal women who previously participated in the LAW study, with ages ranging from 41–79 years (n=410)	Cognitive decline	• Prospective cohort study • Follow-up 5 years
Petitti 2008	Oestrogen vs oestrogen plus progestogen vs no	Women aged equal to or more than 75 years in 1998 who had been continuously	Dementia	• Prospective cohort study • Follow-up 3 years

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population (n=)	Outcomes	Comments
	oestrogen use vs different timing of HRT use	enrolled in the health plan from 1992 to 1998 (n=2906)		
Rasgon 2014	Continued HRT use vs no HRT use (currently discontinued)	Women aged 50–65 years at the time of recruitment, at least 1 year current HRT use and at least 1 year post-complete cessation of menses (n=64)	Cerebral metabolism change	• RCT • Follow-up 2 years
Ryan 2008	HRT (past or current use) vs no HRT use	Healthy postmenopausal women aged 65 years and over (n=996)	Cognitive decline	• Cohort study • Follow-up 4 years
Shao 2012	HRT vs no HRT use	Menopausal women from the Cache county study with mean age at menopause around 48 years (n=5677)	Dementia	• Prospective cohort study • Follow-up 3 years
Tang 1996	Oestrogen use vs no oestrogen use, different durations of HRT use	Postmenopausal women with no evidence of cognitive impairment at initial interview and no history of stroke or PD with mean age of 74 years (n=1124)	Dementia	• Retrospective cohort study • Follow-up 1–5 years
Whitmer 2011	HRT use in mid-life vs HRT in late-life vs no HRT	Women who self-reported as being menopausal at the time of health check- up. Women were considered as mid-life HRT users if taking HRT and did not have a self-reported of endocrine diseases. Late-life HRT users were considered those with two or more prescriptions or refills of HRT during 4 years (n=5504)	Dementia	• Prospective cohort study • Follow-up 4 years

BDES Beaver Dam Eye Study (Klein 1994), HRT hormone replacement therapy, LAW Longitudinal Assessment of Ageing in Women study, RCT randomised controlled trial

11.7.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I). See also the study selection flow chart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

Study quality was assessed using the GRADE methodology. RCTs and comparative cohort studies were appropriate study designs for addressing this question.

11.7.5 Evidence statements

Evidence statements for RCTs

Low to very low quality evidence from 1 RCT with 45 post-menopausal women showed that the risk of dementia (as assessed by cerebral metabolism change, medial cortical area decline or posterior cingulate decline) was not significantly different between those who had received HRT and those who had not after 2 years of follow-up.

Evidence statements for observational studies

Low to very low quality evidence from several cohort studies (prospective or retrospective study) with sample sizes ranging from almost 2000 to over 10,000 women in menopause showed that there was no significant difference in the risk of dementia (as assessed by cognitive impairment or decline with different scales) between those women who were current or past HRT users and those who had not used HRT. The same finding was found when the effect of dementia was examined for different durations of HRT or timing of HRT initiation and in a long follow-up of 5 or 9 years (low to very low quality evidence).

However, very low quality evidence was found from 1 retrospective study of over 10,000 women in menopause that the risk of dementia at 9 years follow-up was significantly lower for those who had used HRT compared with those who had not used HRT. The same conclusion was found for a subgroup analysis of the same population aged below 80 years in which the risk of dementia was significantly lower for those who had previously used HRT with 2 or more prescriptions or refills during 4 years (very low quality evidence) compared with non-users.

When the effect of different preparations of HRT (oestrogen alone, progestogen alone, oestrogen plus progesterone) was examined, no significant difference was found for any of the outcomes when the risk of dementia was compared between HRT users and no HRT users (low to very low quality evidence).

11.7.6 Health economics profile

No health economic search was undertaken for this guideline as the decision was made to prioritise outcomes from short-term treatment.

11.7.7 Evidence to recommendations

11.7.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group discussed that dementia and mortality (either general or condition specific) are the most important outcomes for this question. However, the group noted that mild cognitive impairment, although not the same as the major cognitive decline associated with dementia but usually preceding dementia, was considered for inclusion.

11.7.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

The only small RCT included for this topic showed that there is no significant difference in dementia as assessed by different measurements for postmenopausal women who received HRT for 2 years and those who did not. In contrast, the evidence from prospective cohort studies was not consistent, mainly due to the heterogeneity of data included. The majority of studies, which looked at different ways to assess dementia, showed no significant difference in the development of dementia between those women who had current or prior use of HRT and those who had not. The cohorts that showed a significant reduction in the risk of dementia for previous HRT users were large size studies of menopausal women without comorbidities who mainly started HRT between 45 and 50 years of age. There was also some evidence that showed that in the long-term follow-up (7–9 years) the risk of dementia may be significantly lower with HRT use compared with non use. The direction of this protective effect was not consistent across the included studies and therefore results should be interpreted with caution.

The group considered the spectrum of both randomised and cohort evidence and concluded that there was no strong evidence base to support the protective or negative effect of HRT on the risk of dementia for women experiencing a ‘normal’, as opposed to premature, menopause. There is some indication that there may a window of opportunity for lowering the

risk of dementia with HRT use for women with specific preconditions, such as higher baseline risk if they have first-line relatives with dementia, or for women who have premature ovarian insufficiency (POI).

However, the group did not feel confident to extrapolate from this evidence and their clinical experience on whether a consistent direction of HRT impact on dementia exists for women going through a normal menopause.

The group concluded that it would be important to advise women in the menopause that the evidence on HRT and the risk of dementia is yet to be firmly established either way (protective or harmful effect).

11.7.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

There is no strong evidence of either a risk or benefit from HRT use on dementia and in the absence of such evidence it is not possible to conclude what the economic benefits and harms are, if any.

11.7.7.4 Quality of evidence

Both randomised and comparative cohort studies were considered appropriate to address this question. However, the randomised evidence was of low to very low quality as it included just 1 small RCT study of high risk of bias (selection and performance bias) which was also downgraded for imprecision. In addition, its population had a younger age profile (below 60 years) and the follow-up was too short (2 years) to allow any observation of the effect of HRT on the outcome of dementia.

The quality of the evidence on comparative cohort studies varied from low to very low quality. Meta-analysis was not considered appropriate due to the high heterogeneity of the population and methods of assessing dementia (from clinician's consensus to assessment tools and imaging techniques). The majority of cohort studies employed very large sample sizes (up to 15,000 usually healthy women in menopause) controlled for the effect of confounders – such as age, years of education, medical risks (diabetes, hypertension, hyperlipidaemia or stroke), race, BMI and number of children – on their analyses which gives more confidence in the direction and precision of effect sizes.

11.7.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendation was based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of Guideline Development Group members.

The group has discussed the paucity of good randomised data in this area that would give more precise results on the risks or benefits of HRT on dementia.

11.7.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that the evidence was not strong for either direction of risk or benefit for dementia when HRT is administered to naturally menopausal women commencing HRT before age 65 years. However, some large cohort studies have shown that the risk of dementia may be lower with HRT use in long follow-up.

11.7.8 Recommendations

54. Explain to menopausal women that the likelihood of HRT affecting their risk of dementia is unknown.

11.7.9 Research recommendations

Research question	6. What are the effects of early HRT use on the risk of dementia?
Why this is needed	
Importance to 'patients' or the population	Concern about the prospect of dementia in older age is increasing and any beneficial effect on the future risk of dementia will be important to women who are considering using HRT. There is a need for good-quality observational studies controlling for the effect of important confounders on how early HRT use affects dementia risk in women with early natural menopause, including women with premature ovarian insufficiency.
Relevance to NICE guidance	Medium importance: Current NICE guidance (CG42) does not recommend HRT in dementia prevention; but this is based on the absence of evidence not evidence of harm? As two NICE guidelines now fail to show such evidence, there is a clear need to come to a more definitive conclusion.
Relevance to the NHS	If a benefit of HRT on dementia were found there would be great benefits to Public Health and the NHS as well as social care, depending on the size of the effect, as the burden of dementia care would be delayed and decreased for a large proportion of the older population.
National priorities	Dementia has been identified as a Health and Social Priority with a Department of Health Policy Paper (2013) on Dementia care and support : www.gov.uk/government/publications/dementia-care-and-support and the Department of Health Dementia Challenge. http://dementiachallenge.dh.gov.uk/
Current evidence base	Good quality observational data on how HRT use affects dementia risk in women with early natural menopause are needed. There are too few studies of adequate quality and both ecological and intervention studies are required. For intervention studies, follow-up is generally insufficient to reach clinically relevant endpoints relating to cognition and other features of dementia. Future research relating to HRT should include long term follow-up.
Equality	Not specific equality issues.
Feasibility	Timing is always a problem with dementia research and, with regard to HRT, this problem is amplified, since the delay between HRT use and cognitive decline is decades. This offers considerable technical issues, relating to long term follow and potential ethical issues in studying some patients with cognitive impairment who may lack the capacity to consent.
Other comments	No other comments

11.8 Loss of muscle mass ('sarcopenia')

11.8.1 Introduction

Sarcopenia means loss of muscle mass and strength. It is not a disease or a syndrome but part of physiological ageing. The European Working Group on Sarcopenia in Older People has developed a clinical definition and consensus diagnostic criteria for age-related sarcopenia, using the presence of both low muscle mass and low muscle function (strength or performance).

Optimum muscle function is important: for example, hand strength is vital as it enables people to carry out their normal tasks of daily living. Loss of muscle strength contributes to the risk of falling, thus sarcopenia leads to an increased risk of fractures and other injuries. Maintaining mass and strength may therefore have a beneficial effect.

Degenerative loss of skeletal muscle mass occurs at a rate of 0.5–1% per year after the age of 25. Decrease in muscle strength is also associated with ageing and sedentary lifestyles/lack of activity. Extreme muscle loss can be the result of decreasing anabolic stimulus (for example growth hormone or testosterone) and promotion of catabolic stimulus, such as pro-inflammatory cytokines. There may also be genetic influences.

Dual energy X-ray absorptiometry (DEXA) may be used to diagnose sarcopenia. This methodology is predictive of negative outcomes and it is also a method familiar to most clinicians. It can be assessed at the same time as measuring bone density.

Interventions that slow sarcopenia (such as exercise and good nutrition) are important as they enable postmenopausal women to maintain independent living.

11.8.2 Review question

What are the effects of HRT administered for menopausal symptoms on the risk of developing sarcopenia?

The aim of this review was to investigate the risk of developing sarcopenia for menopausal women who had received HRT for treating menopausal symptoms. Subgroup analysis was specified in the protocol if data was available for postmenopausal and perimenopausal women and at different age ranges (under 50, 50–60 and 60 years and older).

Both RCTs and comparative cohort studies were selected for inclusion in this review. RCTs were the most appropriate study design for addressing this question, so were initially assessed as high quality and downgraded based on potential sources of bias. Cohort studies started as moderate evidence and were then downgraded for other sources of bias if necessary.

The risk of developing sarcopenia was examined in terms of different HRT types, duration of HRT and time since discontinuation. The clinical outcomes for this study identified by the Guideline Development Group were measures of sarcopenia such as muscle mass and strength.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

11.8.3 Description of included studies

A total of 7 studies were included in the review. Six were RCTs, of which 5 were double-blinded (Sipila 2001, Armstrong 1996, Kenny 2005, Ribom 2002, Taaffe 2005) and 1 was open-label (Skelton 1999). Only 1 prospective comparative cohort study was included (Maddalozzo 2004).

The setting of the included studies varied, with 2 carried out in the USA (Kenney 2005, Maddalozzo 2004), 2 in the UK (Armstrong 1996, Skelton 1999), 2 in Finland (Sipila 2001, Taaffe 2005) and 1 in Sweden (Ribom 2002).

All the populations in the included RCTs were postmenopausal women with the majority of them aged below 65 years. However, there was 1 trial (Kenny 2005) that only included healthy women in the community aged over 65 years who were not treated with HRT for the 6 months prior to study commencement. The duration of HRT in these studies varied considerably from 6 weeks to 1 year.

The comparators were either placebo, no treatment, exercise or dietary supplements.

The only comparative prospective study included in this review did not use an adjusted analysis (which is the most appropriate type of data analysis for cohort studies in order to remove the selection bias associated with participants' recruitment) and therefore those results were interpreted with caution.

Evidence was found for measurements of muscle strength and muscle mass so these were considered separately. Each of these measurements was involved in a task important for daily living (such as use of the thumb).

More details on each individual study can be found in the evidence tables (see Appendix H).

11.8.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I). See also the study selection flow chart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

11.8.5 Evidence statements

Evidence statements for RCTs

A meta-analysis of 2 studies of 40 women found a significant increase in the outcome of knee extension torque among women treated with HRT compared to those receiving placebo and 2 studies found no significant difference between women treated with HRT and those treated with placebo in any type of measurement of change in knee extension strength, flexion strength and/or handgrip strength (low quality evidence). One study of over 100 women found that there was a significantly higher increase in the change of adductor pollicis muscle strength in the HRT group compared with those who received no treatment (low quality evidence).

For the measurements of muscle mass, a meta-analysis of 2 RCTs with 80 women showed that there was a significantly higher score in the outcome of quadriceps muscle cross-sectional area for women taking HRT compared with those who had not received HRT (low quality evidence). In the same direction, moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT found that women taking HRT have significantly higher scores in the measurement of appendicular skeletal muscle mass compared with those in the non-treatment arm.

Low quality evidence found no significant differences for the other outcomes of muscle mass between the comparison groups.

Evidence statements for prospective cohort studies

Very low quality evidence from 1 prospective cohort study of 126 women found no significant difference in muscle strength, as a composite outcome, between women who received HRT and those who did not.

11.8.6 Health economics profile

No health economic search was undertaken for this guideline as the decision was made to prioritise outcomes from short-term treatment.

11.8.7 Evidence to recommendations

11.8.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group assessed sarcopenia as the age-related loss of lean muscle strength and muscle mass which in turn affects balance, gait and overall ability to perform tasks associated with daily living. The group considered the change in muscle strength (knee extension torque and strength, flexion, handgrip strength and adductor pollicis) to be the most important outcome for their decision-making. Change in muscle mass was assessed using either cross-sectional lean tissue area or appendicular skeletal muscle mass.

Loss of function relating to ageing was not considered for this review question.

11.8.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

The question the Guideline Development Group considered was whether HRT when administered for other menopausal symptoms had a positive benefit on muscle mass and strength which would be translated into better support for the skeleton and enhanced ability to undertake tasks associated with normal daily living. The importance of improved strength of adductor pollicis muscle which controls thumb movements for postmenopausal women was specifically discussed. The evidence reviewed was not consistent in terms of producing benefit for improving skeletal support for women in menopause taking HRT. The only significant result from randomised evidence was for the outcomes of quadriceps muscle cross-sectional area and adductor pollicis for postmenopausal women on HRT compared with the group who had not received treatment.

The increased appendicular skeletal muscle mass, which was found to be significantly improved for women taking HRT compared with those who were not, would improve a woman's ability to move, get up from sitting to standing, and perform the basic tasks of daily living. However, this outcome was principally found in women over 65 years, limiting its clinical relevance to the whole age range of the population of interest.

The group also discussed the role of an integrated approach to improve skeletal support for postmenopausal women, such as dietary strategies, nutritional supplementation and physical exercise; however, preventing and treating sarcopenia was not the focus of this review, although the group discussed its importance in improving women's muscle strength outcomes.

11.8.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

Although the Guideline Development Group concluded that there was some weak evidence that HRT improves muscle mass and strength, the interpretation and generalisability of the results was not clear and therefore it is difficult to describe what the economic benefits and harms are, if any.

11.8.7.4 Quality of evidence

The quality of the randomised evidence ranged from moderate to very low due to high risk of bias of some of the included studies (due to unclear randomisation or allocation concealment) and to imprecision. All the included women were postmenopausal, with most of them aged under 65 years (only 1 study included women over 65 years). The duration of HRT varied between the included studies and no data were available relating outcomes to time since discontinuation.

11.8.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendation was based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of the Guideline Development Group.

For this review question the group focused on the impact of HRT on the risk of developing sarcopenia and did not consider primary treatment for that condition. For this reason, exercise that increases muscle strength was not considered as a focus in this section. There is a separate section in the guideline that looked at the role of HRT on the outcome of osteoporosis (see Section 11.6). The group discussed the link between bone strength and reducing fractures and falls for women in menopause.

The group noted that that the extension in women's expected lifespan and increasingly sedentary lifestyles raise a great challenge for the musculoskeletal system.

11.8.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that there was some weak evidence that HRT improves muscle mass and strength, but there is a limitation on the interpretation of generalisation of these results.

11.8.8 Recommendations

55. Explain to women that:

- there is limited evidence suggesting that HRT may improve muscle mass and strength
- muscle mass and strength is maintained through, and is important for, activities of daily living.

12 Premature ovarian insufficiency

12.1 Introduction

Premature ovarian insufficiency (POI), formerly known as premature ovarian failure, means the loss of normal ovarian function, from a variety of causes, before the age of 40. Roughly 1 in 100 women in the UK have POI and often the diagnosis is extremely delayed. About 1 in 1000 women are affected under the age of 30 (Coulam 1986).

There are 3 main identifiable causes of POI: genetic, autoimmune and iatrogenic (Yanuz 2014):

- Genetic conditions include:
  - a strong maternal family history
  - 45,X, 46,XX and 46,XY POI
  - POI associated with galactosaemia and FMR permutations
- Women with an autoimmune predisposition may develop autoimmune POI, with or without other autoimmune diseases (diabetes mellitus, Addison's, thyroid).
- Women with iatrogenic menopause form an increasingly large group which includes women with benign disease and those having treatment for cancer (hormonal, chemotherapy and/or radiotherapy) which has brought about an early menopause. In most women the cause of an early menopause is unknown.

Women with untreated POI (particularly surgical menopause) are at increased risk of developing osteoporosis, cardiovascular disease (CVD), dementia and Parkinsonism: all these conditions increase the risk of an early mortality. See the NICE guideline on osteoporosis for relevant recommendations.

Women with POI should be advised regarding bone health and minimising cardiovascular disease risk. However, as well as managing clinical and physical issues, these young women need support and holistic care with a number of psychosocial issues, such as infertility, sexuality and psychological distress. The specific risk factors for POI and evidence for hormone replacement in these women are considered in this chapter.

12.2 Diagnosis of premature ovarian insufficiency

12.2.1 Introduction

Although menstrual history (cycle irregularity or amenorrhoea) in women under age 40 years is often the first suggestive indication of a diagnosis of POI, confirmatory testing may be required. This review aimed to identify the diagnostic accuracy of different tests for the diagnosis of POI in women.

The aim of this review was to determine the diagnostic accuracy of cycle irregularity, vasomotor symptoms (VMS), biochemical measurements (follicle-stimulating hormone [FSH], anti-Müllerian [AMH], antral follicle count [AFC], inhibin B, inhibin A, oestrogen) and ultrasound features (ovarian volume) in the diagnosis of POI. These indices were considered either individually or in combination.

Certain groups of women are known to be at increased risk of POI, such as women with a history of chemotherapy, certain autoimmune diseases or a family history of POI, and women with chromosomal abnormalities such as Turner Syndrome: information is presented separately for these populations if data were available.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

12.2.2 Review question

What is the diagnostic accuracy of the following in the diagnosis of POI: cycle irregularity, vasomotor symptoms (VMS), FSH, AMH, AFC, inhibin B, inhibin A, oestrogen, ovarian volume?

12.2.3 Description of included studies

Three studies (Giuseppe 2007, Hagen 2010, Jadoul 2011) conducted in women at high risk of POI were included in the review and their results are presented separately due to differences in their population characteristics.

One study (Giuseppe 2007) investigated the role of FSH, AMH, inhibin B and antral follicle counts as potential markers of ovarian function for 29 women who had undergone chemotherapy for the treatment of Hodgkin's lymphoma and were in complete remission (less than 3 years). The mean age of participants in this study was 28.5 years (standard deviation [SD] 7.3). POI was defined only in relation to amenorrhoea and there were no details on its duration.

The aim of the second study (Hagen 2010) was primarily to determine a reference range for AMH levels in healthy girls and adolescents and secondarily to define the diagnostic accuracy of AMH levels in the identification of POI in women with Turner Syndrome. Only the information for the diagnosis of POI in women with Turner Syndrome is included for the purpose of this review. POI was defined as absent spontaneous puberty, or spontaneous puberty followed by oestrogen therapy due to a lack of pubertal progression, or secondary amenorrhoea. All participants were aged between 12 and 25 years.

The third study (Jadoul 2011), which was conducted in 35 high risk woman aged between 16 and 46 years who had undergone bone marrow transplantation, assessed the utility of AMH and oestradiol levels in distinguishing between those with and without ovarian insufficiency. In this study, ovarian insufficiency was defined as absent pubertal development or progression, or secondary amenorrhoea confirmed by the observation of menopausal FSH levels (without further details on the threshold of FSH levels adopted).

No studies were identified which considered the diagnostic accuracy of VMS, inhibin A or ovarian volume for diagnosis of POI.

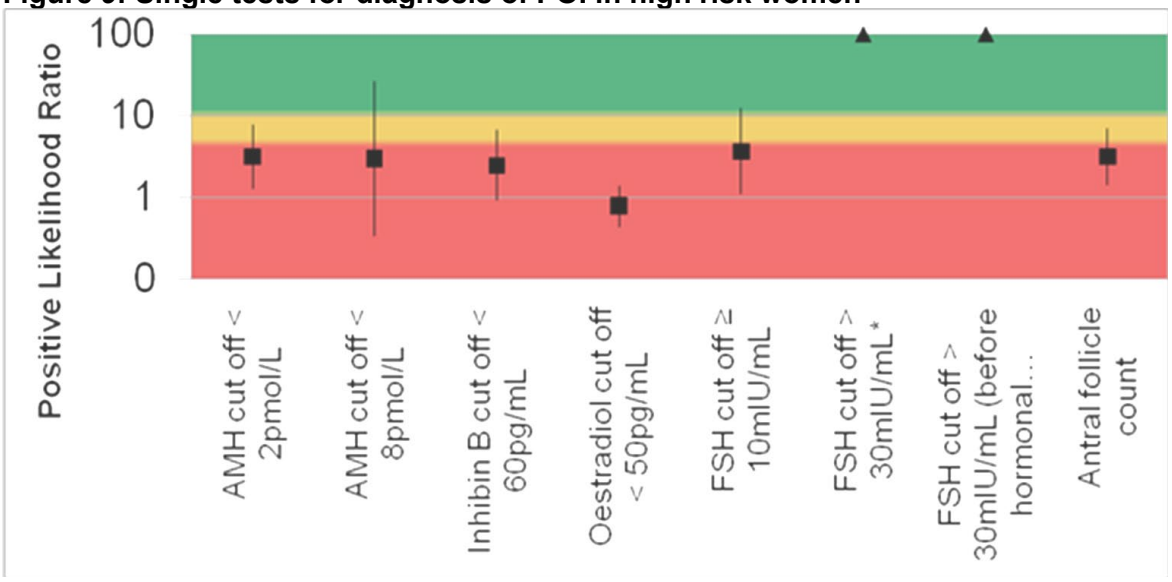
12.2.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I). See also the study selection flow chart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

Prospective or retrospective case series were considered appropriate to answer this review question.

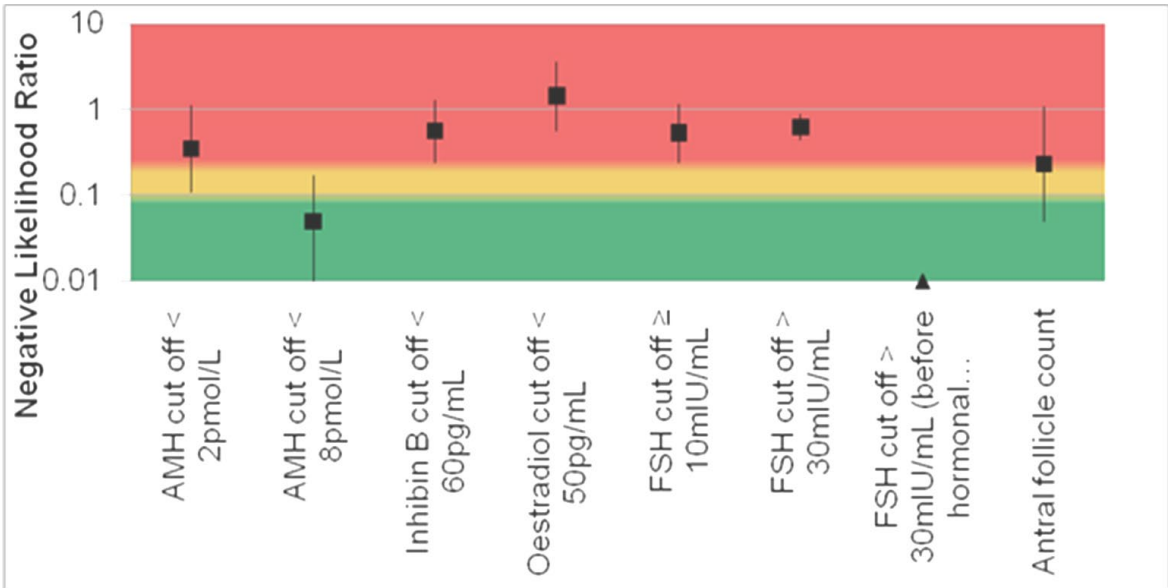
A summary of the findings is also presented in the following graphs for easier interpretation separately for single and combination tests (green colour demonstrates useful test, red not useful and orange neutral).

Figure 9: Single tests for diagnosis of POI in high risk women



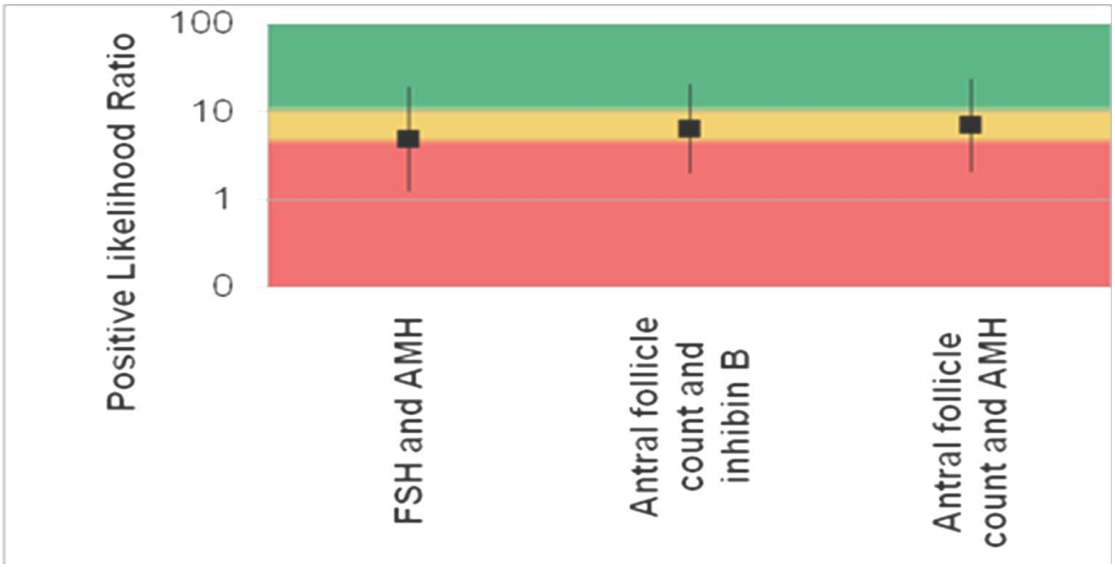
The red region (ratio of <5) indicates test is not useful. The yellow region (ratio of 5–10) indicates test is moderately useful. The green region (ratio of >10) indicates test is very useful.

Figure 10: Single tests for exclusion of POI in high risk women



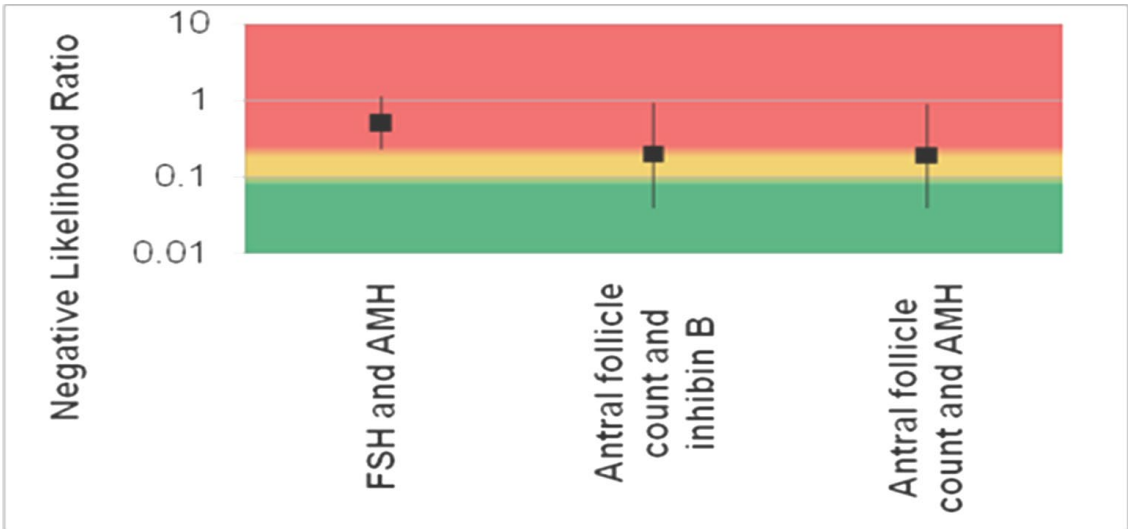
The red region (ratio of >0.2) indicates test is not useful. The yellow region (ratio of 0.1–0.2) indicates test is moderately useful. The green region (ratio of <0.1) indicates test is very useful.

Figure 11: Combination tests for diagnosis of POI in high risk women



The red region (ratio of <5) indicates test is not useful. The yellow region (ratio of 5–10) indicates test is moderately useful. The green region (ratio of >10) indicates test is very useful.

Figure 12: Combination tests for exclusion of POI in high risk women



The red region (ratio of >0.2) indicates test is not useful. The yellow region (ratio of 0.1–0.2) indicates test is moderately useful. The green region (ratio of <0.1) indicates test is very useful.

12.2.5 Evidence statements

Single tests

Low to very low quality evidence from 3 case series investigating the diagnostic accuracy of AMH on POI found that:

- A cut-off level of less than 2 pmol/litre gave a low sensitivity, moderate specificity and not useful positive or negative likelihood ratio for diagnosis of POI for young women affected by Hodgkin disease and may be not useful as a diagnostic tool for this population.
- A cut-off level of less than 8 pmol/litre gave a high sensitivity, low specificity, not useful positive likelihood ratio and very useful negative likelihood ratio for women with Turner Syndrome or bone marrow transplantation, so this tool may be useful for the diagnosis of POI in these populations although results should be interpreted with caution due to the wide range of the confidence intervals.

Low quality evidence from 1 case series for women with Hodgkin's disease found that the diagnostic accuracy of inhibin B with a cut-off below 60 nanograms/litre may not be of use to diagnose POI as it was found to have a low sensitivity, moderate specificity and not useful positive or negative likelihood ratio.

The role of oestradiol (cut-off below 182.5 pmol/litre) to diagnose POI in a group of women treated by bone marrow transplantation was found not to be useful as it demonstrated a low sensitivity and specificity, and not useful positive or negative likelihood ratio (moderate quality evidence).

Low to very low quality evidence from 2 case series showed that a higher cut-off point of FSH (more than 30 IU/litre) may be useful to rule out women who do not experience POI and for those women whose FSH is measured prior to starting hormonal treatment:

- A cut off level of 10 IU/litre and above gave a low sensitivity, moderate specificity and not a useful positive or negative likelihood ratio (women with Hodgkin's disease)
- A cut-off level of above 30 IU/litre gave a low sensitivity, high specificity, very useful positive likelihood ratio and not a useful negative likelihood ratio for women with bone marrow transplantation when FSH was measured before starting hormone therapy but high sensitivity and specificity and a very useful positive and negative likelihood ratio for those who had already started therapy.

Low quality evidence from 1 case series found a moderate sensitivity, low specificity and not useful positive or negative likelihood ratio for the diagnostic accuracy of antral follicle count to diagnose POI in a group of women with Hodgkin's disease.

Combination tests

Very low quality evidence from 1 case series which included women with Hodgkin's disease found the following results in relation to the use of combination tests to diagnosis of POI:

- The combination of FSH and AMH gave a low sensitivity, moderate specificity and not useful positive or negative likelihood ratio.
- The combination of an antral follicle count either with inhibin B or AMH levels gave a moderate sensitivity and specificity and moderately useful positive and negative likelihood ratio.

12.2.6 Health economics profile

A single search was undertaken for health economic evidence on the diagnosis of POI. A total of 32 articles were identified by the search. After reviewing titles and abstracts, no

papers were considered suitable and no full copies of papers were obtained. Therefore, no relevant economic evidence was identified for this question.

Illustrative costs are shown for these tests in Table 24.

Table 24: Unit costs of tests for premature ovarian insufficiency

Test	Cost	Source
FSH	£11	Guideline Development Group estimate
Oestradiol	£11	Guideline Development Group estimate
AMH	£35	Guideline Development Group estimate
Inhibin B[a]	£224	http://www.medi-labs.com/a-z-of-tests accessed May 2015[b]
AFC	£52	NHS Reference Costs 2013-14[c]

AFC antral follical count, AMH anti-Müllerian, FSH follicle-stimulating hormone
a. This is not undertaken in clinical practice
b. This is a private sector cost
c. Directly accessed diagnostic services, Currency code MA36Z

12.2.7 Evidence to recommendations

12.2.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group considered all the properties of diagnostic accuracy measurements required for decision-making: sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative likelihood ratio and area under the curve (AUC). The group considered the relative importance of having a high false positive and high false negative result in the diagnosis of POI and consequences for women's further clinical management. They concluded that it is equally important to have a correct positive diagnosis which can be used to initiate the appropriate treatment (see Section 12.3 on the management of women with POI) and a correct negative diagnosis that will prevent women from unnecessary distress and additional pharmacological treatment.

12.2.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

Limited evidence was found on the use of POI diagnostic tools across different high risk groups for POI (Hodgkin's disease, treated with bone marrow transplantation, Turner Syndrome). It was found that FSH levels more than 30 mIU/ml can be a useful diagnostic tool for women at high risk of POI who had already started hormonal therapy. In addition, it was shown that the threshold of AMH levels of below 8.8 pmol/litre may be useful tool to diagnose POI, although there is high uncertainty around the precision of sensitivity reported due to the wide range of confidence intervals. The Guideline Development Group discussed that some women without confirmed POI diagnosis would have started HRT only because of their symptoms. If FSH levels are found still elevated in women on HRT without previous POI confirmed diagnosis, then it is very likely that the diagnosis of POI is confirmed.

The group discussed the clinical relevance of these results and the limitations of the interpretation of FSH levels, as FSH levels tend to fluctuate widely over time and also vary according to the phase of the menstrual cycle. Therefore the repeat of FSH measurements in 2 blood tests between 4 and 6 weeks apart was considered the most appropriate strategy to assess FSH levels for women with POI. The selection of time interval (4 to 6 weeks) was based on the group's expert opinion following standard clinical practice in order to best capture any fluctuations of FSH in a period around a menstrual cycle. The group also considered the serum level of anti-Müllerian hormone (AMH) as a diagnostic tool for POI as AMH does not fluctuate significantly within the menstrual cycle or between cycles. However, the AMH results reported may vary considerably depending on the AMH assay used. AMH levels may also be affected by the use of an oral contraceptive pill and hormone therapy, as

well as the presence of polycystic ovarian syndrome, so the group concluded that it should not be used in isolation to diagnose women with POI. The group discussed that there is good evidence for use of AMH in managing fertility treatments, but there is limited evidence for diagnosis of POI based on this tool.

The review of evidence on the other tools such as inhibin B, oestradiol and antral follicle count and the combination of tests found that these tests may not be useful in the diagnosis of POI. The group also discussed how these tests are not used routinely in current clinical practice to make the diagnosis of POI and they did not feel that this practice should be reviewed in the context of developing recommendations for this topic.

12.2.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

The Guideline Development Group noted that the AMH assay is expensive and not generally available in primary or secondary care and cannot be justified for routine use for diagnosing POI based on existing evidence on its diagnostic accuracy. The measurement of FSH is widely available and inexpensive to perform.

However, the group considered the improved diagnostic accuracy from elevated FSH levels on 2 blood samples taken 4–6 weeks apart justified the costs of an additional test. Importantly, the group considered that the woman's clinical and family history was important in making a diagnosis and that, as part of standard practice, would incur negligible additional opportunity costs.

12.2.7.4 Quality of evidence

The majority of evidence was low to very low quality as the included studies (case series) were small and at serious risk of bias. Measurements of sensitivity and specificity requires a clinically relevant threshold to be defined but the evidence was presented based on the thresholds selected by the authors. There was a high variability between the included studies in the selection of the population, definition of diagnostic tools and the measurements reported but this is not unusual for diagnostic studies.

12.2.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of the Guideline Development Group members.

The group discussed that increased awareness that irregular periods may be due to POI is necessary among healthcare professionals and women, and there may be challenges with definite diagnosis of POI.

The diagnosis of POI has profound short- and long-term implications for young women, and it is vital that the diagnosis is made only when there is sufficient certainty from the clinical and hormonal findings.

If there is doubt about the diagnosis of POI, the woman should remain under surveillance until the diagnosis is confirmed or fully excluded. Additionally, the woman should be referred to a specialist with expertise in menopause or reproductive medicine, and the choice of speciality will be determined by the woman's personal circumstances.

The group noted that specialist societies recommend that women with POI should be kept under long-term surveillance.

12.2.7.6 Key conclusions

The group concluded that diagnosis of POI should be based on both assessing women's clinical history and elevated FSH levels. Among the other diagnostic tests reviewed in this

section, the group concluded that only if there is a doubt about definite diagnosis of POI can the use of AMH be considered.

12.2.8 Recommendations

56. Take into account the woman's clinical history (for example, previous medical or surgical treatment) and family history when diagnosing premature ovarian insufficiency.

57. Diagnose premature ovarian insufficiency in women aged under 40 years based on:

- menopausal symptoms, including no or infrequent periods (taking into account whether the woman has a uterus) **and**
- elevated FSH levels on 2 blood samples taken 4–6 weeks apart.

58. Do not diagnose premature ovarian insufficiency on the basis of a single blood test.

59. Do not routinely use anti-Müllerian hormone testing to diagnose premature ovarian insufficiency.

60. If there is doubt about the diagnosis of premature ovarian insufficiency, refer the woman to a specialist with expertise in menopause or reproductive medicine.

12.3 Management of premature ovarian insufficiency

12.3.1 Introduction

Women with POI are oestrogen-deficient and treated with HRT up to the age that they would normally expect a 'natural' menopause – around the age of 50 – providing there are no contraindications to hormone therapy. Some women are treated with conventional HRT while others take the combined oral contraceptive pill. The 'Pill' provides contraceptive cover, if that is required (as 5–10% of women with POI still conceive spontaneously), whereas conventional HRT is not a contraceptive. The Pill may be seen as socially acceptable for young women and avoids the stigma associated with premature menopause. It is also free of prescription charges. However, HRT provides physiological replacement of hormones and may be a better option for sustaining long-term health. This section looks at the evidence-based advantages and disadvantages of both treatments for women with POI.

12.3.2 Review question

What is the effectiveness of HRT compared with combined oral contraceptives for the management of POI?

The purpose of this review was to compare the clinical effectiveness of combined oral contraceptives (OCP) with HRT for women with POI in order to determine the best way of replacing oestrogen in women with POI. The focus population of this review question was women below age 40 years with POI for any reason, including women with Turner Syndrome (TS) as 90% of TS women have primary amenorrhoea.

Outcomes of interest were:

- health related quality of life (HRQoL)
- markers of bone density

- markers of cardiovascular/metabolic health
- menopausal symptoms
- sexual function
- adverse effects
- treatment discontinuation.

For full details see the review protocol in Appendix D.

12.3.3 Description of included studies

Two studies were identified which met the inclusion criteria for this question (Guttmann 2001, Langrish 2009). Both studies were randomised, open-label controlled trials with a cross-over design. The included studies were conducted in the UK (Langrish 2009) and Israel (Guttmann 2001).

The first study (Guttmann 2001) involving 17 women with Turner Syndrome compared the short-term effects of HRT (0.625 mg conjugated oestrogen continuously combined with 5 mg medroxyprogesterone acetate for 14 days per month) with an OCP (30 micrograms ethinyl oestradiol and 75 micrograms gestodene). After a 4–6 month washout period, women were randomly assigned to one of the 2 interventions for 6 months, followed by the alternate intervention for a further 6 months. Effects were measured during the last month of treatment for each preparation.

Outcomes reported measures of cardiovascular health (high density lipoprotein [HDL] and low density lipoprotein [LDL] cholesterol, triglycerides) and markers of bone turnover (vitamin D metabolites, urinary deoxypyridinoline cross-links, osteocalcin and alkaline phosphatase).

The second study by Langrish (2009) recruited 42 women with POI of different aetiologies, including Turner Syndrome, surgical, idiopathic and post-chemotherapy or radiotherapy. After a 2 month washout period, women were randomised to treatment with either "physiological sex steroid replacement" (defined as an HRT preparation comprising transdermal oestrogen and either vaginal or oral progestogens) or "standard hormone replacement" (defined as an oral contraceptive pill). Treatment was continued for 12 months. A further 2 month washout period was then conducted before participants were switched to the alternative treatment for the remaining 12 months. Due to a number of withdrawals during the first washout period, only 34 women were eventually randomised to receive treatment. The outcomes reported were measures of bone mineral density (BMD), indicators of cardiovascular health and discontinuation rates (total discontinuation rates, and discontinuation due to adverse effects).

No data were identified regarding HRQoL, changes in menopausal symptoms, adverse effects (not precipitating withdrawal from the trial), cancer incidence or sexual function.

More details on each individual study can be found in the evidence tables in Appendix H.

A summary of the studies that were included in this review are presented in Table 25.

Table 25: Summary of included studies

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Outcomes	Comments
Guttmann 2001	Sequential conjugated oestrogen (0.625 mg) for 14 days, followed by conjugated oestrogen (0.625 mg) plus medroxyprogesterone acetate (5 mg) for 14 days	n=17 Women with Turner Syndrome who were otherwise healthy	Fasting glucose (mmol/litre) Insulin (mml/litre) Triglyceride (mmol/litre) Cholesterol (mmol/litre): ALP (U/l) (mean, SD): 25 hydroxy vitamin D(nanomol/litre) (mean, SD):	RCT with cross-over design with 4–6 months washout period followed by 6 months treatment Study was not blinded and no washout period was conducted between trial

Study	Intervention/ comparison	Population	Outcomes	Comments
	Ethinyloestradiol (30 micrograms) plus gestodene (75 micrograms) for 6 months		1,25 dihydroxy vitamin D(pmol/litre) (Osteocalcin (micrograms/litre) Deoxypyridonline (nanomol/litre Endometrial thickness (mm) Uterine pulsatility index (mean, SD):	interventions. No analysis was conducted to assess treatment order effect Follow-up: 12 months
Langrish 2009	Transdermal oestradiol (100 micrograms) daily for 1 week, followed by transdermal oestradiol (150 micrograms) for 2 to 4 weeks) combined with 200 mg progesterone pessaries twice daily in weeks 3 to 4 (some women used oral progesterone in preference to vaginal pessaries: dydrogesterone 10mg twice daily) Ethinyloestradiol (30 micrograms) and norethisterone (1.5 mg) daily for weeks 1 to 3, followed by 7 pill-free days	n=42 Women with POI attributed to chemotherapy or radiotherapy, idiopathic or surgical treatment of Turner syndrome	Blood pressure and arterial stiffness at 12 months (mean difference, 95% confidence intervals): Mean difference in systolic blood Mean difference in diastolic blood BMI was unchanged throughout study Discontinuation rate BMD Mean difference in lumbar spine BMD z-score BMD outcomes: Bone ALP and PINP response to OCP Endometrial thickness Uterine volume HRT Uterine artery resistance index Uterine artery pulsatility index	Open label randomised, controlled cross-over trial Follow-up was one year for intervention and comparator treatments

ALP: alkaline phosphatase, BMD: bone mineral density, POI: primary ovarian insufficiency, RCT: randomised controlled trial

12.3.4 Evidence profiles

Evidence from these studies is summarised in the clinical GRADE evidence profiles (see Appendix I). See also the study selection flow chart in Appendix F, the study evidence tables in Appendix H, the forest plots in Appendix J and the list of excluded studies in Appendix G.

RCTs were selected for inclusion in this review question. RCTs were initially assessed as high quality and downgraded based on potential sources of bias.

12.3.5 Evidence statements

Low quality evidence from an RCT study with 34 women with POI showed that the mean systolic and diastolic blood pressure (measured in 24 hours rate) was significantly lower in the HRT group than in the combined oral contraceptive pill group at the of end of 12 months' treatment. The same trial also reported very low quality evidence on different indications of bone density and found no significant difference in the outcomes of 25 hydroxylated vitamin D, 1,25 dihydroxy vitamin D3, urinary deoxypyridinoline cross links, lumbar spine and bone mineral density (BMD) between women with POI who received HRT and combined oral contraceptive pill for 6 months.

The only outcomes that were found to be significantly increased with HRT compared with combined oral contraceptive pill were osteocalcin levels and alkaline phosphate (ALP) (low quality evidence).

Very low quality evidence from 2 RCTs with around 50 women with Turner Syndrome which compared HRT with the combined oral contraceptive showed:

- no significant difference between the 2 groups in measurements of triglycerides, high density lipoprotein (HDL) or low density (LDL) cholesterol at 6 months
- no significant difference in discontinuation rate for any cause and due to adverse events within the 6 months of trial's duration.

12.3.6 Health economics profile

No health economic search was undertaken for this guideline as the intervention and comparator are both relatively low cost and because it was thought that they would be similarly effective.

Some illustrative costs of the treatments are indicated in Table 26.

Table 26: Treatment costs

Treatment	Unit cost	Source/notes
Oestrogen only oral[a]	£5.07	Estradiol 2 mg 84 tablets BNF March 2015
Oestrogen only patch[b]	£3.88	Self-adhesive oestradiol '50' patch pack of 8 BNF February 2015
Oestrogen and progestogen oral[a]	£9.20	Elleste-Duet® Estradiol 1 or 2 mg plus norethisterone acetate 1 mg 3 x 28 tablet pack BNF March 2015
Oestrogen and progestogen patch[b]	£11.09	Evorel Sequi® pack of 8 BNF March 2015
Combined oral contraceptive	£4.85	Millinette® 30/75 Ethinylestradiol 30 micrograms, Gestodene 75 micrograms 63 tablets BNF May 2015
Combined oral contraceptive	£3.90	Loestrin 30® Ethinylestradiol 30 micrograms, Norethisterone acetate 1.5 mg 63 tablets BNF May 2015
Combined oral contraceptive	£2.92	Microgynon 30® Ethinylestradiol 30 micrograms, Levonorgestrel 150 micrograms 63 tablets BNF May 2015

a. 3 months' supply
b. 1 month's supply

12.3.7 Evidence to recommendations

12.3.7.1 Relative value placed on the outcomes considered

The Guideline Development Group considered the following outcomes to be important for their decision-making: in terms of biological markers bone density and cardio/metabolic risk markers (insulin resistance/lipids) were selected, changes in menopausal symptoms (including vasomotor and sexual function), health related quality of life, adverse effects such as venous thromboembolism (VTE) comprising deep vein thrombosis (DVT) and pulmonary embolism (PE) or breast tenderness, and discontinuation for any reason.

12.3.7.2 Consideration of clinical benefits and harms

Randomised evidence showed that there was a statistically significant small decrease in both diastolic and systolic blood pressure with the use of HRT for women with POI compared with the combined oral contraceptive pill. The Guideline Development Group discussed that although this decrease may be small, the long-term impact on protection against CVD may be very important.

In terms of the bone density outcomes, a wide range of measurements were reported: 25 hydroxylated Vitamin D, 1,25 hydroxylated vitamin D3, urinary deoxypyridinoline cross links, lumbar spine BMD, osteocalcin levels and bone ALP. Only the osteocalcin levels and bone ALP were found significantly increased with HRT compared with the combined oral contraceptive pill. However, the group discussed the results of this study and concluded that the benefit found in the HRT group in relation to bone outcomes may not reflect a real benefit because the women included in this study had low vitamin D at baseline which does impact on bone health. However, given the high risk of osteoporosis for women with POI, any benefit for bone health is of paramount importance for these women.

The only evidence that was found specifically for women with Turner Syndrome showed no significant difference in the outcomes of triglycerides, HDL or LDL cholesterol and discontinuation between the comparison groups.

The group also discussed the importance of informing women with POI (including Turner Syndrome) that HRT is not a contraceptive and therefore perimenopausal women may require appropriate contraception.

The group concluded that there is very limited evidence for differences in any of the outcomes reported for the treatments of HRT and combined oral contraceptive pill, so both choices should be offered to women with POI by taking into account their preferences and needs. They recognise that the combined oral contraceptive pill is commonly taken by young women (premenopausal) and therefore it may be the preferred choice of women with POI in this age group.

The Guideline Development Group discussed the importance of provision of holistic management for women with POI and added a new recommendation on referring women with POI to healthcare professionals with relevant experience, who can facilitate the management of all aspects of physical and psychosocial health related to their condition.

General information about the different aspects of menopause symptoms, lifestyle changes to improve health and wellbeing and the long-term consequences of menopause covered in Chapter 6 are also applicable for these women.

In addition, the issue of preserving bone along with cardiovascular health and quality of life with the use of either HRT or combined contraceptive pill for women with premature ovarian insufficiency was highlighted in the recommendation about management of POI. The group noted how it is not appropriate to extrapolate the risk estimates associated with HRT use presented in Section 11 of the guideline because the baseline risk of women younger than

40 years is different from the older women included in the studies that informed those recommendations.

12.3.7.3 Consideration of economic benefits and harms

There is insufficient evidence to show whether HRT or the combined oral contraceptive pill is more effective for women with POI and both are relatively low-cost interventions, and therefore the Guideline Development Group felt that either could be offered.

12.3.7.4 Quality of evidence

The quality of evidence from both included randomised studies was low to very low due to high risk of bias (both studies were unblinded) and imprecision. Both studies were cross-over trials and there may be residual or carry-over effect of treatments from one period to another. HRT preparations used in trials may not always represent routine clinical practice. In addition the studies were of small sample size and none of them had a longer treatment duration than 1 year. Therefore, the results of these studies should be interpreted with caution and the generalisation of their conclusions is under doubt.

12.3.7.5 Other considerations

The recommendations were based on both the interpretation of clinical evidence reviewed and on the expert opinion of Guideline Development Group members.

No information was given in relation to women's experience of short-term symptoms.

The lack of good quality clinical data makes it difficult to draw definitive conclusions about whether the OCP or HRT is a better choice for women with POI.

In the absence of long-term randomised prospective clinical trial data conclusions have to be drawn from clinical experience, limited short-term data and observational data.

The choice to use the OCP rather than HRT is often made from the pragmatic requirement for ongoing contraception and familiarity with the pill in young women. The group also noted how the same combination of hormonal treatment may be available to the patient via alternative routes of administration, for example an interuterine device and patch.

The group considered the need to raise awareness among healthcare professionals and women with POI that the evidence presented on the long-term benefits and risks of HRT for women at the natural age of menopause (see Chapter 11, Sections 11.1–11.8) is not directly transferrable to this group of women, partly because the incidence of cardiovascular disease, breast cancer and osteoporosis is lower in women younger than 40 years.

Therefore, the group prioritised for further research the investigation of the long-term impact of the most common therapeutic interventions for POI to clarify their benefit: risk profile in these young women.

12.3.7.6 Key conclusions

The Guideline Development Group concluded that:

- There is insufficient evidence to show whether HRT or the combined oral contraceptive pill is more effective for women with POI in treating short- or long-term sequelae.
- There is limited evidence on the beneficial role that HRT may have on reducing systolic or diastolic blood pressure compared with OCP.

12.3.8 Recommendations

61. Offer sex steroid replacement with a choice of HRT or a combined hormonal contraceptive to women with premature ovarian insufficiency, unless contraindicated (for example, in women with hormone-sensitive cancer).

62. Explain to women with premature ovarian insufficiency:

- the importance of starting hormonal treatment either with HRT or a combined hormonal contraceptive and continuing treatment until at least the age of natural menopause (unless contraindicated)
- that the baseline population risk of diseases such as breast cancer and cardiovascular disease increases with age and is very low in women aged under 40
- that HRT may have a beneficial effect on blood pressure when compared with a combined oral contraceptive
- that both HRT and combined oral contraceptives offer bone protection
- that HRT is not a contraceptive.

63. Give women with premature ovarian insufficiency and contraindications to hormonal treatments advice, including on bone and cardiovascular health, and symptom management.

64. Consider referring women with premature ovarian insufficiency to healthcare professionals who have the relevant experience to help them manage all aspects of physical and psychosocial health related to their condition.

12.3.9 Research recommendations

Research question	**7. What are the main clinical manifestations of premature ovarian insufficiency and the short- and long-term impact of the most common therapeutic interventions?**
Why this is needed	
Importance to 'patients' or the population	Women with premature ovarian insufficiency can experience the effects of menopause for most of their adult life. This can lead to reduced quality of life and an increased risk of osteoporosis, cardiovascular disease and possibly dementia. There is uncertainty about the diagnosis, time course and management of premature ovarian insufficiency. For example, it is possible that different interventions produce different outcomes in terms of quality of life, and bone, cardiovascular and brain protection. Combined oral contraceptives are often prescribed when this might not be the best treatment in terms of quality of life and preservation of bone density and cardiovascular health. Short- and long-term outcomes of HRT versus combined hormonal contraceptives in women with premature ovarian insufficiency therefore need to be investigated. Development of a collaborative premature ovarian insufficiency registry would allow the collection of high-quality demographic, biobank (genomic) and clinical data in order to clarify: • the diagnosis and presentation of premature ovarian insufficiency • the impact of therapeutic interventions such as combined hormonal contraceptives, HRT and androgens • the long-term impact of premature ovarian insufficiency on bone density and fracture, and cardiovascular and cognitive health • the long-term risk of cancer, which can be determined by linking with relevant cancer and mortality registries.

Research question	7. What are the main clinical manifestations of premature ovarian insufficiency and the short- and long-term impact of the most common therapeutic interventions?
Relevance to NICE guidance	High relevance: The NICE recommendations on HRT versus combined oral contraceptive for POI have been formulated using data from only 2 small prospective RCTs. Better quality data are urgently needed to optimise the management of young women with POI and therefore their short term quality of life and long term morbidity and mortality.
Relevance to the NHS	Optimised recommendations would guide NHS resource allocation and the strategic planning of care for these young women. Improved long term health in women with POI would reduce the burden on NHS resources e.g. from osteoporosis and cardiovascular related morbidity and mortality and to society in general.
National priorities	This was identified as a priority area by the British Menopause Society in the recommendation paper[1] submitted to the Department of Health as part of the consultation process initiated by the Coalition Government White Paper to modernise the National Health Service.
Current evidence base	The current evidence base is lacking, with only 2 RCTs published thus far on the OCP versus HRT and poor quality observational and case control data. These data have been analysed in the guideline sections on diagnosis of POI and treatment of POI with HRT versus combined oral contraceptive.
Equality	Women with POI constitute a small but significant percentage of the population whose emotional and physical needs have been largely neglected by health services. Only a small proportion of units offer adequate health care professional expertise and evidence based management. The group of women with iatrogenically created POI is growing due to increasingly successful surgical, chemo and radio-therapeutic interventions; further development of survivorship programmes with due care and attention to POI should be a NHS priority.
Feasibility	In a sufficiently powered study, good quality data should be available within the first 5 years of a RCT of OCP versus HRT on outcomes such as quality of life, cardiovascular and osteoporosis risk markers. Longer term observational data are equally important to assess major outcomes such as CVD, fractures and cognitive functioning. It would be unethical not to offer hormonal treatment to women diagnosed with POI but a “no treatment” arm would be possible in those women wishing to avoid hormone therapy and in those in whom hormone therapy would be contraindicated. The POI registry would start yielding data immediately from amalgamation of retrospectively collated information; good quality prospectively gathered clinical and biobank data will take longer to acquire.
Other comments	With support from the British Medical Society and the RCOG, a POI PICO has been submitted to the NIHR HTA for consideration but as yet this has not been made a priority area for research.

13 References

Transdermal HRT Investigators Group, 1993

A randomized study to compare the effectiveness, tolerability, and acceptability of two different transdermal estradiol replacement therapies. The Transdermal HRT Investigators Group, International Journal of Fertility and Menopausal Studies, 38, 5-11, 1993

Scientific Advisory Board of the Osteoporosis Society of Canada, 1996

Clinical practice guidelines for the diagnosis and management of osteoporosis. Scientific Advisory Board, Osteoporosis Society of Canada, CMAJ Canadian Medical Association Journal, 155, 1113-1133, 1996

PEPI 1996a

Effects of hormone therapy on bone mineral density: results from the postmenopausal estrogen/progestin interventions (PEPI) trial. The Writing Group for the PEPI, JAMA, 276, 1389-1396, 1996

Anonymous, 2005 Which alternative treatments work? Consumer Reports, 70, 39-43, 2005

Abdali 2010

Abdali,K., Khajehei,M., Tabatabaee,H.R., Effect of St John's wort on severity, frequency, and duration of hot flashes in premenopausal, perimenopausal and postmenopausal women: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study, Menopause, 17, 326-331, 2010

Adami 1999

Adami,S., Gatti,D., Braga,V., Bianchini,D., Rossini,M., Site-specific effects of strength training on bone structure and geometry of ultradistal radius in postmenopausal women, Journal of Bone and Mineral Research, 14, 120-124, 1999

Aguirre 2010

Aguirre,W., Chedraui,P., Mendoza,J., Ruilova,I., Gabapentin vs. low-dose transdermal estradiol for treating post-menopausal women with moderate to very severe hot flushes, Gynecological Endocrinology, 26, 333-337, 2010

Aitken 1974

Aitken,J.M., Hall,P.E., Rao,L.G., Hart,D.M., Lindsay,R., Hypercortisolaemia and lack of skeletal response to oestrogen in postmenopausal women, Clinical Endocrinology, 3, 167-174, 1974

Al-Akoum 2009

Al-Akoum,M., Maunsell,E., Verreault,R., Provencher,L., Otis,H., Dodin,S., Effects of Hypericum perforatum (St. John's wort) on hot flashes and quality of life in perimenopausal women: a randomized pilot trial, Menopause, 16, 307-314, 2009

Al-Azzawi 1997

Al-Azzawi,F., van der Mooren,M.J., Rolland,R., Hirvonen,E., A randomised study to compare the efficacy and safety of new 17 beta-oestradiol transdermal matrix patch with Estraderm TTS 50 in hysterectomised postmenopausal women. The Lyrelle Study Group, British Journal of Clinical Practice, 51, 20-23, 1997

Al-Azzawi 1999

Al-Azzawi, F., Wahab, M., Habiba, M., Akkad, A., Mason,T., Continuous combined hormone replacement therapy compared with tibolone, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 93, 258-264, 1999

Al-Azzawi 2003

Al-Azzawi,F., Buckler,H.M., United Kingdom Vaginal Ring Investigator Group., Comparison of a novel vaginal ring delivering estradiol acetate versus oral estradiol for relief of vasomotor menopausal symptoms, Climacteric, 6, 118-127, 2003

Albertazzi 1998

Albertazzi,P., Pansini,F., Bonaccorsi,G., Zanotti,L., Forini,E., De,AloysioD, The effect of dietary soy supplementation on hot flushes, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 91, 6-11, 1998

Alexander 2001

Alexander,K.P., Newby,L.K., Hellkamp,A.S., Harrington,R.A., Peterson,E.D., Kopecky,S., Langer,A., O'Gara,P., O'Connor,C.M., Daly,R.N., Califf,R.M., Khan,S., Fuster,V., Initiation of hormone replacement therapy after acute myocardial infarction is associated with more cardiac events during follow-up, Journal of the American College of Cardiology, 38, 1-7, 2001

Alfred 2006

Alfred,A., Esterman,A., Farmer,E., Pilotto,L., Weston,K., Women's decision making at menopause - a focus group study, Australian Family Physician, 35, 270-272, 2006

Allameh 2013

Allameh,Z., Rouholamin,S., Valaie,S., Comparison of Gabapentin with Estrogen for treatment of hot flashes in post-menopausal women, Journal of Research in Pharmacy Practice, 2, 64-69, 2013

Amsterdam 2009

Amsterdam,J.D., Yao,Y., Mao,J.J., Soeller,I., Rockwell,K., Shults,J., Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of Cimicifuga racemosa (black cohosh) in women with anxiety disorder due to menopause, Journal of Clinical Psychopharmacology, 29, 478-483, 2009

Anarte 1998

Anarte,M.T., Cuadros,J.L., Herrera,J., Hormonal and psychological treatment: therapeutic alternative for menopausal women?, Maturitas, 29, 203-213, 1998

Anderson & Limacher 2004

Anderson,G.L., Limacher,M., Effects of Conjugated Equine Estrogen in Postmenopausal Women with Hysterectomy: The Women's Health Initiative Randomized Controlled Trial, Journal of the American Medical Association, 291, 1701-1712, 2004

Anderson 2004

Anderson,G.L., Limacher,M., Assaf,A.R., Bassford,T., Beresford,S.A., Black,H., Bonds,D., Brunner,R., Brzyski,R., Caan,B., Chlebowski,R., Curb,D., Gass,M., Hays,J., Heiss,G., Hendrix,S., Howard,B.V., Hsia,J., Hubbell,A., Jackson,R., Johnson,K.C., Judd,H., Kotchen,J.M., Kuller,L., Lacroix,A.Z., Lane,D., Langer,R.D., Lasser,N., Lewis,C.E., Manson,J., Margolis,K., Ockene,J., O'Sullivan,M.J., Phillips,L., Prentice,R.L., Ritenbaugh,C., Robbins,J., Rossouw,J.E., Sarto,G., Stefanick,M.L., Van,Horn L., Wactawski-Wende,J., Wallace,R., Wassertheil-Smoller,S., Women's Health Initiative Steering Committee., Effects of conjugated equine estrogen in postmenopausal women with hysterectomy: the Women's Health Initiative randomized controlled trial, JAMA, 291, 1701-1712, 2004

Andrist 1998

Andrist,L.C., The impact of media attention, family history, politics and maturation on women's decisions regarding hormone replacement therapy, Health Care for Women International, 19, 243-260, 1998

Archer 1992

Archer,D.F., Fischer,L.A., Rich,D., Schade,G.H., Schwartz,S., Wittcoff,H., Clark,Sr, Maloney,K., Smith,F.O., Estrace vs Premarin for treatment of menopausal symptoms: Dosage comparison study, Advances in Therapy, 9, 21-31, 1992

Archer 2003

Archer,D.F., EstroGel Study Group., Percutaneous 17beta-estradiol gel for the treatment of vasomotor symptoms in postmenopausal women, Menopause, 10, 516-521, 2003

Archer 2012

Archer,D.F., Pickar,J.H., MacAllister,D.C., Warren,M.P., Transdermal estradiol gel for the treatment of symptomatic postmenopausal women, Menopause, 19, 622-629, 2012

Archer 2014

Archer,D.F., Schmelter,T., Schaefers,M., Gerlinger,C., Gude,K., A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the lowest effective dose of drospirenone with 17beta-estradiol for moderate to severe vasomotor symptoms in postmenopausal women, Menopause, 21, 227-235, 2014

Armitage 2007

Armitage,G.D., Suter,E., Verhoef,M.J., Bockmuehl,C., Bobey,M., Women's needs for CAM information to manage menopausal symptoms, Climacteric, 10, 215-224, 2007

Armstrong 1996

Armstrong,A.L., Oborne,J., Coupland,C.A., Macpherson,M.B., Bassey,E.J., Wallace,W.A., Effects of hormone replacement therapy on muscle performance and balance in post-menopausal women, Clinical Science, 91, 685-690, 1996

Aslan 2007

Aslan,E., Bagis,T., Kilicdag,E.B., Tarim,E., Erkanli,S., Kuscu,E., How best is to discontinue postmenopausal hormone therapy: immediate or tapered?, Maturitas, 56, 78-83, 2007

Aso 2012

Aso,T., Uchiyama,S., Matsumura,Y., Taguchi,M., Nozaki,M., Takamatsu,K., Ishizuka,B., Kubota,T., Mizunuma,H., Ohta,H., A natural S-equol supplement alleviates hot flushes and other menopausal symptoms in equol nonproducing postmenopausal Japanese women, Journal of Women's Health, 21, 92-100, 2012

Atkinson 2004

Atkinson,C., Warren,R.M., Sala,E., Dowsett,M., Dunning,A.M., Healey,C.S., Runswick,S., Day,N.E., Bingham,S.A., Red-clover-derived isoflavones and mammographic breast density: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial [ISRCTN42940165], Breast Cancer Research, 6, R170-R179, 2004

Avis 2008

Avis,N.E., Legault,C., Coeytaux,R.R., Pian-Smith,M., Shifren,J.L., Chen,W., Valaskatgis,P., A randomized, controlled pilot study of acupuncture treatment for menopausal hot flashes, Menopause, 15, 1070-1078, 2008

Avis 2015

Avis NE et al. Duration of Menopausal Symptoms over the Menopause Transition. JAMA Intern Med Feb 2015. doi:10.1001/jamainternmed. 2014. 8063

Ayers 2012

Ayers,B., Smith,M., Hellier,J., Mann,E., Hunter,M.S., Effectiveness of group and self-help cognitive behavior therapy in reducing problematic menopausal hot flushes and night sweats (MENOS 2): a randomized controlled trial, Menopause, 19, 749-759, 2012

Baber 1999

Baber,R.J., Templeman,C., Morton,T., Kelly,G.E., West,L., Randomized placebo-controlled trial of an isoflavone supplement and menopausal symptoms in women, Climacteric, 2, 85-92, 1999

Bacchi-Modena 1997

Bacchi-Modena,A., Bolis,P., Campagnoli,C., De,Cicco F., Meschia,M., Pansini,F., Pisati,R., Huls,G., Efficacy and tolerability of Estraderm MX, a new estradiol matrix patch, Maturitas, 27, 285-292, 1997

Bachmann 2007

Bachmann,G.A., Schaefers,M., Uddin,A., Utian,W.H., Lowest effective transdermal 17beta-estradiol dose for relief of hot flushes in postmenopausal women: a randomized controlled trial, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 110, 771-779, 2007

Bachmann 2008

Bachmann,G., Lobo,R.A., Gut,R., Nachtigall,L., Notelovitz,M., Efficacy of low-dose estradiol vaginal tablets in the treatment of atrophic vaginitis: a randomized controlled trial, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 111, 67-76, 2008

Bachmann 2009

Bachmann,G., Bouchard,C., Hoppe,D., Ranganath,R., Altomare,C., Vieweg,A., Graepel,J., Helzner,E., Efficacy and safety of low-dose regimens of conjugated estrogens cream administered vaginally, Menopause, 16, 719-727, 2009

Bachmann 2010

Bachmann,G.A., Komi,J.O., Ospemifene Study Group., Ospemifene effectively treats vulvovaginal atrophy in postmenopausal women: results from a pivotal phase 3 study, Menopause, 17, 480-486, 2010

Bagger 2004

Bagger,Y.Z., Tanko,L.B., Alexandersen,P., Hansen,H.B., Mollgaard,A., Ravn,P., Qvist,P., Kanis,J.A., Christiansen,C., Two to 3 years of hormone replacement treatment in healthy women have long-term preventive effects on bone mass and osteoporotic fractures: the PERF study, Bone, 34, 728-735, 2004

Bakken 2004

Bakken,K., Alsaker,E., Eggen,A.E., Lund,E., Hormone replacement therapy and incidence of hormone-dependent cancers in the Norwegian Women and Cancer study, International Journal of Cancer, 112, 130-134, 2004

Bakken 2011

Bakken,K., Fournier,A., Lund,E., Waaseth,M., Dumeaux,V., Clavel-Chapelon,F., Fabre,A., Hemon,B., Rinaldi,S., Chajes,V., Slimani,N., Allen,N.E., Reeves,G.K., Bingham,S., Khaw,K.T., Olsen,A., Tjonneland,A., Rodriguez,L., Sanchez,M.J., Etxezarreta,P.A., Ardanaz,E., Tormo,M.J., Peeters,P.H., Van,GilsC, Steffen,A., Schulz,M., Chang-Claude,J., Kaaks,R., Tumino,R., Gallo,V., Norat,T., Riboli,E., Panico,S., Masala,G., Gonzalez,C.A., Berrino,F., Menopausal hormone therapy and breast cancer risk: Impact of different treatments. The European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition, International Journal of Cancer, 128, 144-156, 2011

Baksu 2005

Baksu,A., Ayas,B., Citak,S., Kalan,A., Baksu,B., Goker,N., Efficacy of tibolone and transdermal estrogen therapy on psychological symptoms in women following surgical menopause, International Journal of Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 91, 58-62, 2005

Baksu 2009

Baksu,B., Baksu,A., Goker,N., Citak,S., Do different delivery systems of hormone therapy have different effects on psychological symptoms in surgically menopausal women? A randomized controlled trial, Maturitas, 62, 140-145, 2009

Balk 2002

Balk,J.L., Whiteside,D.A., Naus,G., DeFerrari,E., Roberts,J.M., A pilot study of the effects of phytoestrogen supplementation on postmenopausal endometrium, Journal of the Society for Gynecologic Investigation, 9, 238-242, 2002

Banks 2004

Banks,E., Beral,V., Reeves,G., Balkwill,A., Barnes,I., Fracture Incidence in Relation to the Pattern of Use of Hormone Therapy in Postmenopausal Women, Journal of the American Medical Association, 291, 2212-2220, 2004

Bao 2014

Bao,T., Cai,L., Snyder,C., Betts,K., Tarpinian,K., Gould,J., Jeter,S., Medeiros,M., Chumsri,S., Bardia,A., Tan,M., Singh,H., Tkaczuk,K.H., Stearns,V., Patient-reported outcomes in women with breast cancer enrolled in a dual-center, double-blind, randomized controlled trial assessing the effect of acupuncture in reducing aromatase inhibitor-induced musculoskeletal symptoms, Cancer, 120, 381-389, 2014

Barnabei 2002

Barnabei,V.M., Grady,D., Stovall,D.W., Cauley,J.A., Lin,F., Stuenkel,C.A., Stefanick,M.L., Pickar,J.H., Menopausal symptoms in older women and the effects of treatment with hormone therapy.[Erratum appears in Obstet Gynecol. 2003 Mar;101(3):619], Obstetrics and Gynecology, 100, 1209-1218, 2002

Barrett-Connor 2003

Barrett-Connor,E., Wehren,L.E., Siris,E.S., Miller,P., Chen,Y.T., Abbott,3rd.T.A., Berger,M.L., Santora,A.C., Sherwood,L.M., Recency and duration of postmenopausal hormone therapy:

effects on bone mineral density and fracture risk in the National Osteoporosis Risk Assessment (NORA) study, Menopause (New York, N.Y.), 10, 412-419, 2003

Barton 2010

Barton,D.L., LaVasseur,B.I., Sloan,J.A., Stawis,A.N., Flynn,K.A., Dyar,M., Johnson,D.B., Atherton,P.J., Diekmann,B., Loprinzi,C.L., Phase III, placebo-controlled trial of three doses of citalopram for the treatment of hot flashes: NCCTG trial N05C9, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 28, 3278-3283, 2010

Becker 2009

Becker,H., Stuifbergen,A.K., Dormire,S.L., The effects of hormone therapy decision support for women with mobility impairments, Health Care for Women International, 30, 845-854, 2009

Bener & Falah 2014

Bener, A., Falah, A., A measurement-specific quality-of-life satisfaction during premenopause, perimenopause and postmenopause in Arabian Qatari women, Journal of Mid-life Health, 5, 126-34, 2014

Benson 2012

Benson,V.S., Canonico,M., Reeves,G.K., Abbott,S., Allen,N., Armstrong,M., Balkwill,A., Banks,E., Benson,V., Beral,V., Black,J., Brown,A., Bull,D., Cairns,B., Callaghan,K., Canfell,K., Canoy,D., Chivenga,J., Crossley,B., Crowe,F., Ewart,D., Ewart,S., Fletcher,L., Gathani,T., Gerrard,L., Goodill,A., Green,J., Guiver,L., Hilton,E., Kan,S.W., Keene,C., Kirichek,O., Kroll,M., Langston,N., Lingard,I., Liu,B., Luque,M.J., Pank,L., Pirie,K., Reeves,G., Roddam,A., Shaw,K., Sherman,E., Sherry-Starmer,E., Strange,H., Sweetland,S., Timadjer,A., Tipper,S., Travis,R., Wang,X., Watson,J., Wright,L., Yang,T., Young,H., Venous thromboembolism risk in relation to use of different types of postmenopausal hormone therapy in a large prospective study, Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis, 10, 2277-2286, 2012

Benster 2009

Benster,B., Carey,A., Wadsworth,F., Vashisht,A., Domoney,C., Studd,J., A double-blind placebo-controlled study to evaluate the effect of progestelle progesterone cream on postmenopausal women, Menopause International, 15, 63-69, 2009

Beral & MillionWomen 2003

Beral,V., Million Women,Study Collaborators, Breast cancer and hormone-replacement therapy in the Million Women Study.[Erratum appears in Lancet. 2003 Oct 4;362(9390):1160], Lancet, 362, 419-427, 2003

Bertelli 2002

Bertelli,G., Venturini,M., Del,Mastro L., Bergaglio,M., Sismondi,P., Biglia,N., Venturini,S., Porcile,G., Pronzato,P., Costantini,M., Rosso,R., Intramuscular depot medroxyprogesterone versus oral megestrol for the control of postmenopausal hot flashes in breast cancer patients: a randomized study, Annals of Oncology, 13, 883-888, 2002

Biglia 2009

Biglia,N., Sgandurra,P., Peano,E., Marenco,D., Moggio,G., Bounous,V., Tomasi,Cont N., Ponzone,R., Sismondi,P., Non-hormonal treatment of hot flushes in breast cancer survivors: gabapentin vs. vitamin E, Climacteric, 12, 310-318, 2009

Bjarnason & Christiansen 2000

Bjarnason,N.H., Christiansen,C., Early response in biochemical markers predicts long-term response in bone mass during hormone replacement therapy in early postmenopausal women, Bone, 26, 561-569, 2000

Blumel 2012

Blumel,J.E., Chedraui,P., Baron,G., Belzares,E., Bencosme,A., Calle,A., Danckers,L., Espinoza,M.T., Flores,D., Gomez,G., Hernandez-Bueno,J.A., Izaguirre,H., Leon-Leon,P., Lima,S., Mezones-Holguin,E., Monterrosa,A., Mostajo,D., Navarro,D., Ojeda,E., Onatra,W., Royer,M., Soto,E., Tserotas,K., Vallejo,M.S., Collaborative Group for Research of the Climacteric in Latin America (REDLINC), Menopausal symptoms appear before the menopause and persist 5 years beyond: a detailed analysis of a multinational study, Climacteric, 15, 542-551, 2012

Boardman 2015

Boardman, H., Hartley, L., Eisinga, A., Main, C., Roqué i Figuls, M., Bonfill Cosp, X., Gabriel Sanchez, R., Knight, B., Hormone therapy for preventing cardiovascular disease in post-menopausal women, Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, 2015; DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002229.pub4

Bonds 2006

Bonds,D.E., Lasser,N., Qi,L., Brzyski,R., Caan,B., Heiss,G., Limacher,M.C., Liu,J.H., Mason,E., Oberman,A., O'Sullivan,M.J., Phillips,L.S., Prineas,R.J., Tinker,L., The effect of conjugated equine oestrogen on diabetes incidence: The Women's Health Initiative randomised trial, Diabetologia, 49, 459-468, 2006

Bordeleau 2010

Bordeleau,L., Pritchard,K.I., Loprinzi,C.L., Ennis,M., Jugovic,O., Warr,D., Haq,R., Goodwin,P.J., Multicenter, randomized, cross-over clinical trial of venlafaxine versus gabapentin for the management of hot flashes in breast cancer survivors, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 28, 5147-5152, 2010

Botteman 2004

Botteman,M.F., Shah,N.P., Lian,J., Pashos,C.L., Simon,J.A., A cost-effectiveness evaluation of two continuous-combined hormone therapies for the management of moderate-to-severe vasomotor symptoms, Menopause, 11, 343-355, 2004

Bove 2014

Bove,R., Secor,E., Chibnik,L.B., Barnes,L.L., Schneider,J.A., Bennett,D.A., De Jager,P.L., Age at surgical menopause influences cognitive decline and Alzheimer pathology in older women, Neurology, 82, 222-229, 2014

Bravata 2002

Bravata,D.M., Rastegar,A., Horwitz,R.I., How do women make decisions about hormone replacement therapy?, American Journal of Medicine, 113, 22-29, 2002

Brown 2002

Brown,W.J., Mishra,G.D., Dobson,A., Changes in physical symptoms during the menopause transition, International Journal of Behavioral Medicine, 9, 53-67, 2002

Brown 2006

Brown,A., Coyle,D., Chen,S.,Cumming,D., Mensinkai,S., Transdermal hormone replacement therapy patches for women with postmenopausal symptoms: economic analysis of short-term use (technology report no. 61), Ottawa: Canadian coordinating office for health technology assessment, -, 2006

Brownley 2004

Brownley,K.A., Hinderliter,A.L., West,S.G., Grewen,K.M., Steege,J.F., Girdler,S.S., Light,K.C., Cardiovascular effects of 6 months of hormone replacement therapy versus placebo: differences associated with years since menopause, American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 190, 1052-1058, 2004

Brunner 2010

Brunner,R.L., Aragaki,A., Barnabei,V., Cochrane,B.B., Gass,M., Hendrix,S., Lane,D., Ockene,J., Woods,N.F., Yasmeen,S., Stefanick,M., Menopausal symptom experience before and after stopping estrogen therapy in the Women's Health Initiative randomized, placebo-controlled trial, Menopause, 17, 946-954, 2010

Buckler 2003

Buckler,H., Al-Azzawi,F., UK VR Multicentre Trial Group., The effect of a novel vaginal ring delivering oestradiol acetate on climacteric symptoms in postmenopausal women, BJOG: An International Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 110, 753-759, 2003

Burger 1998

Burger,H.G., Cahir,N., Robertson,D.M., Groome,N.P., Dudley,E., Green,A., Dennerstein,L., Serum inhibins A and B fall differentially as FSH rises in perimenopausal women, Clinical Endocrinology, 48, 809-813, 1998

Burke 2003

Burke,G.L., Legault,C., Anthony,M., Bland,D.R., Morgan,T.M., Naughton,M.J., Leggett,K., Washburn,S.A., Vitolins,M.Z., Soy protein and isoflavone effects on vasomotor symptoms in peri- and postmenopausal women: the Soy Estrogen Alternative Study, Menopause, 10, 147-153, 2003

Buster 2008

Buster,J.E., Koltun,W.D., Pascual,M.L., Day,W.W., Peterson,C., Low-dose estradiol spray to treat vasomotor symptoms: a randomized controlled trial, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 111, 1343-1351, 2008

Butt 2008

Butt,D.A., Lock,M., Lewis,J.E., Ross,S., Moineddin,R., Gabapentin for the treatment of menopausal hot flashes: a randomized controlled trial, Menopause, 15, 310-318, 2008

Byrjalsen 2000

Byrjalsen,I., Alexandersen,P., Christiansen,C., Piperazine oestrone sulphate and interrupted norethisterone: Effects on the postmenopausal endometrium, British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 107, 347-355, 2000

Cano 2012

Cano,A., Estevez,J., Usandizaga,R., Gallo,J.L., Guinot,M., Delgado,J.L., Castellanos,E., Moral,E., Nieto,C., del Prado,J.M., Ferrer,J., The therapeutic effect of a new ultra low

concentration estriol gel formulation (0.005% estriol vaginal gel) on symptoms and signs of postmenopausal vaginal atrophy: results from a pivotal phase III study, Menopause, 19, 1130-1139, 2012

Canonico 2006

Canonico,M., Oger,E., Conard,J., Meyer,G., Lévesque,H, Trillot,N., Obesity and risk of venous thromboembolism among postmenopausal women: differential impact of hormone therapy by route of estrogen administration. The ESTHER Study, Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis, 4, 1259-1265, 2006

Canonico 2008

Canonico,M, Plu-Bureau,G, Lowe,GD, Scarabin,PY, Hormone replacement therapy and risk of venous thromboembolism in postmenopausal women: systematic review and meta-analysis, BMJ, 336, 1227-1231, 2008

Canonico 2010

Canonico,M., Fournier,A., Carcaillon,L., Olie,V., Plu-Bureau, Oger,E., Mesrine,S., Boutron-Ruault,M.C., Clavel-Chapelon,F., Scarabin,P.Y., Postmenopausal hormone therapy and risk of idiopathic venous thromboembolism: results from the E3N cohort study, Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis and Vascular Biology, 30, 340-345, 2010

Carmignani 2010

Carmignani,L.O., Pedro,A.O., Costa-Paiva,L.H., Pinto-Neto,A.M., The effect of dietary soy supplementation compared to estrogen and placebo on menopausal symptoms: a randomized controlled trial, Maturitas, 67, 262-269, 2010

Carranza-Lira & Cortes-Fuentes 2001

Carranza-Lira,S., Cortes-Fuentes,E., Modification of vasomotor symptoms after various treatment modalities in the postmenopause, International Journal of Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 73, 169-171, 2001

Carranza-Lira 2004

Carranza-Lira,S., Gregor-Gooch,A.L., Sarachaga-Osterwalder,M., Mood modifications with raloxifene and continuous combined estrogen plus progestin hormone therapy, International Journal of Fertility and Womens Medicine, 49, 120-122, 2004

Casini 2006

Casini,M.L., Marelli,G., Papaleo,E., Ferrari,A., D'Ambrosio,F., Unfer,V., Psychological assessment of the effects of treatment with phytoestrogens on postmenopausal women: A randomized, double-blind, crossover, placebo-controlled study, Fertility and Sterility, 85, 972-978, 2006

Casper & Petri 1999

Casper,F., Petri,E., Local treatment of urogenital atrophy with an estradiol-releasing vaginal ring: a comparative and a placebo-controlled multicenter study. Vaginal Ring Study Group, International Urogynecology Journal, 10, 171-176, 1999

Cauley 2003

Cauley,J.A., Robbins,J., Chen,Z., Cummings,S.R., Jackson,R.D., LaCroix,A.Z., LeBoff,M., Lewis,C.E., McGowan,J., Neuner,J., Pettinger,M., Stefanick,M.L., Wactawski-Wende,J., Watts,N.B., Effects of estrogen plus progestin on risk of fracture and bone mineral density:

the Women's Health Initiative randomized trial, JAMA : the journal of the American Medical Association, 290, 1729-1738, 2003

Chandeying & Lamlertkittikul 2007

Chandeying,V., Lamlertkittikul,S., Challenges in the conduct of Thai herbal scientific study: efficacy and safety of phytoestrogen, pueraria mirifica (Kwao Keur Kao), phase I, in the alleviation of climacteric symptoms in perimenopausal women, Journal of the Medical Association of Thailand, 90, 1274-1280, 2007

Chandeying & Sangthawan 2007

Chandeying,V., Sangthawan,M., Efficacy comparison of Pueraria mirifica (PM) against conjugated equine estrogen (CEE) with/without medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA) in the treatment of climacteric symptoms in perimenopausal women: phase III study, Journal of the Medical Association of Thailand, 90, 1720-1726, 2007

Chattha 2008

Chattha,R., Nagarathna,R., Padmalatha,V., Nagendra,H.R., Effect of yoga on cognitive functions in climacteric syndrome: a randomised control study, BJOG: An International Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 115, 991-1000, 2008

Chen 2010

Chen,G.Z., Xu,Y.X., Zhang,J.W., Liu,S.H., Guo,Z.Y., Effect of acupoint catgut-embedding on the quality of life, reproductive endocrine and bone metabolism of postmenopausal women, Chinese Journal of Integrative Medicine, 16, 498-503, 2010

Cheng 2013

Cheng,G., Butler,R., Warner,M., Gustafsson,J.A., Wilczek,B., Landgren,B.M., Effects of short-term estradiol and norethindrone acetate treatment on the breasts of normal postmenopausal women, Menopause, 20, 496-503, 2013

Cherry 2002

Cherry,N., Gilmour,K., Hannaford,P., Heagerty,A., Khan,M.A., Kitchener,H., McNamee,R., Elstein,M., Kay,C., Seif,M., Buckley,H., ESPRIT team., Oestrogen therapy for prevention of reinfarction in postmenopausal women: a randomised placebo controlled trial, Lancet, 360, 2001-2008, 2002

Cherry 2014

Cherry,N., McNamee,R., Heagerty,A., Kitchener,H., Hannaford,P., Long-term safety of unopposed estrogen used by women surviving myocardial infarction: 14-year follow-up of the ESPRIT randomised controlled trial, BJOG: An International Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 121, 700-705, 2014

Cherry 2002

Cherry,N., Oestrogen therapy for prevention of reinfarction in postmenopausal women: A randomised placebo controlled trial, Lancet, 360, 2001-2008, 2002

Chompootweep 1993

Chompootweep,S., Tankeyoon,M., Yamarat,K., Poomsuwan,P., Dusitsin,N., The menopausal age and climacteric complaints in Thai women in Bangkok, Maturitas, 17, 63-71, 1993

Chuni & Sreeramareddy 2011

Chuni,N., Sreeramareddy,C.T., Frequency of symptoms, determinants of severe symptoms, validity of and cut-off score for Menopause Rating Scale (MRS) as a screening tool: a cross-sectional survey among midlife Nepalese women, BMC Women's Health, 11, 30-, 2011

Cieraad 2006

Cieraad,D., Conradt,C., Jesinger,D., Bakowski,M., Clinical study comparing the effects of sequential hormone replacement therapy with oestradiol/dydrogesterone and conjugated equine oestrogen/norgestrel on lipids and symptoms, Archives of Gynecology and Obstetrics, 274, 74-80, 2006

Clinkingbeard 1999

Clinkingbeard,C., Minton,B.A., Davis,J., McDermott,K., Women's knowledge about menopause, hormone replacement therapy (HRT), and interactions with healthcare providers: an exploratory study, Journal of Womens Health and Gender-Based Medicine, 8, 1097-1102, 1999

Cohen 1999

Cohen,L., Coxwell,W.L., Melchione,T., Koltun,W., Gibson,E., Gupta,N., Roberts,M., Baldwin,D.W., Berga,S.L., MacIlwain,H., Reisman,H.A., Richards,J., Rosenstein,M.G., Stoltz,R.R., Teutsh,C.B., Low-dose 17-beta estradiol matrix transdermal system in the treatment of moderate-to-severe hot flushes in postmenopausal women, Current Therapeutic Research - Clinical and Experimental, 60, 534-547, 1999

Colau 2012

Colau,J.C., Vincent,S., Marijnen,P., Allaert,F.A., Efficacy of a non-hormonal treatment, BRN-01, on menopausal hot flashes: a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, Drugs in R and D, 12, 107-119, 2012

Colditz 1992

Colditz,G.A., Stampfer,M.J., Willett,W.C., Hunter,D.J., Manson,J.E., Hennekens,C.H., Rosner,B.A., Speizer,F.E., Type of postmenopausal hormone use and risk of breast cancer: 12-year follow-up from the Nurses' Health Study, Cancer Causes and Control, 3, 433-439, 1992

Connelly 1999

Connelly,M.T., Ferrari,N., Hagen,N., Inui,T.S., Patient-identified needs for hormone replacement therapy counseling: a qualitative study, Annals of Internal Medicine, 131, 265-268, 1999

Constantine 2015

Constantine, G. D., Goldstein, S. R., Archer, D. F., Endometrial safety of ospemifene: results of the phase 2/3 clinical development program, Menopause, 22, 36-43, 2015

Coope 1975

Coope,J., Thomson,J.M., Poller,L., Effects of "natural oestrogen" replacement therapy on menopausal symptoms and blood clotting, British Medical Journal, 4, 139-143, 1975

Cooper & Baird 1995

Cooper,G.S., Baird,D.D., The use of questionnaire data to classify peri- and premenopausal status, Epidemiology, 6, 625-628, 1995

Corrao 2007

Corrao,G., Zambon,A., Nicotra,F., Fornari,C., La,Vecchia C., Mezzanzanica,M., Nappi,R.E., Merlino,L., Cesana,G., Persistence with oral and transdermal hormone replacement therapy and hospitalisation for cardiovascular outcomes, Maturitas, 57, 315-324, 2007

Coulam 1986

Coulam CB, Adamson SC, Annegers JF. Incidence of premature ovarian failure. Obstet Gynecol, 67:604-6 1986

Coyle 2003

Coyle,D, Cranney,A., Tugwell,P., Economic evaluation of norethisterone acetate/ethinylestradiol (FemHRT) for women with menopausal symptoms, Pharmacoeconomics, 21, 661-9, 2003

Crandall 2002a

Crandall,Carolyn, Vaginal estrogen preparations: a review of safety and efficacy for vaginal atrophy, Journal of women's health (2002)J Womens Health (Larchmt), 11, 857-877, 2002

Crisafulli 2004

Crisafulli,A., Marini,H., Bitto,A., Altavilla,D., Squadrito,G., Romeo,A., Adamo,E.B., Marini,R., D'Anna,R., Corrado,F., Bartolone,S., Frisina,N., Squadrito,F., Effects of genistein on hot flushes in early postmenopausal women: a randomized, double-blind EPT- and placebo-controlled study, Menopause, 11, 400-404, 2004

Culhane 2003

Culhane,N.S., Estrogen plus progestin may increase incidence of dementia, Journal of Family Practice, 52, 754-755, 2003

Cunha 2010

Cunha,E.P., Azevedo,L.H., Pompei,L.M., Strufaldi,R., Steiner,M.L., Ferreira,J.A., Peixoto,S., Fernandes,C.E., Effect of abrupt discontinuation versus gradual dose reduction of postmenopausal hormone therapy on hot flushes, Climacteric, 13, 362-367, 2010

Cushman 2004

Cushman,M., Kuller,L.H., Prentice,R., Rodabough,R.J., Psaty,B.M., Stafford,R.S., Sidney,S., Rosendaal,F.R., Women's Health Initiative Investigators., Estrogen plus progestin and risk of venous thrombosis, JAMA, 292, 1573-1580, 2004

Dalais 1998

Dalais,F.S., Rice,G.E., Wahlqvist,M.L., Grehan,M., Murkies,A.L., Medley,G., Ayton,R., Strauss,B.J., Effects of dietary phytoestrogens in postmenopausal women, Climacteric, 1, 124-129, 1998

D'Anna 2007

D'Anna,R., Cannata,M.L., Atteritano,M., Cancellieri,F., Corrado,F., Baviera,G., Triolo,O., Antico,F., Gaudio,A., Frisina,N., Bitto,A., Polito,F., Minutoli,L., Altavilla,D., Marini,H., Squadrito,F., Effects of the phytoestrogen genistein on hot flushes, endometrium, and vaginal epithelium in postmenopausal women: a 1-year randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study, Menopause, 14, 648-655, 2007

D'Anna 2009

D'Anna,R., Cannata,M.L., Marini,H., Atteritano,M., Cancellieri,F., Corrado,F., Triolo,O., Rizzo,P., Russo,S., Gaudio,A., Frisina,N., Bitto,A., Polito,F., Minutoli,L., Altavilla,D., Adamo,E.B., Squadrito,F., Effects of the phytoestrogen genistein on hot flushes, endometrium, and vaginal epithelium in postmenopausal women: a 2-year randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study, Menopause, 16, 301-306, 2009

Darko 2001

Darko,D.A., Dornhorst,A., Kennedy,G., Mandeno,R.C., Seed,M., Glycaemic control and plasma lipoproteins in menopausal women with T2D treated with oral and transdermal combined hormone replacement therapy, Diabetes Research and Clinical Practice, 54, 157-164, 2001

Davis 2001

Davis,S.R., Briganti,E.M., Chen,R.Q., Dalais,F.S., Bailey,M., Burger,H.G., The effects of Chinese medicinal herbs on postmenopausal vasomotor symptoms of Australian women: A randomised controlled trial, Medical Journal of Australia, 174, 68-71, 2001

Davis 2006

Davis,S.R., Goldstat,R., Papalia,M.A., Shah,S., Kulkarni,J., Donath,S., Bell,R.J., Effects of aromatase inhibition on sexual function and well-being in postmenopausal women treated with testosterone: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial, Menopause, 13, 37-45, 2006

Davis 2008

Davis,S.R., Moreau,M., Kroll,R., Bouchard,C., Panay,N., Gass,M., Braunstein,G.D., Hirschberg,A.L., Rodenberg,C., Pack,S., Koch,H., Moufarege,A., Studd,J., APHRODITE Study Team., Testosterone for low libido in postmenopausal women not taking estrogen, New England Journal of Medicine, 359, 2005-2017, 2008

de 2000

de,Vrijer B., Snijders,M.P., Troostwijk,A.L., The,S., Iding,R.J., Friese,S., Smit,D.A., Schierbeek,J.M., Brandts,H., van Kempen,P.J., van,Buuren,I, Monza,G., Efficacy and tolerability of a new estradiol delivering matrix patch (Estraderm MX) in postmenopausal women, Maturitas, 34, 47-55, 2000

De 2000

De,AloysioD, Rovati,L.C., Giacovelli,G., Setnikar,I., Bottiglioni,F., Efficacy on climacteric symptoms and safety of low dose estradiol transdermal matrix patches / A randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled study, Arzneimittel-Forschung/Drug Research, 50, 293-300, 2000

De 2001

De,NovaesSoaresC, Almeida,O.P., Joffe,H., Cohen,L.S., Efficacy of estradiol for the treatment of depressive disorders in perimenopausal women: A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial, Archives of General Psychiatry, 58, 529-534, 2001

deLauzon-Guillain 2009

de Lauzon-Guillain,B., Fournier,A., Fabre,A., Simon,N., Mesrine,S., Boutron-Ruault,M.C., Balkau,B., Clavel-Chapelon,F., Menopausal hormone therapy and new-onset diabetes in the French Etude Epidemiologique de Femmes de la Mutuelle Generale de l'Education Nationale (E3N) cohort, Diabetologia, 52, 2092-2100, 2009

Delmas 2000

Delmas,P.D., Confavreux,E., Garnero,P., Fardellone,P., De Vernejoul,M.C., Cormier,C., Arce,J.C., A combination of low doses of 17 beta-estradiol and norethisterone acetate prevents bone loss and normalizes bone turnover in postmenopausal women, Osteoporosis International, 11, 177-187, 2000

Demetrio 2011

Demetrio,F.N., Renno,J.,Jr., Gianfaldoni,A., Goncalves,M., Halbe,H.W., Filho,A.H., Gorenstein,C., Effect of estrogen replacement therapy on symptoms of depression and anxiety in non-depressive menopausal women: a randomized double-blind, controlled study, Archives of Women's Mental Health, 14, 479-486, 2011

Dennerstein 1978

Dennerstein,L., Burrows,G.D., Hyman,G., Wood,C., Menopausal hot flushes: a double blind comparison of placebo, ethinyl oestradiol and norgestrel, British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 85, 852-856, 1978

Dennerstein 1993

Dennerstein,L., Smith,A.M., Morse,C., Burger,H., Green,A., Hopper,J., Ryan,M., Menopausal symptoms in Australian women, Medical Journal of Australia, 159, 232-236, 1993

Derman 1995

Derman,R.J., Dawood,M.Y., Stone,S., Quality of life during sequential hormone replacement therapy -- a placebo-controlled study, International Journal of Fertility and Menopausal Studies, 40, 73-78, 1995

Deschamps 2004

Deschamps,M.A., Taylor,J.G., Neubauer,S.L., Whiting,S., Green,K., Impact of pharmacist consultation versus a decision aid on decision making regarding hormone replacement therapy, International Journal of Pharmacy Practice, 12, 21-28, 2004

deSousa-Munoz & Filizola 2009

de Sousa-Munoz,R.L., Filizola,R.G., Efficacy of soy isoflavones for depressive symptoms of the climacteric syndrome, Maturitas, 63, 89-93, 2009

Dessole 2004a

Dessole,Salvatore, Rubattu,Giovanni, Ambrosini,Guido, Gallo,Omar, Capobianco,Giampiero, Cherchi,Pier Luigi, Marci,Roberto, Cosmi,Erich, Efficacy of low-dose intravaginal estriol on urogenital aging in postmenopausal women, Menopause (New York, N.Y.), 11, 49-56, 2004

Devor 1992

Devor,M., Barrett-Connor,E., Renvall,M., Feigal,Jr, Ramsdell,J., Estrogen replacement therapy and the risk of venous thrombosis, American Journal of Medicine, 92, 275-282, 1992

Diaby 2007

Diaby,V, Perreault,S.,Lachaine,J., Economic impact of tibolone compared with continuous-combined hormone replacement therapy in the management of climacteric symptoms in postmenopausal women, Maturitas, 58, 138-49, 2007

Diem 2006

Diem,S., Grady,D., Quan,J., Vittinghoff,E., Wallace,R., Hanes,V., Ensrud,K., Effects of ultralow-dose transdermal estradiol on postmenopausal symptoms in women aged 60 to 80 years, Menopause, 13, 130-138, 2006

Doubova 2012

Doubova,S.V., Infante-Castaneda,C., Martinez-Vega,I., Perez-Cuevas,R., Toward healthy aging through empowering self-care during the climacteric stage, Climacteric, 15, 563-572, 2012

Duffy 2012

Duffy, OK., Iverson, L., Hannaford, PC., The impact and management of symptoms experienced at midlife: a community-baseed study of women in northeast Scotland, An International Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 119, 554-564, 2012

Edington 1980

Edington,R.F., Chagnon,J.P., Steinberg,W.M., Clonidine (Dixarit) for menopausal flushing, Canadian Medical Association Journal, 123, 23-26, 1980

Eischer 2014

Eischer,L., Eichinger,S., Kyrle,P.A., The risk of recurrence in women with venous thromboembolism while using estrogens: a prospective cohort study, Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis, 12, 635-640, 2014

El 2011

El,Shafie K., Al,Farsi Y., Al,Zadjali N., Al,Adawi S., Al,Busaidi Z., Al,Shafaee M., Menopausal symptoms among healthy, middle-aged Omani women as assessed with the Menopause Rating Scale, Menopause, 18, 1113-1119, 2011

Elfituri 2005

Elfituri,A., Sherif,F., Elmahaishi,M., Chrystyn,H., Two hormone replacement therapy (HRT) regimens for middle-eastern postmenopausal women, Maturitas, 52, 52-59, 2005

Elkins 2013

Elkins,G.R., Fisher,W.I., Johnson,A.K., Carpenter,J.S., Keith,T.Z., Clinical hypnosis in the treatment of postmenopausal hot flashes: a randomized controlled trial, Menopause, 20, 291-298, 2013

Endrikat 2007

Endrikat,J., Graeser,T., Mellinger,U., Ertan,K., Holz,C., A multicenter, prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study to investigate the efficacy of a continuous-combined hormone therapy preparation containing 1mg estradiol valerate/2mg dienogest on hot flushes in postmenopausal women, Maturitas, 58, 201-207, 2007

Engel 2011

Engel,P., Fabre,A., Fournier,A., Mesrine,S., Boutron-Ruault,M.C., Clavel-Chapelon,F., Risk of osteoporotic fractures after discontinuation of menopausal hormone therapy: results from the E3N cohort, American Journal of Epidemiology, 174, 12-21, 2011

Ensrud 2012

Ensrud,K.E., Joffe,H., Guthrie,K.A., Larson,J.C., Reed,S.D., Newton,K.M., Sternfeld,B., Lacroix,A.Z., Landis,C.A., Woods,N.F., Freeman,E.W., Effect of escitalopram on insomnia symptoms and subjective sleep quality in healthy perimenopausal and postmenopausal women with hot flashes: a randomized controlled trial, Menopause, 19, 848-855, 2012

Eriksen & Rasmussen, 1992

Eriksen,P.S., Rasmussen,H., Low-dose 17 beta-estradiol vaginal tablets in the treatment of atrophic vaginitis: a double-blind placebo controlled study, European Journal of Obstetrics, Gynecology, and Reproductive Biology, 44, 137-144, 1992

Espeland 2009

Espeland,M.A., Tindle,H.A., Bushnell,C.A., Jaramillo,S.A., Kuller,L.H., Margolis,K.L., Mysiw,W.J., Maldjian,J.A., Melhem,E.R., Resnick,S.M., Women's Health Initiative Memory Study., Brain volumes, cognitive impairment, and conjugated equine estrogens, Journals of Gerontology Series A-Biological Sciences and Medical Sciences, 64, 1243-1250, 2009

Espeland 2013

Espeland,M.A., Shumaker,S.A., Leng,I., Manson,J.E., Brown,C.M., LeBlanc,E.S., Vaughan,L., Robinson,J., Rapp,S.R., Goveas,J.S., Wactawski-Wende,J., Stefanick,M.L., Li,W., Resnick,S.M., WHIMSY Study Group., Long-term effects on cognitive function of postmenopausal hormone therapy prescribed to women aged 50 to 55 years, JAMA Internal Medicine, 173, 1429-1436, 2013

Ettinger 1996

Ettinger,B., Friedman,G.D., Bush,T., Quesenberry,C.P.,Jr., Reduced mortality associated with long-term postmenopausal estrogen therapy, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 87, 6-12, 1996

Evans 2011

Evans,M., Elliott,J.G., Sharma,P., Berman,R., Guthrie,N., The effect of synthetic genistein on menopause symptom management in healthy postmenopausal women: a multi-center, randomized, placebo-controlled study, Maturitas, 68, 189-196, 2011

Ewertz 2005

Ewertz,M., Mellemkjaer,L., Poulsen,A.H., Friis,S., Sorensen,H.T., Pedersen,L., McLaughlin,J.K., Olsen,J.H., Hormone use for menopausal symptoms and risk of breast cancer. A Danish cohort study, British Journal of Cancer, 92, 1293-1297, 2005

Farzaneh 2013

Farzaneh,F., Fatehi,S., Sohrabi,M.R., Alizadeh,K., The effect of oral evening primrose oil on menopausal hot flashes: a randomized clinical trial, Archives of Gynecology and Obstetrics, 288, 1075-1079, 2013

Faure 2002

Faure,E.D., Chantre,P., Mares,P., Effects of a standardised soy extract on hot flushes: a multicenter, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study, Menopause, 9, 329-334, 2002

Ferrara 2001

Ferrara,A., Karter,A.J., Ackerson,L.M., Liu,J.Y., Selby,J.V., Northern California Kaiser Permanente Diabetes Registry., Hormone replacement therapy is associated with better glycemic control in women with T2D: The Northern California Kaiser Permanente Diabetes Registry, Diabetes Care, 24, 1144-1150, 2001

Ferrari 2009

Ferrari,A., Soy extract phytoestrogens with high dose of isoflavones for menopausal symptoms, Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology Research, 35, 1083-1090, 2009

Fillenbaum 2001

Fillenbaum,G.G., Hanlon,J.T., Landerman,L.R., Schmader,K.E., Impact of estrogen use on decline in cognitive function in a representative sample of older community-resident women, American Journal of Epidemiology, 153, 137-144, 2001

Folsom 1995

Folsom,A.R., Mink,P.J., Sellers,T.A., Hong,C.P., Zheng,W., Potter,J.D., Hormonal replacement therapy and morbidity and mortality in a prospective study of postmenopausal women, American Journal of Public Health, 85, 1128-1132, 1995

Forouhari 2010

Forouhari,S., Khajehei,M., Moattari,M., Mohit,M., Rad,M.S., Ghaem,H., The Effect of Education and Awareness on the Quality-of-Life in Postmenopausal Women, Indian Journal of Community Medicine, 35, 109-114, 2010

Fortin 2001

Fortin,J.M., Hirota,L.K., Bond,B.E., O'Connor,A.M., Col,N.F., Identifying patient preferences for communicating risk estimates: a descriptive pilot study, BMC Medical Informatics and Decision Making, 1, 2-, 2001

Fournier 2005

Fournier,A., Berrino,F., Riboli,E., Avenel,V., Clavel-Chapelon,F., Breast cancer risk in relation to different types of hormone replacement therapy in the E3N-EPIC cohort, International Journal of Cancer, 114, 448-454, 2005

Fournier 2008

Fournier,A., Berrino,F., Clavel-Chapelon,F., Unequal risks for breast cancer associated with different hormone replacement therapies: Results from the E3N cohort study, Breast Cancer Research and Treatment, 107, 103-111, 2008

Fox-Young 1995

Fox-Young,S., Sheehan,M., O'Connor,V., Cragg,C., Del,Mar C., Women's perceptions and experience of menopause: a focus group study, Journal of Psychosomatic Obstetrics and Gynecology, 16, 215-221, 1995

Freedman 2011

Freedman,R.R., Kruger,M.L., Tancer,M.E., Escitalopram treatment of menopausal hot flashes, Menopause, 18, 893-896, 2011

Freedman 2010

Freedman,R.R., Treatment of menopausal hot flashes with 5-hydroxytryptophan, Maturitas, 65, 383-385, 2010

Freeman 2011

Freeman,E.W., Guthrie,K.A., Caan,B., Sternfeld,B., Cohen,L.S., Joffe,H., Carpenter,J.S., Anderson,G.L., Larson,J.C., Ensrud,K.E., Reed,S.D., Newton,K.M., Sherman,S., Sammel,M.D., LaCroix,A.Z., Efficacy of escitalopram for hot flashes in healthy menopausal women: a randomized controlled trial, JAMA, 305, 267-274, 2011

Frisk 2008

Frisk,J., Carlhall,S., Kallstrom,A.C., Lindh-Astrand,L., Malmstrom,A., Hammar,M., Long-term follow-up of acupuncture and hormone therapy on hot flushes in women with breast cancer: a prospective, randomized, controlled multicenter trial, Climacteric, 11, 166-174, 2008

Frisk 2012

Frisk,J., Kallstrom,A.C., Wall,N., Fredrikson,M., Hammar,M., Acupuncture improves health-related quality-of-life (HRQoL) and sleep in women with breast cancer and hot flushes, Supportive Care in Cancer, 20, 715-724, 2012

Furuhjelm 1984

Furuhjelm,M., Karlgren,E., Carlstrom,K., The effect of estrogen therapy on somatic and psychical symptoms in postmenopausal women, Acta Obstetricia et Gynecologica Scandinavica, 63, 655-661, 1984

Galen 2004

Galen,Buckwalter J., Crooks,V.C., Robins,S.B., Petitti,D.B., Hormone use and cognitive performance in women of advanced age, Journal of the American Geriatrics Society, 52, 182-186, 2004

Garcia 2010

Garcia,J.T., Gonzaga,F., Tan,D., Ng,T.Y., Oei,P.L., Chan,C.W., Use of a multibotanical (Nutrafem) for the relief of menopausal vasomotor symptoms: a double-blind, placebo-controlled study, Menopause, 17, 303-308, 2010

Gast 2011

Gast,G.C., Pop,V.J., Samsioe,G.N., Grobbee,D.E., Nilsson,P.M., Keyzer,J.J., Wijnands-van Gent,C.J., van der Schouw,Y.T., Hormone therapy and coronary heart disease risk by vasomotor menopausal symptoms, Maturitas, 70, 373-378, 2011

Gaussoin 2012

Gaussoin,S.A., Espeland,M.A., Absher,J., Howard,B.V., Jones,B.M., Rapp,S.R., Ascertaining dementia-related outcomes for deceased or proxy-dependent participants: an overview of the Women's Health Initiative Memory Study supplemental case ascertainment protocol, International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry, 27, 205-214, 2012

Geller 2009

Geller,S.E., Shulman,L.P., van Breemen,R.B., Banuvar,S., Zhou,Y., Epstein,G., Hedayat,S., Nikolic,D., Krause,E.C., Piersen,C.E., Bolton,J.L., Pauli,G.F., Farnsworth,N.R., Safety and efficacy of black cohosh and red clover for the management of vasomotor symptoms: a randomized controlled trial, Menopause, 16, 1156-1166, 2009

Genant 1997

Genant,H.K., Lucas,J., Weiss,S., Akin,M., Emkey,R., Naney-Flint,H., Downs,R., Mortola,J., Watts,N., Yang,H.M., Banav,N., Brennan,J.J., Nolan,J.C., Low-dose esterified estrogen therapy: effects on bone, plasma estradiol concentrations, endometrium, and lipid levels. Estratab/Osteoporosis Study Group, Archives of Internal Medicine, 157, 2609-2615, 1997

Giacobbe 2004

Giacobbe,M., Mendes Pinto-Neto,A., Simoes Costa-Paiva,L.H., Martinez,E.Z., The usefulness of ovarian volume, antral follicle count and age as predictors of menopausal status, Climacteric, 7, 255-260, 2004

Giuseppe 2007

Giuseppe,L., Attilio,G., Edoardo,D.N., Loredana,G., Cristina,L., Vincenzo,L., Ovarian function after cancer treatment in young women affected by Hodgkin disease (HD), Hematology, 12, 141-147, 2007

Gold 2000

Gold,E.B., Sternfeld,B., Kelsey,J.L., Brown,C., Mouton,C., Reame,N., Salamone,L., Stellato,R., Relation of demographic and lifestyle factors to symptoms in a multi-racial/ethnic population of women 40-55 years of age, American Journal of Epidemiology, 152, 463-473, 2000

Goldstein 2014

Goldstein,S.R., Bachmann,G.A., Koninckx,P.R., Lin,V.H., Portman,D.J., Ylikorkala,O., Ospemifene Study Group., Ospemifene 12-month safety and efficacy in postmenopausal women with vulvar and vaginal atrophy, Climacteric, 17, 173-182, 2014

Good 1996

Good,W.R., John,V.A., Ramirez,M., Higgins,J.E., Double-masked, multicenter study of an estradiol matrix transdermal delivery system (Alora) versus placebo in postmenopausal women experiencing menopausal symptoms. Alora Study Group, Clinical Therapeutics, 18, 1093-1105, 1996

Good 1999

Good,W.R., John,V.A., Ramirez,M., Higgins,J.E., Comparison of Alora estradiol matrix transdermal delivery system with oral conjugated equine estrogen therapy in relieving menopausal symptoms. Alora Study Group, Climacteric, 2, 29-36, 1999

Good 1999a

Good,W.R., John,V.A., Ramirez,M., Higgins,J.E., Comparison of Alora(TM) estradiol matrix transdermal delivery system with oral conjugated equine estrogen therapy in relieving menopausal symptoms, Climacteric, 2, 29-36, 1999

Gordon 2004

Gordon,S., Walsh,B.W., Ciaccia,A.V., Siddhanti,S., Rosen,A.S., Plouffe,L.,Jr., Transition from estrogen-progestin to raloxifene in postmenopausal women: effect on vasomotor symptoms, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 103, 267-273, 2004

Gordon 2006

Gordon,P.R., Kerwin,J.P., Boesen,K.G., Senf,J., Sertraline to treat hot flashes: a randomized controlled, double-blind, crossover trial in a general population, Menopause, 13, 568-575, 2006

Grady 2007

Grady,D., Cohen,B., Tice,J., Kristof,M., Olyaie,A., Sawaya,G.F., Ineffectiveness of sertraline for treatment of menopausal hot flushes: a randomized controlled trial, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 109, 823-830, 2007

Graff-Iversen 2004

Graff-Iversen,S., Hammar,N., Thelle,D.S., Tonstad,S., Hormone therapy and mortality during a 14-year follow-up of 14 324 Norwegian women, Journal of Internal Medicine, 256, 437-445, 2004

Griesser 2012

Griesser,H., Skonietzki,S., Fischer,T., Fielder,K., Suesskind,M., Low dose estriol pessaries for the treatment of vaginal atrophy: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial investigating the efficacy of pessaries containing 0.2mg and 0.03mg estriol, Maturitas, 71, 360-368, 2012

Grodstein 1996

Grodstein,F., Stampfer,M.J., Goldhaber,S.Z., Manson,J.E., Colditz,G.A., Speizer,F.E., Willett,W.C., Hennekens,C.H., Prospective study of exogenous hormones and risk of pulmonary embolism in women, Lancet, 348, 983-987, 1996

Grodstein 1996a

Grodstein,F., Stampfer,M.J., Manson,J.E., Colditz,G.A., Willett,W.C., Rosner,B., Speizer,F.E., Hennekens,C.H., Postmenopausal estrogen and progestin use and the risk of cardiovascular disease.[Erratum appears in N Engl J Med 1996 Oct 31;335(18):1406], New England Journal of Medicine, 335, 453-461, 1996

Grodstein 1997

Grodstein,F., Stampfer,M.J., Colditz,G.A., Willett,W.C., Manson,J.E., Joffe,M., Rosner,B., Fuchs,C., Hankinson,S.E., Hunter,D.J., Hennekens,C.H., Speizer,F.E., Postmenopausal hormone therapy and mortality, New England Journal of Medicine, 336, 1769-1775, 1997

Grodstein 2000

Grodstein,F., Manson,J.E., Colditz,G.A., Willett,W.C., Speizer,F.E., Stampfer,M.J., A prospective, observational study of postmenopausal hormone therapy and primary prevention of cardiovascular disease, Annals of Internal Medicine, 133, 933-941, 2000

Grodstein 2006

Grodstein,F., Manson,J.E., Stampfer,M.J., Hormone therapy and coronary heart disease: the role of time since menopause and age at hormone initiation, Journal of Women's Health, 15, 35-44, 2006

Grodstein 2008

Grodstein,F., Manson,J.E., Stampfer,M.J., Rexrode,K., Postmenopausal hormone therapy and stroke: role of time since menopause and age at initiation of hormone therapy, Archives of Internal Medicine, 168, 861-866, 2008

Guttmann 2001

Guttmann,H., Weiner,Z., Nikolski,E., Ish-Shalom,S., Itskovitz-Eldor,J., Aviram,M., Reisner,S., Hochberg,Z., Choosing an oestrogen replacement therapy in young adult women with Turner syndrome, Clinical Endocrinology, 54, 159-164, 2001

Guttuso 2003

Guttuso,Jr, Kurlan,R., McDermott,M.P., Kieburtz,K., Gabapentin's effects on hot flashes in postmenopausal women: A randomized controlled trial, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 101, 337-345, 2003

Guttuso 2003a

Guttuso,T.,Jr., Kurlan,R., McDermott,M.P., Kieburtz,K., Gabapentin's effects on hot flashes in postmenopausal women: a randomized controlled trial, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 101, 337-345, 2003

Guttuso 2009

Guttuso,Jr, McDermott,M.P., Ng,P., Kieburtz,K., Effect of L-methionine on hot flashes in postmenopausal women: A randomized controlled trial, Menopause, 16, 1004-1008, 2009

Guttuso 2009a

Guttuso,T.,Jr., McDermott,M.P., Ng,P., Kieburtz,K., Effect of L-methionine on hot flashes in postmenopausal women: a randomized controlled trial, Menopause, 16, 1004-1008, 2009

Haas 1988

Haas,S., Walsh,B., Evans,S., Krache,M., Ravnikar,V., Schiff,I., The effect of transdermal estradiol on hormone and metabolic dynamics over a six-week period, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 71, 671-676, 1988

Hachul 2008

Hachul,H., Bittencourt,L.R., Andersen,M.L., Haidar,M.A., Baracat,E.C., Tufik,S., Effects of hormone therapy with estrogen and/or progesterone on sleep pattern in postmenopausal women, International Journal of Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 103, 207-212, 2008

Hachul 2011

Hachul,H., Brandao,L.C., D'Almeida,V., Bittencourt,L.R., Baracat,E.C., Tufik,S., Isoflavones decrease insomnia in postmenopause, Menopause, 18, 178-184, 2011

Hachul 2013

Hachul,H., Garcia,T.K., Maciel,A.L., Yagihara,F., Tufik,S., Bittencourt,L., Acupuncture improves sleep in postmenopause in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study, Climacteric, 16, 36-40, 2013

Hagen 2010

Hagen,C.P., Aksglaede,L., Sorensen,K., Main,K.M., Boas,M., Cleemann,L., Holm,K., Gravholt,C.H., Andersson,A.M., Pedersen,A.T., Petersen,J.H., Linneberg,A., Kjaergaard,S., Juul,A., Serum levels of anti-Mullerian hormone as a marker of ovarian function in 926 healthy females from birth to adulthood and in 172 Turner syndrome patients, Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism, 95, 5003-5010, 2010

Haimov-Kochman 2006

Haimov-Kochman,R., Barak-Glantz,E., Arbel,R., Leefsma,M., Brzezinski,A., Milwidsky,A., Hochner-Celnikier,D., Gradual discontinuation of hormone therapy does not prevent the reappearance of climacteric symptoms: a randomized prospective study, Menopause, 13, 370-376, 2006

Haines 2009

Haines,C., Yu,S.L., Hiemeyer,F., Schaefers,M., Micro-dose transdermal estradiol for relief of hot flushes in postmenopausal Asian women: a randomized controlled trial, Climacteric, 12, 419-426, 2009

Hallowell 2000

Hallowell,N., A qualitative study of the information needs of high-risk women undergoing prophylactic oophorectomy, Psycho-Oncology, 9, 486-495, 2000

Hammar 1998

Hammar,M., Christau,S., Nathorst-Boos,J., Rud,T., Garre,K., A double-blind, randomised trial comparing the effects of tibolone and continuous combined hormone replacement therapy in postmenopausal women with menopausal symptoms, British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 105, 904-911, 1998

Hammar 2007

Hammar,M.L., van de,Weijer P., Franke,H.R., Pornel,B., von Mauw,E.M., Nijland,E.A., TOTAL Study Investigators Group., Tibolone and low-dose continuous combined hormone treatment: vaginal bleeding pattern, efficacy and tolerability, BJOG: An International Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 114, 1522-1529, 2007

Hartley 2004

Hartley,D.E., Elsabagh,S., File,S.E., Gincosan (a combination of Ginkgo biloba and Panax ginseng): the effects on mood and cognition of 6 and 12 weeks' treatment in post-menopausal women, Nutritional Neuroscience, 7, 325-333, 2004

Haskell & Richardson 2004

Haskell,S.G., Richardson,E.D., The effect of raloxifene on cognitive function in postmenopausal women: a randomized clinical trial, Connecticut Medicine, 68, 355-358, 2004

Hassa 2010

Hassa,H., Tanir,H.M., Oge,T., Is placebo as effective as estrogen regimens on vasomotor symptoms in women with surgical menopause?, Clinical and Experimental Obstetrics and Gynecology, 37, 135-137, 2010

Hedblad 2002

Hedblad,B., Merlo,J., Manjer,J., Engstrom,G., Berglund,G., Janzon,L., Incidence of cardiovascular disease, cancer and death in postmenopausal women affirming use of hormone replacement therapy, Scandinavian Journal of Public Health, 30, 12-19, 2002

Hedrick 2009

Hedrick,R.E., Ackerman,R.T., Koltun,W.D., Halvorsen,M.B., Lambrecht,L.J., Transdermal estradiol gel 0.1% for the treatment of vasomotor symptoms in postmenopausal women, Menopause, 16, 132-140, 2009

Heinrich & Wolf, 2005

Heinrich,A.B., Wolf,O.T., Investigating the effects of estradiol or estradiol/progesterone treatment on mood, depressive symptoms, menopausal symptoms and subjective sleep quality in older healthy hysterectomized women: a questionnaire study, Neuropsychobiology, 52, 17-23, 2005

Heiss 2008

Heiss,G., Wallace,R., Anderson,G.L., Aragaki,A., Beresford,S.A.A., Brzyski,R., Chlebowski,R.T., Gass,M., Lacroix,A., Manson,J.E., Prentice,R.L., Rossouw,J., Stefanick,M.L., Health risks and benefits 3 years after stopping randomized treatment with estrogen and progestin, JAMA - Journal of the American Medical Association, 299, 1036-1045, 2008

Henderson 2000

Henderson,V.W., Paganini-Hill,A., Miller,B.L., Elble,R.J., Reyes,P.F., Shoupe,D., McCleary,C.A., Klein,R.A., Hake,A.M., Farlow,M.R., Estrogen for Alzheimer's disease in women: Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, Neurology, 54, 295-301, 2000

Henderson 2005

Henderson,V.W., Benke,K.S., Green,R.C., Cupples,L.A., Farrer,L.A., MIRAGE Study Group., Postmenopausal hormone therapy and Alzheimer's disease risk: interaction with age, Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery and Psychiatry, 76, 103-105, 2005

Henrich 2006

Henrich,J.B., Hughes,J.P., Kaufman,S.C., Brody,D.J., Curtin,L.R., Limitations of follicle-stimulating hormone in assessing menopause status: findings from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES 1999-2000)*, Menopause, 13, 171-177, 2006

Hernandez & Pluchino 2003

Hernandez,MunozG, Pluchino,S., Cimicifuga racemosa for the treatment of hot flushes in women surviving breast cancer, Maturitas, 44, S59-S65, 2003

Hernandez 1990

Hernandez,Avila M., Walker,A.M., Jick,H., Use of replacement estrogens and the risk of myocardial infarction, Epidemiology, 1, 128-133, 1990

Herrington 2002

Herrington,D.M., Vittinghoff,E., Howard,T.D., Major,D.A., Owen,J., Reboussin,D.M., Bowden,D., Bittner,V., Simon,J.A., Grady,D., Hulley,S.B., Factor V Leiden, hormone replacement therapy, and risk of venous thromboembolic events in women with coronary disease, Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis and Vascular Biology, 22, 1012-1017, 2002

Hervik & Mjaland 2009

Hervik,J., Mjaland,O., Acupuncture for the treatment of hot flashes in breast cancer patients, a randomized, controlled trial, Breast Cancer Research and Treatment, 116, 311-316, 2009

Hitchcock & Prior 2012

Hitchcock,C.L., Prior,J.C., Oral micronized progesterone for vasomotor symptoms--a placebo-controlled randomized trial in healthy postmenopausal women, Menopause, 19, 886-893, 2012

Ho 1999

Ho,S.C., Chan,S.G., Yip,Y.B., Cheng,A., Yi,Q., Chan,C., Menopausal symptoms and symptom clustering in Chinese women, Maturitas, 33, 219-227, 1999

Hogervorst 1999

Hogervorst,E., Boshuisen,M., Riedel,W., Willeken,C., Jolles,J., 1998 Curt P. Richter Award. The effect of hormone replacement therapy on cognitive function in elderly women, Psychoneuroendocrinology, 24, 43-68, 1999

Hogervorst 1999a

Hogervorst,E., Boshuisen,M., Riedel,W., Willeken,C., Jolles,J., The effect of hormone replacement therapy on cognitive function in elderly women, Psychoneuroendocrinology, 24, 43-68, 1999

Hoibraaten 2000

Hoibraaten,E., Qvigstad,E., Arnesen,H., Larsen,S., Wickstrom,E., Sandset,P.M., Increased risk of recurrent venous thromboembolism during hormone replacement therapy--results of the randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled estrogen in venous thromboembolism trial (EVTET), Thrombosis and Haemostasis, 84, 961-967, 2000

Hoidrup 1999

Hoidrup,S., Gronbaek,M., Pedersen,A.T., Lauritzen,J.B., Gottschau,A., Schroll,M., Hormone replacement therapy and hip fracture risk: effect modification by tobacco smoking, alcohol intake, physical activity, and body mass index, American Journal of Epidemiology, 150, 1085-1093, 1999

Holmberg 2008

Holmberg,L., Iversen,O.E., Rudenstam,C.M., Hammar,M., Kumpulainen,E., Jaskiewicz,J., Jassem,J., Dobaczewska,D., Fjosne,H.E., Peralta,O., Arriagada,R., Holmqvist,M., Maenpaa,J., Maenpa,J., HABITS Study Group, Increased risk of recurrence after hormone replacement therapy in breast cancer survivors, Journal of the National Cancer Institute, 100, 475-482, 2008

Holst 1989

Holst,J., Backstrom,T., Hammarback,S., von,Schoultz B., Progestogen addition during oestrogen replacement therapy--effects on vasomotor symptoms and mood, Maturitas, 11, 13-20, 1989

Honjo & Taketani 2009

Honjo,H., Taketani,Y., Low-dose estradiol for climacteric symptoms in Japanese women: a randomized, controlled trial, Climacteric, 12, 319-328, 2009

Honkanen 2000

Honkanen,R.J., Honkanen,K., Kroger,H., Alhava,E., Tuppurainen,M., Saarikoski,S., Risk factors for perimenopausal distal forearm fracture, Osteoporosis International, 11, 265-270, 2000

Hosking 1998

Hosking,D., Chilvers,C.E., Christiansen,C., Ravn,P., Wasnich,R., Ross,P., McClung,M., Balske,A., Thompson,D., Daley,M., Yates,A.J., Prevention of bone loss with alendronate in

postmenopausal women under 60 years of age. Early Postmenopausal Intervention Cohort Study Group, New England Journal of Medicine, 338, 485-492, 1998

Huber 2002

Huber,J., Palacios,S., Berglund,L., Hanggi,W., Sathanandan,S.M., Christau,S., Helmond,F., Effects of tibolone and continuous combined hormone replacement therapy on bleeding rates, quality of life and tolerability in postmenopausal women, BJOG: An International Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 109, 886-893, 2002

Hulley 2002

Hulley,S., Furberg,C., Barrett-Connor,E., Cauley,J., Grady,D., Haskell,W., Knopp,R., Lowery,M., Satterfield,S., Schrott,H., Vittinghoff,E., Hunninghake,D., Noncardiovascular disease outcomes during 6.8 years of hormone therapy: Heart and Estrogen/progestin Replacement Study follow-up (HERS II), Journal of the American Medical Association, 288, 58-66, 2002

Hundrup 2004

Hundrup,Y.A., Hoidrup,S., Ekholm,O., Davidsen,M., Obel,E.B., Risk of low-energy hip, wrist, and upper arm fractures among current and previous users of hormone replacement therapy: The Danish Nurse Cohort Study, European Journal of Epidemiology, 19, 1089-1095, 2004

Huopio 2000

Huopio,J., Kroger,H., Honkanen,R., Saarikoski,S., Alhava,E., Risk factors for perimenopausal fractures: a prospective study, Osteoporosis International, 11, 219-227, 2000

Inan 2005

Inan,I., Kelekci,S., Yilmaz,B., Psychological effects of tibolone and sequential estrogen-progestogen therapy in perimenopausal women, Gynecological Endocrinology, 20, 64-67, 2005

Jackson 2006

Jackson,R.D., Wactawski-Wende,J., LaCroix,A.Z., Pettinger,M., Yood,R.A., Watts,N.B., Robbins,J.A., Lewis,C.E., Beresford,S.A., Ko,M.G., Naughton,M.J., Satterfield,S., Bassford,T., Women's Health Initiative Investigators., Effects of conjugated equine estrogen on risk of fractures and BMD in postmenopausal women with hysterectomy: results from the women's health initiative randomized trial, Journal of Bone and Mineral Research, 21, 817-828, 2006

Jacobson 2001

Jacobson,J.S., Troxel,A.B., Evans,J., Klaus,L., Vahdat,L., Kinne,D., Lo,K.M., Moore,A., Rosenman,P.J., Kaufman,E.L., Neugut,A.I., Grann,V.R., Randomized trial of black cohosh for the treatment of hot flashes among women with a history of breast cancer, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 19, 2739-2745, 2001

Jadoul 2011

Jadoul,P., Anckaert,E., Dewandeleer,A., Steffens,M., Dolmans,M.M., Vermylen,C., Smitz,J., Donnez,J., Maiter,D., Clinical and biologic evaluation of ovarian function in women treated by bone marrow transplantation for various indications during childhood or adolescence, Fertility and Sterility, 96, 126-133, 2011

Jenks 2012

Jenks,B.H., Iwashita,S., Nakagawa,Y., Ragland,K., Lee,J., Carson,W.H., Ueno,T., Uchiyama,S., A pilot study on the effects of S-equol compared to soy isoflavones on menopausal hot flash frequency, Journal of Women's Health, 21, 674-682, 2012

Jernstrom 2003

Jernstrom,H., Bendahl,P.O., Lidfeldt,J., Nerbrand,C., Agardh,C.D., Samsioe,G., A prospective study of different types of hormone replacement therapy use and the risk of subsequent breast cancer: The women's health in the Lund area (WHILA) study (Sweden), Cancer Causes and Control, 14, 673-680, 2003

Joffe 2010

Joffe,H., Partridge,A., Giobbie-Hurder,A., Li,X., Habin,K., Goss,P., Winer,E., Garber,J., Augmentation of venlafaxine and selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors with zolpidem improves sleep and quality of life in breast cancer patients with hot flashes: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, Menopause, 17, 908-916, 2010

Joffe 2014

Joffe,H., Guthrie,K.A., LaCroix,A.Z., Reed,S.D., Ensrud,K.E., Manson,J.E., Newton,K.M., Freeman,E.W., Anderson,G.L., Larson,J.C., Hunt,J., Shifren,J., Rexrode,K.M., Caan,B., Sternfeld,B., Carpenter,J.S., Cohen,L., Low-dose estradiol and the serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor venlafaxine for vasomotor symptoms: A randomized clinical trial, JAMA Internal Medicine, 174, 1058-1066, 2014

Johnson 2004

Johnson,B.D., Merz,C.N., Braunstein,G.D., Berga,S.L., Bittner,V., Hodgson,T.K., Gierach,G.L., Reis,S.E., Vido,D.A., Sharaf,B.L., Smith,K.M., Sopko,G., Kelsey,S.F., Determination of menopausal status in women: the NHLBI-sponsored Women's Ischemia Syndrome Evaluation (WISE) Study, Journal of Women's Health, 13, 872-887, 2004

Kalay 2007

Kalay,A.E., Demir,B., Haberal,A., Kalay,M., Kandemir,O., Efficacy of citalopram on climacteric symptoms, Menopause, 14, 223-229, 2007

Kang & Grodstein 2012

Kang,J.H., Grodstein,F., Postmenopausal hormone therapy, timing of initiation, APOE and cognitive decline, Neurobiology of Aging, 33, 1129-1137, 2012

Kang 2004

Kang,J.H., Weuve,J., Grodstein,F., Postmenopausal hormone therapy and risk of cognitive decline in community-dwelling aging women, Neurology, 63, 101-107, 2004

Kapur 2009

Kapur,P., Sinha,B., Pereira,B.M., Measuring climacteric symptoms and age at natural menopause in an Indian population using the Greene Climacteric Scale, Menopause, 16, 378-384, 2009

Karp 2012

Karp,D.R., Jean-Michel,M., Johnston,Y., Suciu,G., Aguilar,V.C., Davila,G.W., A randomized clinical trial of the impact of local estrogen on postoperative tissue quality after vaginal

reconstructive surgery, Female Pelvic Medicine and Reconstructive Surgery, 18, 211-215, 2012

Katz 2007

Katz,D.L., Evans,M.A., Njike,V.Y., Hoxley,M.L., Nawaz,H., Comerford,B.P., Sarrel,P.M., Raloxifene, soy phytoestrogens and endothelial function in postmenopausal women, Climacteric, 10, 500-507, 2007

Kawas 1997

Kawas,C., Resnick,S., Morrison,A., Brookmeyer,R., Corrada,M., Zonderman,A., Bacal,C., Lingle,D.D., Metter,E., A prospective study of estrogen replacement therapy and the risk of developing Alzheimer's disease: the Baltimore Longitudinal Study of Aging.[Erratum appears in Neurology 1998 Aug;51(2):654], Neurology, 48, 1517-1521, 1997

Kenemans 2009

Kenemans,P., Bundred,N.J., Foidart,J.M., Kubista,E., von,Schoultz B., Sismondi,P., Vassilopoulou-Sellin,R., Yip,C.H., Egberts,J., Mol-Arts,M., Mulder,R., van,Os S., Beckmann,M.W., LIBERATE Study Group., Safety and efficacy of tibolone in breast-cancer patients with vasomotor symptoms: a double-blind, randomised, non-inferiority trial, Lancet Oncology, 10, 135-146, 2009

Kenny 2005

Kenny,A.M., Kleppinger,A., Wang,Y., Prestwood,K.M., Effects of ultra-low-dose estrogen therapy on muscle and physical function in older women, Journal of the American Geriatrics Society, 53, 1973-1977, 2005

Kernohan 2007

Kernohan,A.F., Sattar,N., Hilditch,T., Cleland,S.J., Small,M., Lumsden,M.A., Connell,J.M., Petrie,J.R., Effects of low-dose continuous combined hormone replacement therapy on glucose homeostasis and markers of cardiovascular risk in women with T2D, Clinical Endocrinology, 66, 27-34, 2007

Kessel 2003

Kessel,B., Nachtigall,L., Plouffe,L., Siddhanti,S., Rosen,A., Parsons,A., Effect of raloxifene on sexual function in postmenopausal women, Climacteric, 6, 248-256, 2003

Khaodhiar 2008

Khaodhiar,L., Ricciotti,H.A., Li,L., Pan,W., Schickel,M., Zhou,J., Blackburn,G.L., Daidzein-rich isoflavone aglycones are potentially effective in reducing hot flashes in menopausal women, Menopause, 15, 125-132, 2008

Khoo 1998

Khoo,S.K., Coglan,M., Battistutta,D., Tippett,V., Raphael,B., Hormonal treatment and psychological function during the menopausal transition: an evaluation of the effects of conjugated estrogens/cyclic medroxyprogesterone acetate, Climacteric, 1, 55-62, 1998

Khoo 2010

Khoo,S.K., O'Neill,S., Byrne,G., King,R., Travers,C., Tripcony,L., Postmenopausal hormone therapy and cognition: effects of timing and treatment type, Climacteric, 13, 259-264, 2010

Kiatpongsan 2014

Kiatpongsan,S., Carlson,K., Feibelmann,S., Sepucha,K., Decision aid reduces misperceptions about hormone therapy: a randomized controlled trial, Menopause, 21, 33-38, 2014

Kim 2010

Kim,K.H., Kang,K.W., Kim,D.I., Kim,H.J., Yoon,H.M., Lee,J.M., Jeong,J.C., Lee,M.S., Jung,H.J., Choi,S.M., Effects of acupuncture on hot flashes in perimenopausal and postmenopausal women--a multicenter randomized clinical trial, Menopause, 17, 269-280, 2010

Kim 2011

Kim,D.I., Jeong,J.C., Kim,K.H., Rho,J.J., Choi,M.S., Yoon,S.H., Choi,S.M., Kang,K.W., Ahn,H.Y., Lee,M.S., Acupuncture for hot flushes in perimenopausal and postmenopausal women: a randomised, sham-controlled trial, Acupuncture in Medicine, 29, 249-256, 2011

Kimmick 2006

Kimmick,G.G., Lovato,J., McQuellon,R., Robinson,E., Muss,H.B., Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover study of sertraline (Zoloft) for the treatment of hot flashes in women with early stage breast cancer taking tamoxifen, Breast Journal, 12, 114-122, 2006

Klein 1990

Klein, B.E.K., Klein, R., Ritter, L., Is there evidence of an estrogen effect on age-related lens opacities? Archives of Ophthalmology, 112, 85-91, 1994

Knight 1999

Knight, D.C., Howes,J.B., Eden,J.A., The effect of Promensil, an isoflavone extract, on menopausal symptoms, Climacteric, 2, 79-84, 1999

Knight 2001

Knight,D.C., Howes,J.B., Eden,J.A., Howes,L.G., Effects on menopausal symptoms and acceptability of isoflavone-containing soy powder dietary supplementation, Climacteric, 4, 13-18, 2001

Kokcu 2000

Kokcu,A., Cetinkaya,M.B., Yanik,F., Alper,T., Malatyalioglu,E., The comparison of effects of tibolone and conjugated estrogen-medroxyprogesterone acetate therapy on sexual performance in postmenopausal women, Maturitas, 36, 75-80, 2000

Komesaroff 2001

Komesaroff,P.A., Black,C.V., Cable,V., Sudhir,K., Effects of wild yam extract on menopausal symptoms, lipids and sex hormones in healthy menopausal women, Climacteric, 4, 144-150, 2001

Komulainen 1998

Komulainen,M.H., Kroger,H., Tuppurainen,M.T., Heikkinen,A.M., Alhava,E., Honkanen,R., Saarikoski,S., HRT and Vit D in prevention of non-vertebral fractures in postmenopausal women; a 5 year randomized trial.[Reprint in Maturitas. 2008 Sep-Oct;61(1-2):85-94; PMID: 19434882], Maturitas, 31, 45-54, 1998

Kotsopoulos 2000

Kotsopoulos,D., Dalais,F.S., Liang,Y.L., McGrath,B.P., Teede,H.J., The effects of soy protein containing phytoestrogens on menopausal symptoms in postmenopausal women, Climacteric, 3, 161-167, 2000

Kupfersztain 2003

Kupfersztain,C., Rotem,C., Fagot,R., Kaplan,B., The immediate effect of natural plant extract, Angelica sinensis and Matricaria chamomilla (Climex) for the treatment of hot flushes during menopause. A preliminary report, Clinical and Experimental Obstetrics and Gynecology, 30, 203-206, 2003

Lacroix 2011

Lacroix,A.Z., Chlebowski,R.T., Manson,J.E., Aragaki,A.K., Johnson,K.C., Martin,L., Margolis,K.L., Stefanick,M.L., Brzyski,R., Curb,J.D., Howard,B.V., Lewis,C.E., Wactawski-Wende,J., Investigators,W.H.I., Health outcomes after stopping conjugated equine estrogens among postmenopausal women with prior hysterectomy: a randomized controlled trial, JAMA, 305, 1305-1314, 2011

Lafferty & Fiske 1994

Lafferty,F.W., Fiske,M.E., Postmenopausal estrogen replacement: a long-term cohort study, American Journal of Medicine, 97, 66-77, 1994

Laliberte 2011

Laliberte,F., Dea,K., Duh,M.S., Kahler,K.H., Rolli,M., Lefebvre,P., Does the route of administration for estrogen hormone therapy impact the risk of venous thromboembolism? Estradiol transdermal system versus oral estrogen-only hormone therapy, Menopause, 18, 1052-1059, 2011

Landgren 2005

Landgren,M.B., Helmond,F.A., Engelen,S., Tibolone relieves climacteric symptoms in highly symptomatic women with at least seven hot flushes and sweats per day, Maturitas, 50, 222-230, 2005

Lando 1999

Lando,J.F., Heck,K.E., Brett,K.M., Hormone replacement therapy and breast cancer risk in a nationally representative cohort, American Journal of Preventive Medicine, 17, 176-180, 1999

Langrish 2009

Langrish,J.P., Mills,N.L., Bath,L.E., Warner,P., Webb,D.J., Kelnar,C.J., Critchley,H.O., Newby,D.E., Wallace,W.H., Cardiovascular effects of physiological and standard sex steroid replacement regimens in premature ovarian failure, Hypertension, 53, 805-811, 2009

Lee 2007

Lee,B.S., Kang,B.M., Yoon,B.K., Choi,H., Park,H.M., Kim,J.G., Efficacy and tolerability of estradiol 1 mg and drospirenone 2 mg in postmenopausal Korean women: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, multicenter study, Maturitas, 57, 361-369, 2007

Lee 2010

Lee,J., Kim,K.W., Kim,H.K., Chae,S.W., Jung,J.C., Kwon,S.H., Rheu,C.H., The effect of Rexflavone (Sophorae fructus extract) on menopausal symptoms in postmenopausal

women: a randomized double-blind placebo controlled clinical trial, Archives of Pharmacal Research, 33, 523-530, 2010

Lees & Stevenson 2001

Lees,B., Stevenson,J.C., The prevention of osteoporosis using sequential low-dose hormone replacement therapy with estradiol-17 beta and dydrogesterone, Osteoporosis International, 12, 251-258, 2001

Legare 2007

Legare,F., Stacey,D., Dodin,S., O'Connor,A., Richer,M., Griffiths,F., LeBlanc,A., Rousseau,J.L., Tapp,S., Women's decision making about the use of natural health products at menopause: a needs assessment and patient decision aid, Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine, 13, 741-749, 2007

Legare 2008

Legare,F., Dodin,S., Stacey,D., Leblanc,A., Tapp,S., Patient decision aid on natural health products for menopausal symptoms: randomized controlled trial, Menopause International, 14, 105-110, 2008

Lekander 2009

Lekander,I., Borgstrom,F., Strom,O., Zethraeus,N., Kanis,J.A., Cost-effectiveness of hormone therapy in the United States, Journal of Women's Health, 18, 1669-1677, 2009

Lekander 2009a

Lekander,I., Borgstrom,F., Strom,O., Zethraeus,N., Kanis,J.A., Cost-effectiveness of hormone replacement therapy for menopausal symptoms in the UK, Menopause International, 15, 19-25, 2009

Levis 2010

Levis,S., Strickman-Stein,N., Doerge,D.R., Krischer,J., Design and baseline characteristics of the soy phytoestrogens as replacement estrogen (SPARE) study--a clinical trial of the effects of soy isoflavones in menopausal women, Contemporary Clinical Trials, 31, 293-302, 2010

Lewis 2006

Lewis,J.E., Nickell,L.A., Thompson,L.U., Szalai,J.P., Kiss,A., Hilditch,J.R., A randomized controlled trial of the effect of dietary soy and flaxseed muffins on quality of life and hot flashes during menopause, Menopause, 13, 631-642, 2006

Li 2006a

Li,C., Engstrom,G., Hedblad,B., Berglund,G., Janzon,L., Risk of stroke and hormone replacement therapy. A prospective cohort study, Maturitas, 54, 11-18, 2006

Liao & Hunter 1998

Liao,K.L., Hunter,M.S., Preparation for menopause: prospective evaluation of a health education intervention for mid-aged women, Maturitas, 29, 215-224, 1998

Lin 2011

Lin,S.Q., Sun,L.Z., Lin,J.F., Yang,X., Zhang,L.J., Qiao,J., Wang,Z.H., Xu,Y.X., Xiong,Z.A., Zhou,Y.Z., Wang,M.L., Zhu,J., Chen,S.R., Su,H., Yang,C.S., Wang,S.H., Zhang,Y.Z., Dong,X.J., Estradiol 1 mg and drospirenone 2 mg as hormone replacement therapy in postmenopausal Chinese women, Climacteric, 14, 472-481, 2011

Lindh-Astrand 2004

Lindh-Astrand,L., Nedstrand,E., Wyon,Y., Hammar,M., Vasomotor symptoms and quality of life in previously sedentary postmenopausal women randomised to physical activity or estrogen therapy, Maturitas, 48, 97-105, 2004

Lindh-Astrand 2010

Lindh-Astrand,L., Bixo,M., Hirschberg,A.L., Sundstrom-Poromaa,I., Hammar,M., A randomized controlled study of taper-down or abrupt discontinuation of hormone therapy in women treated for vasomotor symptoms, Menopause, 17, 72-79, 2010

Lindsay & Hart 1978

Lindsay,R., Hart,D.M., Failure of response of menopausal vasomotor symptoms to clonidine, Maturitas, 1, 21-25, 1978

Lipovac 2012

Lipovac,M., Chedraui,P., Gruenhut,C., Gocan,A., Kurz,C., Neuber,B., Imhof,M., The effect of red clover isoflavone supplementation over vasomotor and menopausal symptoms in postmenopausal women, Gynecological Endocrinology, 28, 203-207, 2012

Liu & Muse 2005

Liu,J.H., Muse,K.N., The effects of progestins on bone density and bone metabolism in postmenopausal women: a randomized controlled trial, American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 192, 1316-1323, 2005

Lobo 1984

Lobo,R.A., McCormick,W., Singer,F., Roy,S., Depo-medroxyprogesterone acetate compared with conjugated estrogens for the treatment of postmenopausal women, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 63, 1-5, 1984

Lobo 2009

Lobo,R.A., Pinkerton,J.V., Gass,M.L., Dorin,M.H., Ronkin,S., Pickar,J.H., Constantine,G., Evaluation of bazedoxifene/conjugated estrogens for the treatment of menopausal symptoms and effects on metabolic parameters and overall safety profile, Fertility and Sterility, 92, 1025-1038, 2009

Loibl 2007

Loibl,S., Schwedler,K., Von,MinckwitzG, Strohmeier,R., Mehta,K.M., Kaufmann,M., Venlafaxine is superior to clonidine as treatment of hot flashes in breast cancer patients - A double-blind, randomized study, Annals of Oncology, 18, 689-693, 2007

Lokkegaard 2008

Lokkegaard,E., Andreasen,A.H., Jacobsen,R.K., Nielsen,L.H., Agger,C., Lidegaard,O., Hormone therapy and risk of myocardial infarction: a national register study, European Heart Journal, 29, 2660-2668, 2008

Loprinzi 1994

Loprinzi,C.L., Michalak,J.C., Quella,S.K., O'Fallon,J.R., Hatfield,A.K., Nelimark,R.A., Dose,A.M., Fischer,T., Johnson,C., Klatt,N.E., Megestrol acetate for the prevention of hot flashes, New England Journal of Medicine, 331, 347-352, 1994

Loprinzi 2000

Loprinzi,C.L., Kugler,J.W., Sloan,J.A., Mailliard,J.A., LaVasseur,B.I., Barton,D.L., Novotny,P.J., Dakhil,S.R., Rodger,K., Rummans,T.A., Christensen,B.J., Venlafaxine in management of hot flashes in survivors of breast cancer: A randomised controlled trial, Lancet, 356, 2059-2063, 2000

Loprinzi 2002

Loprinzi,C.L., Sloan,J.A., Perez,E.A., Quella,S.K., Stella,P.J., Mailliard,J.A., Halyard,M.Y., Pruthi,S., Novotny,P.J., Rummans,T.A., Phase III evaluation of fluoxetine for treatment of hot flashes, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 20, 1578-1583, 2002

Loprinzi 2006

Loprinzi,C.L., Levitt,R., Barton,D., Sloan,J.A., Dakhil,S.R., Nikcevich,D.A., Bearden,J.D.,III, Mailliard,J.A., Tschetter,L.K., Fitch,T.R., Kugler,J.W., Phase III comparison of depomedroxyprogesterone acetate to venlafaxine for managing hot flashes: North Central Cancer Treatment Group Trial N99C7, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 24, 1409-1414, 2006

Loprinzi 2010

Loprinzi,C.L., Qin,R., Balcueva,E.P., Flynn,K.A., Rowland,K.M.,Jr., Graham,D.L., Erwin,N.K., Dakhil,S.R., Jurgens,D.J., Burger,K.N., Phase III, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled evaluation of pregabalin for alleviating hot flashes, N07C1.[Erratum appears in J Clin Oncol. 2010 Apr 1;28(10):1808 Note: Baclueva, Ernie P [corrected to Balcueva, Ernie P]], Journal of Clinical Oncology, 28, 641-647, 2010

Lufkin 1992

Lufkin,E.G., Wahner,H.W., O'Fallon,W.M., Hodgson,S.F., Kotowicz,M.A., Lane,A.W., Judd,H.L., Caplan,R.H., Riggs,B.L., Treatment of postmenopausal osteoporosis with transdermal estrogen, Annals of Internal Medicine, 117, 1-9, 1992

Lund 2007

Lund,E., Bakken,K., Dumeaux,V., Andersen,V., Kumle,M., Hormone replacement therapy and breast cancer in former users of oral contraceptives--The Norwegian Women and Cancer study, International Journal of Cancer, 121, 645-648, 2007

Luoto 2012

Luoto,R., Moilanen,J., Heinonen,R., Mikkola,T., Raitanen,J., Tomas,E., Ojala,K., Mansikkamaki,K., Nygard,C.H., Effect of aerobic training on hot flushes and quality of life--a randomized controlled trial, Annals of Medicine, 44, 616-626, 2012

Maartens 2001

Maartens,L.W., Leusink,G.L., Knottnerus,J.A., Smeets,C.G., Pop,V.J., Climacteric complaints in the community, Family Practice, 18, 189-194, 2001

Maddalozzo 2004

Maddalozzo,G.F., Cardinal,B.J., Li,F., Snow,C.M., The association between hormone therapy use and changes in strength and body composition in early postmenopausal women, Menopause, 11, 438-446, 2004

Mahon & Williams 2000

Mahon,S.M., Williams,M., Information needs regarding menopause. Results from a survey of women receiving cancer prevention and detection services, Cancer Nursing, 23, 176-185, 2000

Manjer 2001

Manjer,J., Malina,J., Berglund,G., Bondeson,L., Garne,J.P., Janzon,L., Increased incidence of small and well-differentiated breast tumours in post-menopausal women following hormone-replacement therapy, International Journal of Cancer, 92, 919-922, 2001

Mann 2012

Mann,E., Smith,M.J., Hellier,J., Balabanovic,J.A., Hamed,H., Grunfeld,E.A., Hunter,M.S., Cognitive behavioural treatment for women who have menopausal symptoms after breast cancer treatment (MENOS 1): a randomised controlled trial, Lancet Oncology, 13, 309-318, 2012

Manson 1992

Manson,J.E., Rimm,E.B., Colditz,G.A., Willett,W.C., Nathan,D.M., Arky,R.A., Rosner,B., Hennekens,C.H., Speizer,F.E., Stampfer,M.J., A prospective study of postmenopausal estrogen therapy and subsequent incidence of non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, Annals of Epidemiology, 2, 665-673, 1992

Manson 2003

Manson,J.A.E., Hsia,J., Johnson,K.C., Rossouw,J.E., Assaf,A.R., Lasser,N.L., Trevisan,M., Black,H.R., Heckbert,S.R., Detrano,R., Strickland,O.L., Wong,N.D., Crouse,J.R., Stein,E., Cushman,M., Estrogen plus progestin and the risk of coronary heart disease, New England Journal of Medicine, 349, 523-534, 2003

Manson 2013

Manson,J.E., Chlebowski,R.T., Stefanick,M.L., Aragaki,A.K., Rossouw,J.E., Prentice,R.L., Anderson,G., Howard,B.V., Thomson,C.A., Lacroix,A.Z., Wactawski-Wende,J., Jackson,R.D., Limacher,M., Margolis,K.L., Wassertheil-Smoller,S., Beresford,S.A., Cauley,J.A., Eaton,C.B., Gass,M., Hsia,J., Johnson,K.C., Kooperberg,C., Kuller,L.H., Lewis,C.E., Liu,S., Martin,L.W., Ockene,J.K., O'Sullivan,M.J., Powell,L.H., Simon,M.S., Van,HornL, Vitolins,M.Z., Wallace,R.B., Menopausal hormone therapy and health outcomes during the intervention and extended poststopping phases of the women's health initiative randomized trials, JAMA - Journal of the American Medical Association, 310, 1353-1368, 2013

Manson 2013a

Manson,J.E., Chlebowski,R.T., Stefanick,M.L., Aragaki,A.K., Rossouw,J.E., Prentice,R.L., Anderson,G., Howard,B.V., Thomson,C.A., LaCroix,A.Z., Wactawski-Wende,J., Jackson,R.D., Limacher,M., Margolis,K.L., Wassertheil-Smoller,S., Beresford,S.A., Cauley,J.A., Eaton,C.B., Gass,M., Hsia,J., Johnson,K.C., Kooperberg,C., Kuller,L.H., Lewis,C.E., Liu,S., Martin,L.W., Ockene,J.K., O'Sullivan,M.J., Powell,L.H., Simon,M.S., Van,Horn L., Vitolins,M.Z., Wallace,R.B., Menopausal hormone therapy and health outcomes during the intervention and extended poststopping phases of the Women's Health Initiative randomized trials, JAMA, 310, 1353-1368, 2013

Marsden 2001

Marsden,J., Baum,M., A'Hern,R., West,A., Fallowfield,L., Whitehead,M., Sacks,N., The impact of hormone replacement therapy on breast cancer patients' quality of life and sexuality: A pilot study, Journal of the British Menopause Society, 7, 85-91, 2001

Maxim 1995

Maxim,P., Ettinger,B., Spitalny,G.M., Fracture protection provided by long-term estrogen treatment, Osteoporosis International, 5, 23-29, 1995

McCowan 2013

McCowan, C., Wang, S., Thompson, A.M., Makubate, B., Petrie, D.J., The value of high adherence to tamoxifen in women with breast cancer: a community-based cohort study, British Journal of Cancer, 109, 1172-1180, 2013

McKenzie 2003

McKenzie,J., Jaap,A.J., Gallacher,S., Kelly,A., Crawford,L., Greer,I.A., Rumley,A., Petrie,J.R., Lowe,G.D., Paterson,K., Sattar,N., Metabolic, inflammatory and haemostatic effects of a low-dose continuous combined HRT in women with T2D: potentially safer with respect to vascular risk?, Clinical Endocrinology, 59, 682-689, 2003

Meeuwsen 2002

Meeuwsen,I.B., Samson,M.M., Duursma,S.A., Verhaar,H.J., The influence of tibolone on quality of life in postmenopausal women, Maturitas, 41, 35-43, 2002

Melton 1996

Melton,L.J.,III, Crowson,C.S., Malkasian,G.D., O'Fallon,W.M., Fracture risk following bilateral oophorectomy, Journal of Clinical Epidemiology, 49, 1111-1115, 1996

Meuwissen 2001

Meuwissen,J.H., Beijers-De,Bie L., Vihtamaki,T., Tuimala,R., Siseles,N., Magaril,C., The,H.S., Houben,P.W., Murga,M., Spielmann,D., de Villiers,T.J., A 1-year comparison of the efficacy and clinical tolerance in postmenopausal women of two hormone replacement therapies containing estradiol in combination with either norgestrel or trimegestone, Gynecological Endocrinology, 15, 349-358, 2001

Middleton & Steel 2007

Middleton,E.T., Steel,S.A., The effects of short-term hormone replacement therapy on long-term bone mineral density, Climacteric, 10, 257-263, 2007

Mills 1989

Mills,P.K., Beeson,W.L., Phillips,R.L., Fraser,G.E., Prospective study of exogenous hormone use and breast cancer in Seventh-day Adventists, Cancer, 64, 591-597, 1989

Mingo 2000

Mingo,C., Herman,C.J., Jasperse,M., Women's stories: Ethnic variations in women's attitudes and experiences of menopause, hysterectomy, and hormone replacement therapy, Journal of Women's Health and Gender-Based Medicine, 9, S27-S38, 2000

Mirabi & Mojab 2013

Mirabi,P., Mojab,F., The effects of valerian root on hot flashes in menopausal women, Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Research, 12, 217-222, 2013

Mitchell 2003

Mitchell,J.L., Cruickshanks,K.J., Klein,B.E., Palta,M., Nondahl,D.M., Postmenopausal hormone therapy and its association with cognitive impairment, Archives of Internal Medicine, 163, 2485-2490, 2003

Moriyama 2008

Moriyama,C.K., Oneda,B., Bernardo,F.R., Cardoso,C.G.,Jr., Forjaz,C.L., Abrahao,S.B., Mion,D.,Jr., Fonseca,A.M., Tinucci,T., A randomized, placebo-controlled trial of the effects of physical exercises and estrogen therapy on health-related quality of life in postmenopausal women, Menopause, 15, 613-618, 2008

Morrison 2004

Morrison,M.F., Kallan,M.J., Ten,Have T., Katz,I., Tweedy,K., Battistini,M., Lack of efficacy of estradiol for depression in postmenopausal women: a randomized, controlled trial, Biological Psychiatry, 55, 406-412, 2004

Mosekilde 2000

Mosekilde,L., Beck-Nielsen,H., Sorensen,O.H., Nielsen,S.P., Charles,P., Vestergaard,P., Hermann,A.P., Gram,J., Hansen,T.B., Abrahamsen,B., Ebbesen,E.N., Stilgren,L., Jensen,L.B., Brot,C., Hansen,B., Tofteng,C.L., Eiken,P., Kolthoff,N., Hormonal replacement therapy reduces forearm fracture incidence in recent postmenopausal women - results of the Danish Osteoporosis Prevention Study, Maturitas, 36, 181-193, 2000

Murkies 1995

Murkies,A.L., Lombard,C., Strauss,B.J., Wilcox,G., Burger,H.G., Morton,M.S., Dietary flour supplementation decreases post-menopausal hot flushes: effect of soy and wheat.[Reprint in Maturitas. 2008 Sep-Oct;61(1-2):27-33; PMID: 19434877], Maturitas, 21, 189-195, 1995

Murkies 2008

Murkies,A.L., Lombard,C., Strauss,B.J., Wilcox,G., Burger,H.G., Morton,M.S., Dietary flour supplementation decreases post-menopausal hot flushes: effect of soy and wheat.[Reprint of Maturitas. 1995 Apr;21(3):189-95; PMID: 7616867], Maturitas, 61, 27-33, 2008

Murray 2001

Murray,E., Davis,H., Tai,S.S., Coulter,A., Gray,A., Haines,A., Randomised controlled trial of an interactive multimedia decision aid on hormone replacement therapy in primary care, BMJ, 323, 490-493, 2001

Nachtigall 1979a

Nachtigall,L.E., Nachtigall,R.H., Nachtigall,R.D., Beckman,E.M., Estrogen replacement therapy II: a prospective study in the relationship to carcinoma and cardiovascular and metabolic problems, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 54, 74-79, 1979

Nagamani 1987

Nagamani,M., Kelver,M.E., Smith,E.R., Treatment of menopausal hot flashes with transdermal administration of clonidine, American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 156, 561-565, 1987

Nahas 2007

Nahas,E.A., Nahas-Neto,J., Orsatti,F.L., Carvalho,E.P., Oliveira,M.L., Dias,R., Efficacy and safety of a soy isoflavone extract in postmenopausal women: a randomized, double-blind, and placebo-controlled study, Maturitas, 58, 249-258, 2007

Nathorst-Boos 2006

Nathorst-Boos,J., Floter,A., Jarkander-Rolff,M., Carlstrom,K., Schoultz,Bv, Treatment with percutanous testosterone gel in postmenopausal women with decreased libido--effects on sexuality and psychological general well-being, Maturitas, 53, 11-18, 2006

Nedeljkovic 2014

Nedeljkovic,M., Tian,L., Ji,P., glon-Fischer,A., Stute,P., Ocon,E., Birkhauser,M., usfeld-Hafter,B., Effects of acupuncture and Chinese herbal medicine (Zhi Mu 14) on hot flushes and quality of life in postmenopausal women: results of a four-arm randomized controlled pilot trial, Menopause, 21, 15-24, 2014

Nedstrand 2006

Nedstrand,E., Wyon,Y., Hammar,M., Wijma,K., Psychological well-being improves in women with breast cancer after treatment with applied relaxation or electro-acupuncture for vasomotor symptom, Journal of Psychosomatic Obstetrics and Gynecology, 27, 193-199, 2006

Nielsen 2006

Nielsen,T.F., Ravn,P., Pitkin,J., Christiansen,C., Pulsed estrogen therapy improves postmenopausal quality of life: a 2-year placebo-controlled study, Maturitas, 53, 184-190, 2006

Nijland 2008

Nijland,E.A., Weijmar Schultz,W.C., Nathorst-Boos,J., Helmond,F.A., van Lunsen,R.H., Palacios,S., Norman,R.J., Mulder,R.J., Davis,S.R., LISA,study investigators, Tibolone and transdermal E2/NETA for the treatment of female sexual dysfunction in naturally menopausal women: results of a randomized active-controlled trial, Journal of Sexual Medicine, 5, 646-656, 2008

Nir 2007

Nir,Y., Huang,M.I., Schnyer,R., Chen,B., Manber,R., Acupuncture for postmenopausal hot flashes, Maturitas, 56, 383-395, 2007

Notelovitz & Mattox 2000

Notelovitz,M., Mattox,J.H., Suppression of vasomotor and vulvovaginal symptoms with continuous oral 17beta-estradiol, Menopause, 7, 310-317, 2000

Notelovitz 2000

Notelovitz,M., Lenihan,J.P., McDermott,M., Kerber,I.J., Nanavati,N., Arce,J., Initial 17beta-estradiol dose for treating vasomotor symptoms, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 95, 726-731, 2000

Notelovitz 2000a

Notelovitz,M., Cassel,D., Hille,D., Furst,K.W., Dain,M.P., VandePol,C., Skarinsky,D., Efficacy of continuous sequential transdermal estradiol and norethindrone acetate in relieving

vasomotor symptoms associated with menopause, American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 182, 7-12, 2000

O'Brien 2010

O'Brien,K.A., Varigos,E., Black,C., Komesaroff,P.A., Laser acupuncture does not improve menopausal symptoms, Menopause, 17, 636-641, 2010

Odmark 2004

Odmark,I.S., Backstrom,T., Jonsson,B., Bixo,M., Well-being at onset of hormone replacement therapy: comparison between two continuous combined regimens, Climacteric, 7, 92-102, 2004

Ohira 2010

Ohira,T., Folsom,A.R., Cushman,M., White,R.H., Hannan,P.J., Rosamond,W.D., Heckbert,S.R., Reproductive history, hormone replacement, and incidence of venous thromboembolism: the Longitudinal Investigation of Thromboembolism Etiology, British Journal of Haematology, 149, 606-612, 2010

Oktem 2007

Oktem,M., Eroglu,D., Karahan,H.B., Taskintuna,N., Kuscu,E., Zeyneloglu,H.B., Black cohosh and fluoxetine in the treatment of postmenopausal symptoms: a prospective, randomized trial, Advances in Therapy, 24, 448-461, 2007

Olie 2011

Olie,V., Plu-Bureau, Conard,J., Horellou,M.H., Canonico,M., Scarabin,P.Y., Hormone therapy and recurrence of venous thromboembolism among postmenopausal women, Menopause, 18, 488-493, 2011

Ozsoy 2002

Ozsoy,M., Oral,B., Ozsoy,D., Clinical equivalence of intranasal estradiol and oral estrogens for postmenopausal symptoms, International Journal of Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 79, 143-146, 2002

Paganini-Hill 1991

Paganini-Hill,A., Chao,A., Ross,R.K., Henderson,B.E., Exercise and other factors in the prevention of hip fracture: the Leisure World study, Epidemiology, 2, 16-25, 1991

Paganini-Hill 2005

Paganini-Hill,A., Atchison,K.A., Gornbein,J.A., Nattiv,A., Service,S.K., White,S.C., Menstrual and reproductive factors and fracture risk: the Leisure World Cohort Study, Journal of Women's Health, 14, 808-819, 2005

Painovich 2012

Painovich,J.M., Shufelt,C.L., Azziz,R., Yang,Y., Goodarzi,M.O., Braunstein,G.D., Karlan,B.Y., Stewart,P.M., Merz,C.N., A pilot randomized, single-blind, placebo-controlled trial of traditional acupuncture for vasomotor symptoms and mechanistic pathways of menopause, Menopause, 19, 54-61, 2012

Palacios 2004

Palacios,S., Farias,M.L., Luebbert,H., Gomez,G., Yabur,J.A., Quail,D.C., Turbi,C., Kayath,M.J., Almeida,M.J., Monnig,E., Nickelsen,T., Raloxifene is not associated with

biologically relevant changes in hot flushes in postmenopausal women for whom therapy is appropriate, American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 191, 121-131, 2004

Panay 2007

Panay,N., Ylikorkala,O., Archer,D.F., Gut,R., Lang,E., Ultra-low-dose estradiol and norethisterone acetate: effective menopausal symptom relief, Climacteric, 10, 120-131, 2007

Pandya 2005

Pandya,K.J., Morrow,G.R., Roscoe,J.A., Zhao,H., Hickok,J.T., Pajon,E., Sweeney,T.J., Banerjee,T.K., Flynn,P.J., Gabapentin for hot flashes in 420 women with breast cancer: a randomised double-blind placebo-controlled trial, Lancet, 366, 818-824, 2005

Park 2009

Park,J.E., Lee,M.S., Jung,S., Kim,A., Kang,K., Choi,J., Park,J., Choi,S.M., Moxibustion for treating menopausal hot flashes: a randomized clinical trial, Menopause, 16, 660-665, 2009

Parsey 2000

Parsey,K., Ellman,H., Rahman,M., Randomised, controlled comparison of transdermal estradiol with oral conjugated estrogens for the relief of hot flushes, Clinical Drug Investigation, 20, 207-214, 2000

Penotti 2003

Penotti,M., Fabio,E., Modena,A.B., Rinaldi,M., Omodei,U., Vigano,P., Effect of soy-derived isoflavones on hot flushes, endometrial thickness, and the pulsatility index of the uterine and cerebral arteries, Fertility and Sterility, 79, 1112-1117, 2003

Pentti 2006

Pentti,K., Honkanen,R., Tuppurainen,M.T., Sandini,L., Kroger,H., Saarikoski,S., Hormone replacement therapy and mortality in 52- to 70-year-old women: the Kuopio Osteoporosis Risk Factor and Prevention Study, European Journal of Endocrinology, 154, 101-107, 2006

Perera 2001

Perera,M., Sattar,N., Petrie,J.R., Hillier,C., Small,M., Connell,J.M.C., Lowe,G.D.O., Lumsden,M.A., The effects of transdermal estradiol in combination with oral norethisterone on lipoproteins, coagulation, and endothelial markers in postmenopausal women with T2D: A randomized, placebo-controlled study, Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism, 86, 1140-1143, 2001

Petitti 2008

Petitti,D.B., Crooks,V.C., Chiu,V., Buckwalter,J.G., Chui,H.C., Incidence of dementia in long-term hormone users, American Journal of Epidemiology, 167, 692-700, 2008

Pinkerton 2009

Pinkerton,J.V., Utian,W.H., Constantine,G.D., Olivier,S., Pickar,J.H., Relief of vasomotor symptoms with the tissue-selective estrogen complex containing bazedoxifene/conjugated estrogens: a randomized, controlled trial, Menopause, 16, 1116-1124, 2009

Pinkerton 2013

Pinkerton,J.V., Constantine,G., Hwang,E., Cheng,R.F., Study 3353 Investigators., Desvenlafaxine compared with placebo for treatment of menopausal vasomotor symptoms: a 12-week, multicenter, parallel-group, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled efficacy trial, Menopause, 20, 28-37, 2013

Pinkerton 2014

Pinkerton,J.V., Kagan,R., Portman,D., Sathyanarayana,R., Sweeney,M., Breeze 3 Investigators., Phase 3 randomized controlled study of gastroretentive gabapentin for the treatment of moderate-to-severe hot flashes in menopause, Menopause, 21, 567-573, 2014

Polisseni 2013

Polisseni,A.F., Andrade,A.T., Ribeiro,L.C., Castro,I.Q., Brandao,M., Polisseni,F., Guerra,Mde O., Effects of a continuous-combined regimen of low-dose hormone therapy (oestradiol and norethindrone acetate) and tibolone on the quality of life in symptomatic postmenopausal women: a double-blind, randomised study, Maturitas, 74, 172-178, 2013

Polo-Kantola 1999

Polo-Kantola,P., Erkkola,R., Irjala,K., Pullinen,S., Virtanen,I., Polo,O., Effect of short-term transdermal estrogen replacement therapy on sleep: a randomized, double-blind crossover trial in postmenopausal women, Fertility and Sterility, 71, 873-880, 1999

Pornel & Spielmann 2005

Pornel,B., Spielmann,D., A study of the control of climacteric symptoms in postmenopausal women following sequential regimens of 1 mg 17beta-estradiol and trimegestone compared with a regimen containing 1 mg estradiol valerate and norethisterone over a two-year period, Gynecological Endocrinology, 21, 74-81, 2005

Pornel 1995

Pornel,B., Genazzani,A.R., Costes,D., Dain,M.P., Lelann,L., VandePol,C., Efficacy and tolerability of Menorestregistered trade mark 50 compared with estradermregistered trade markTTS 50 in the treatment of postmenopausal symptoms. A randomized, multicenter, parallel group study, Maturitas, 22, 207-218, 1995

Pornel 1995

Pornel,B., Genazzani,A.R., Costes,D., Dain,M.P., Lelann,L., VandePol,C., Efficacy and tolerability of Menorest 50 compared with Estraderm TTS 50 in the treatment of postmenopausal symptoms. A randomized, multicenter, parallel group study, Maturitas, 22, 207-218, 1995

Portman 2013

Portman,D.J., Bachmann,G.A., Simon,J.A., Ospemifene Study Group., Ospemifene, a novel selective estrogen receptor modulator for treating dyspareunia associated with postmenopausal vulvar and vaginal atrophy, Menopause, 20, 623-630, 2013

Portman 2014

Portman,D., Palacios,S., Nappi,R.E., Mueck,A.O., Ospemifene, a non-oestrogen selective oestrogen receptor modulator for the treatment of vaginal dryness associated with postmenopausal vulvar and vaginal atrophy: A randomised, placebo-controlled, phase III trial, Maturitas, 78, 91-98, 2014

Post 2002

Post,M.S., Rosing,J., van der Mooren,M.J., Zweegman,S., van Baal,W.M., Kenemans,P., Stehouwer,C.D., Ageing Women' and the Institute for Cardiovascular Research-Vrije Universiteit (ICaR-VU), Increased resistance to activated protein C after short-term oral hormone replacement therapy in healthy post-menopausal women, British Journal of Haematology, 119, 1017-1023, 2002

Prentice 2009

Prentice,R.L., Manson,J.E., Langer,R.D., Anderson,G.L., Pettinger,M., Jackson,R.D., Johnson,K.C., Kuller,L.H., Lane,D.S., Wactawski-Wende,J., Brzyski,R., Allison,M., Ockene,J., Sarto,G., Rossouw,J.E., Benefits and risks of postmenopausal hormone therapy when it is initiated soon after menopause, American Journal of Epidemiology, 170, 12-23, 2009

Punyahotra 1997

Punyahotra,S., Dennerstein,L., Lehert,P., Menopausal experiences of Thai women. Part 1: Symptoms and their correlates, Maturitas, 26, 1-7, 1997

Purdie 1995

Purdie,D.W., Empson,J.A., Crichton,C., Macdonald,L., Hormone replacement therapy, sleep quality and psychological wellbeing, British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 102, 735-739, 1995

Qu 2009

Qu,F., Cai,X., Gu,Y., Zhou,J., Zhang,R., Burrows,E., Huang,H., Chinese medicinal herbs in relieving perimenopausal depression: a randomized, controlled trial, Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine, 15, 93-100, 2009

Randell 2002

Randell,K.M., Honkanen,R.J., Kroger,H., Saarikoski,S., Does hormone-replacement therapy prevent fractures in early postmenopausal women?, Journal of Bone and Mineral Research, 17, 528-533, 2002

Rasgon 2014

Rasgon,N.L., Geist,C.L., Kenna,H.A., Wroolie,T.E., Williams,K.E., Silverman,D.H., Prospective randomized trial to assess effects of continuing hormone therapy on cerebral function in postmenopausal women at risk for dementia, PLoS ONE [Electronic Resource], 9, e89095-, 2014

Ravn 1999

Ravn,P., Bidstrup,M., Wasnich,R.D., Davis,J.W., McClung,M.R., Balske,A., Coupland,C., Sahota,O., Kaur,A., Daley,M., Cizza,G., Alendronate and estrogen-progestin in the long-term prevention of bone loss: four-year results from the early postmenopausal intervention cohort study. A randomized, controlled trial, Annals of Internal Medicine, 131, 935-942, 1999

Reddy 2006

Reddy,S.Y., Warner,H., Guttuso,T.,Jr., Messing,S., DiGrazio,W., Thornburg,L., Guzick,D.S., Gabapentin, estrogen, and placebo for treating hot flushes: a randomized controlled trial, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 108, 41-48, 2006

Reid 2004

Reid,I.R., Eastell,R., Fogelman,I., Adachi,J.D., Rosen,A., Netelenbos,C., Watts,N.B., Seeman,E., Ciaccia,A.V., Draper,M.W., A comparison of the effects of raloxifene and conjugated equine estrogen on bone and lipids in healthy postmenopausal women, Archives of Internal Medicine, 164, 871-879, 2004

Ribom 2002

Ribom,E.L., Piehl-Aulin,K., Ljunghall,S., Ljunggren,O., Naessen,T., Six months of hormone replacement therapy does not influence muscle strength in postmenopausal women, Maturitas, 42, 225-231, 2002

Rice 2000

Rice,M.M., Graves,A.B., McCurry,S.M., Gibbons,L.E., Bowen,J.D., McCormick,W.C., Larson,E.B., Postmenopausal estrogen and estrogen-progestin use and 2-year rate of cognitive change in a cohort of older Japanese American women: The Kame Project, Archives of Internal Medicine, 160, 1641-1649, 2000

Roberts 1991

Roberts,P.J., The menopause and hormone replacement therapy: views of women in general practice receiving hormone replacement therapy, British Journal of General Practice, 41, 421-424, 1991

Ross 1999

Ross,L.A., Alder,E.M., Cawood,E.H., Brown,J., Gebbie,A.E., Psychological effects of hormone replacement therapy: a comparison of tibolone and a sequential estrogen therapy, Journal of Psychosomatic Obstetrics and Gynecology, 20, 88-96, 1999

Rossouw 2007

Rossouw,J.E., Prentice,R.L., Manson,J.E., Wu,L., Barad,D., Barnabei,V.M., Ko,M., Lacroix,A.Z., Margolis,K.L., Stefanick,M.L., Postmenopausal hormone therapy and risk of cardiovascular disease by age and years since menopause.[Erratum appears in JAMA. 2008 Mar 26;299(12):1426], JAMA, 297, 1465-1477, 2007

Rostom 2002

Rostom,A., O'Connor,A., Tugwell,P., Wells,G., A randomized trial of a computerized versus an audio-booklet decision aid for women considering post-menopausal hormone replacement therapy, Patient Education and Counseling, 46, 67-74, 2002

Rotem & Kaplan 2007

Rotem,C., Kaplan,B., Phyto-Female Complex for the relief of hot flushes, night sweats and quality of sleep: randomized, controlled, double-blind pilot study, Gynecological Endocrinology, 23, 117-122, 2007

Rothert 1997

Rothert,M.L., Holmes-Rovner,M., Rovner,D., Kroll,J., Breer,L., Talarczyk,G., Schmitt,N., Padonu,G., Wills,C., An educational intervention as decision support for menopausal women, Research in Nursing and Health, 20, 377-387, 1997

Rovati 2000

Rovati,L.C., Setnikar,I., Genazzani,A.R., Dose-response efficacy of a new estradiol transdermal matrix patch for 7-day application: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Italian Menopause Research Group, Gynecological Endocrinology, 14, 282-291, 2000

Rozenbaum 1996

Rozenbaum,H., Birkhauser,M., De,Nooyer C., Lambotte,R., Pornel,B., Schneider,H., Studd,J., Comparison of two estradiol transdermal systems (Oesclim 50 and Estraderm TTS 50). I. Tolerability, adhesion and efficacy, Maturitas, 25, 161-173, 1996

Rozenbaum 2002

Rozenbaum,H., Chevallier,O., Moyal,M., Durand,G., Perineau,M., This,P., Aerodiol study group., Efficacy and tolerability of pulsed estrogen therapy: a 12-week double-blind placebo-controlled study in highly symptomatic postmenopausal women, Climacteric, 5, 249-258, 2002

Rudolph 2004

Rudolph,I., Palombo-Kinne,E., Kirsch,B., Mellinger,U., Breitbarth,H., Graser,T., Influence of a continuous combined HRT (2 mg estradiol valerate and 2 mg dienogest) on postmenopausal depression, Climacteric, 7, 301-311, 2004

Russo & Corosu 2003

Russo,R., Corosu,R., The clinical use of a preparation based on phyto-oestrogens in the treatment of menopausal disorders, Acta Bio-Medica de l Ateneo Parmense, 74, 137-143, 2003

Rutanen 2003

Rutanen,E.M., Heikkinen,J., Halonen,K., Komi,J., Lammintausta,R., Ylikorkala,O., Effects of ospemifene, a novel SERM, on hormones, genital tract, climacteric symptoms, and quality of life in postmenopausal women: a double-blind, randomized trial, Menopause, 10, 433-439, 2003

Ryan 2009

Ryan,J., Carriere,I., Scali,J., Ritchie,K., Ancelin,M.L., Life-time estrogen exposure and cognitive functioning in later life, Psychoneuroendocrinology, 34, 287-298, 2009

Saensak 2013

Saensak,S., Vutyavanich,T., Somboonporn,W., Srisurapanont,M., Effectiveness of a modified version of the applied relaxation technique in treatment of perimenopausal and postmenopausal symptoms, International Journal of Women's Health, 5, 765-771, 2013

Sarrel 1998

Sarrel,P., Dobay,B., Wiita,B., Estrogen and estrogen-androgen replacement in postmenopausal women dissatisfied with estrogen-only therapy. Sexual behavior and neuroendocrine responses, Journal of Reproductive Medicine, 43, 847-856, 1998

Saxena 2010

Saxena,T., Lee,E., Henderson,K.D., Clarke,C.A., West,D., Marshall,S.F., Deapen,D., Bernstein,L., Ursin,G., Menopausal hormone therapy and subsequent risk of specific invasive breast cancer subtypes in the California Teachers Study, Cancer Epidemiology, Biomarkers and Prevention, 19, 2366-2378, 2010

Scambia 2000

Scambia,G., Mango,D., Signorile,P.G., nselmi Angeli,R.A., Palena,C., Gallo,D., Bombardelli,E., Morazzoni,P., Riva,A., Mancuso,S., Clinical effects of a standardised soy extract in postmenopausal women: a pilot study, Menopause, 7, 105-111, 2000

Schairer 2000

Schairer,C., Lubin,J., Troisi,R., Sturgeon,S., Brinton,L., Hoover,R., Menopausal estrogen and estrogen-progestin replacement therapy and breast cancer risk.[Erratum appears in JAMA 2000 Nov 22-29;284(20):2597], JAMA, 283, 485-491, 2000

Scharf 2007

Scharf,M.B., Berkowitz,D.V., Reape,K.Z., Effects of synthetic conjugated estrogens A on sleep quality in postmenopausal women with nocturnal diaphoresis and/or hot flushes: a pilot study, Fertility and Sterility, 88, 654-656, 2007

Schierbeck 2012

Schierbeck,L.L., Rejnmark,L., Tofteng,C.L., Stilgren,L., Eiken,P., Mosekilde,L., Kober,L., Jensen,J.E., Effect of hormone replacement therapy on cardiovascular events in recently postmenopausal women: randomised trial, BMJ, 345, e6409-, 2012

Schierbeck 2012a

Schierbeck,L.L., Rejnmark,L., Tofteng,C.L., Stilgren,L., Eiken,P., Mosekilde,L., Kober,L., Jensen,J.E.B., Effect of hormone replacement therapy on cardiovascular events in recently postmenopausal women: Randomised trial, BMJ (Online), 345, -, 2012

Schmidt 2000

Schmidt,P.J., Nieman,L., Danaceau,M.A., Tobin,M.B., Roca,C.A., Murphy,J.H., Rubinow,D.R., Estrogen replacement in perimenopause-related depression: a preliminary report, American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 183, 414-420, 2000

Schurmann 2004

Schurmann,R., Holler,T., Benda,N., Estradiol and drospirenone for climacteric symptoms in postmenopausal women: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of the safety and efficacy of three dose regimens, Climacteric, 7, 189-196, 2004

Schuurman 1995

Schuurman,A.G., van den Brandt,P.A., Goldbohm,R.A., Exogenous hormone use and the risk of postmenopausal breast cancer: results from The Netherlands Cohort Study, Cancer Causes and Control, 6, 416-424, 1995

Shahnazi 2013

Shahnazi,M., Nahaee,J., Mohammad-Alizadeh-Charandabi,S., Bayatipayan,S., Effect of black cohosh (cimicifuga racemosa) on vasomotor symptoms in postmenopausal women: a randomized clinical trial, Journal of Caring Sciences, 2, 105-113, 2013

Shao 2012

Shao,H., Breitner,J.C., Whitmer,R.A., Wang,J., Hayden,K., Wengreen,H., Corcoran,C., Tschanz,J., Norton,M., Munger,R., Welsh-Bohmer,K., Zandi,P.P., Cache,County,I, Hormone therapy and Alzheimer disease dementia: new findings from the Cache County Study, Neurology, 79, 1846-1852, 2012

Shin 2008

Shin,S.Y., Lee,J.R., Noh,G.W., Kim,H.J., Kang,W.J., Kim,S.H., Chung,J.K., Analysis of serum levels of anti-Mullerian hormone, inhibin B, insulin-like growth factor-I, insulin-like growth factor binding protein-3, and follicle-stimulating hormone with respect to age and menopausal status, Journal of Korean Medical Science, 23, 104-110, 2008

Shlipak 2001

Shlipak,M.G., Angeja,B.G., Go,A.S., Frederick,P.D., Canto,J.G., Grady,D., Hormone therapy and in-hospital survival after myocardial infarction in postmenopausal women, Circulation, 104, 2300-2304, 2001

Shumaker 2003

Shumaker,S.A., Legault,C., Rapp,S.R., Thal,L., Wallace,R.B., Ockene,J.K., Hendrix,S.L., Jones,B.N.,III, Assaf,A.R., Jackson,R.D., Kotchen,J.M., Wassertheil-Smoller,S., Wactawski-Wende,J., WHIMS,investigators, Estrogen plus progestin and the incidence of dementia and mild cognitive impairment in postmenopausal women: the Women's Health Initiative Memory Study: a randomized controlled trial, JAMA, 289, 2651-2662, 2003

Shumaker 2004

Shumaker,S.A., Legault,C., Kuller,L., Rapp,S.R., Thal,L., Lane,D.S., Fillit,H., Stefanick,M.L., Hendrix,S.L., Lewis,C.E., Masaki,K., Coker,L.H., Women's Health Initiative Memory Study., Conjugated equine estrogens and incidence of probable dementia and mild cognitive impairment in postmenopausal women: Women's Health Initiative Memory Study, JAMA, 291, 2947-2958, 2004

Siddle 1990

Siddle,N.C., Fraser,D., Whitehead,M.I., Jesinger,D.K., Endacott,J., Prescott,P., Pryse-Davies,J., Endometrial, physical and psychological effects of postmenopausal oestrogen therapy with added dydrogesterone, British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 97, 1101-1107, 1990

Sierra 2005

Sierra,B., Hidalgo,L.A., Chedraui,P.A., Measuring climacteric symptoms in an Ecuadorian population with the Greene Climacteric Scale, Maturitas, 51, 236-245, 2005

Silva 2011

Silva,B.H., Martinez,D., Wender,M.C., A randomized, controlled pilot trial of hormone therapy for menopausal insomnia, Archives of Women's Mental Health, 14, 505-508, 2011

Simbalista 2010

Simbalista,R.L., Sauerbronn,A.V., Aldrighi,J.M., Areas,J.A., Consumption of a flaxseed-rich food is not more effective than a placebo in alleviating the climacteric symptoms of postmenopausal women, Journal of Nutrition, 140, 293-297, 2010

Simon 2001

Simon,J.A., Stevens,R.E., Ayres,S.A., Phelps,K.V., Perimenopausal women in estrogen vasomotor trials: contribution to placebo effect and efficacy outcome, Climacteric, 4, 19-27, 2001

Simon 2005

Simon,J., Braunstein,G., Nachtigall,L., Utian,W., Katz,M., Miller,S., Waldbaum,A., Bouchard,C., Derzko,C., Buch,A., Rodenberg,C., Lucas,J., Davis,S., Testosterone patch increases sexual activity and desire in surgically menopausal women with hypoactive sexual desire disorder, Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism, 90, 5226-5233, 2005

Simon 2007

Simon,J.A., Bouchard,C., Waldbaum,A., Utian,W., Zborowski,J., Snabes,M.C., Low dose of transdermal estradiol gel for treatment of symptomatic postmenopausal women: a randomized controlled trial, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 109, 588-596, 2007

Simon 2008

Simon,J., Nachtigall,L., Gut,R., Lang,E., Archer,D.F., Utian,W., Effective treatment of vaginal atrophy with an ultra-low-dose estradiol vaginal tablet.[Erratum appears in Obstet Gynecol. 2008 Dec;112(6):1392], Obstetrics and Gynecology, 112, 1053-1060, 2008

Simon 2013

Simon,J.A., Lin,V.H., Radovich,C., Bachmann,G.A., Ospemifene Study Group., One-year long-term safety extension study of ospemifene for the treatment of vulvar and vaginal atrophy in postmenopausal women with a uterus, Menopause, 20, 418-427, 2013

Simunic 2003

Simunic,V., Banovic,I., Ciglar,S., Jeren,L., Pavicic,Baldani D., Sprem,M., Local estrogen treatment in patients with urogenital symptoms, International Journal of Gynecology and Obstetrics, 82, 187-197, 2003

Sipila 2001

Sipila,S., Taaffe,D.R., Cheng,S., Puolakka,J., Toivanen,J., Suominen,H., Effects of hormone replacement therapy and high-impact physical exercise on skeletal muscle in post-menopausal women: a randomized placebo-controlled study, Clinical Science, 101, 147-157, 2001

Skelton 1999

Skelton,D.A., Phillips,S.K., Bruce,S.A., Naylor,C.H., Woledge,R.C., Hormone replacement therapy increases isometric muscle strength of adductor pollicis in post-menopausal women, Clinical Science, 96, 357-364, 1999

Soares 2006

Soares,C.N., Arsenio,H., Joffe,H., Bankier,B., Cassano,P., Petrillo,L.F., Cohen,L.S., Escitalopram versus ethinyl estradiol and norethindrone acetate for symptomatic peri- and postmenopausal women: impact on depression, vasomotor symptoms, sleep, and quality of life, Menopause, 13, 780-786, 2006

Soares 2008

Soares,C.N., Joffe,H., Viguera,A.C., Petrillo,L., Rydzewski,M., Yehezkel,R., Somley,B., Cohen,L.S., Paroxetine versus placebo for women in midlife after hormone therapy discontinuation, American Journal of Medicine, 121, 159-162, 2008

Soares 2010

Soares,C.N., Thase,M.E., Clayton,A., Guico-Pabia,C.J., Focht,K., Jiang,Q., Kornstein,S.G., Ninan,P., Kane,C.P., Cohen,L.S., Desvenlafaxine and escitalopram for the treatment of postmenopausal women with major depressive disorder, Menopause, 17, 700-711, 2010

Somunkiran 2007

Somunkiran,A., Erel,C.T., Demirci,F., Senturk,M.L., The effect of tibolone versus 17beta-estradiol on climacteric symptoms in women with surgical menopause: a randomized, cross-over study, Maturitas, 56, 61-68, 2007

Sonnendecker & Polakow 1980

Sonnendecker,E.W., Polakow,E.S., A comparison of oestrogen-progestogen with clonidine in the climacteric syndrome, South African Medical Journal, Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif Vir Geneeskunde. 58, 753-756, 1980

Sourander 1998

Sourander,L., Rajala,T., Raiha,I., Makinen,J., Erkkola,R., Helenius,H., Cardiovascular and cancer morbidity and mortality and sudden cardiac death in postmenopausal women on oestrogen replacement therapy (ERT).[Erratum appears in Lancet 1999 Jan 23;353(9149):330], Lancet, 352, 1965-1969, 1998

Speroff & Eisenberg 2004

Speroff,L., Eisenberg,E., Estradiol vaginal rings were an effective treatment for postmenopausal vasomotor symptoms, Evidence-Based Obstetrics and Gynecology, 6, 154-155, 2004

Speroff 1996

Speroff,L., Whitcomb,R.W., Kempfert,N.J., Boyd,R.A., Paulissen,J.B., Rowan,J.P., Efficacy and local tolerance of a low-dose, 7-day matrix estradiol transdermal system in the treatment of menopausal vasomotor symptoms, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 88, 587-592, 1996

Speroff 2006

Speroff,L., Haney,A.F., Gilbert,R.D., Ellman,H., Estradiol Acetate Investigator Group., Efficacy of a new, oral estradiol acetate formulation for relief of menopause symptoms, Menopause, 13, 442-450, 2006

Speroff 2003

Speroff,L., Efficacy and tolerability of a novel estradiol vaginal ring for relief of menopausal symptoms, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 102, 823-834, 2003

Sporrong 1988

Sporrong,T., Hellgren,M., Samsioe,G., Mattsson,L.A., Comparison of four continuously administered progestogen plus oestradiol combinations for climacteric complaints, British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 95, 1042-1048, 1988

Squires 2011

Squires, DA., The US health system in perspective: a comparison of twelve industrialized nations." Issue Brief (Commonwealth Fund) 16 (2011): 1-14. Avaialble at: www.commonwealthfund.org/~/media/Files/Publications/Issue%20Brief/2011/Jul/1532_Squires_US_hlt_sys_comparison_12_nations_intl_brief_v2.pdf

St 2001

St,Germain A., Peterson,C.T., Robinson,J.G., Alekel,D.L., Isoflavone-rich or isoflavone-poor soy protein does not reduce menopausal symptoms during 24 weeks of treatment, Menopause, 8, 17-26, 2001

Stahlberg 2004

Stahlberg,C., Pedersen,A.T., Lynge,E., Andersen,Z.J., Keiding,N., Hundrup,Y.A., Obel,E.B., Ottesen,B., Increased risk of breast cancer following different regimens of hormone replacement therapy frequently used in Europe, International Journal of Cancer, 109, 721-727, 2004

Stahlberg 2005

Stahlberg,C., Lynge,E., Andersen,Z.J., Keiding,N., Ottesen,B., Rank,F., Hundrup,Y.A., Obel,E.B., Pedersen,A.T., Breast cancer incidence, case-fatality and breast cancer mortality in Danish women using hormone replacement therapy - A prospective observational study, International Journal of Epidemiology, 34, 931-935, 2005

Stampfer 1985

Stampfer,M.J., Willett,W.C., Colditz,G.A., Rosner,B., Speizer,F.E., Hennekens,C.H., A prospective study of postmenopausal estrogen therapy and coronary heart disease, New England Journal of Medicine, 313, 1044-1049, 1985

Stearns 2003

Stearns,V., Beebe,K.L., Iyengar,M., Dube,E., Paroxetine controlled release in the treatment of menopausal hot flashes: a randomized controlled trial, JAMA, 289, 2827-2834, 2003

Stellato 1998

Stellato,R., Crawford,S.L., McKinlay,S.M., Long-cope,C., Can follicle-stimulating hormone be used to define menopausal status?, Endocrine Practice, 4, 137-141, 1998

Stevens 2000

Stevens,R.E., Hanford,K., Wason,S., Cusack,S.L., Phelps,K.V., A 12-week clinical trial determining the efficacy of synthetic conjugated estrogens, A (SCE), in the treatment of vasomotor symptoms in menopausal women, International Journal of Fertility and Womens Medicine, 45, 264-272, 2000

Stevenson 2010

Stevenson,J.C., Durand,G., Kahler,E., Pertynski,T., Oral ultra-low dose continuous combined hormone replacement therapy with 0.5 mg 17-oestradiol and 2.5 mg dydrogesterone for the treatment of vasomotor symptoms: results from a double-blind, controlled study, Maturitas, 67, 227-232, 2010

Stovall 2007

Stovall,D.W., Utian,W.H., Gass,M.L., Qu,Y., Muram,D., Wong,M., Plouffe,L.,Jr., The effects of combined raloxifene and oral estrogen on vasomotor symptoms and endometrial safety, Menopause, 14, 510-517, 2007

Stram 2011

Stram,D.O., Liu,Y., Henderson,K.D., Sullivan-Halley,J., Luo,J., Saxena,T., Reynolds,P., Chang,E.T., Neuhausen,S.L., Horn-Ross,P.L., Bernstein,L., Ursin,G., Age-specific effects of hormone therapy use on overall mortality and ischemic heart disease mortality among women in the California Teachers Study, Menopause, 18, 253-261, 2011

Studd 1995

Studd,J.W.W., McCarthy,K., Zamblera,D., Burger,H.G., Silberberg,S., Wren,B., Dain,M.P., Le,L.L., VandePol,C., Efficacy and tolerance of Menorestregistered trade mark compared to Premarinregistered trade mark in the treatment of postmenopausal women. A randomised, multicentre, double-blind, double-dummy study, Maturitas, 22, 105-114, 1995

Studd 1996a

Studd,J.W.W., McCarthy,K., Zamblera,D., Dain,M.P., Le,LannL, A double-blind, double-dummy, comparative study of Menorest 50 versus Premarin 0.625 mg in the treatment of

menopausal symptoms and the prevention of bone loss in patients with menopausal symptoms, Clinical Drug Investigation, 11, 205-213, 1996

Studd 1999

Studd,J., Pornel,B., Marton,I., Bringer,J., Varin,C., Tsouderos,Y., Christiansen,C., Efficacy and acceptability of intranasal 17 beta-oestradiol for menopausal symptoms: randomised dose-response study. Aerodiol Study Group.[Erratum appears in Lancet 1999 Aug 28;354(9180):780], Lancet, 353, 1574-1578, 1999

Su 2012

Su,I.H., Chen,Y.C., Hwang,W.T., Liu,Z., Su,T.P., Chen,T.J., Barnhart,K.T., Yang,Y.X., Risks and benefits of menopausal hormone therapy in postmenopausal Chinese women, Menopause, 19, 931-941, 2012

Suckling 2010

Suckling,Jane A., Kennedy,Ray, Lethaby,Anne, Roberts,Helen, Local oestrogen for vaginal atrophy in postmenopausal women, Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, -, 2010

Sutherland 2001

Sutherland, W. H., Manning, P. J., de Jong, S. A., Allum, A. R., Jones, S. D., Williams, S. M., Hormone-replacement therapy increases serum paraoxonase arylesterase activity in diabetic postmenopausal women, Metabolism: Clinical & ExperimentalMetabolism, 50, 319-24

Swift 2005

Swift,J.A., Conway,P., Purdie,D.W., A cost-utility analysis of low-dose hormone replacement therapy in postmenopausal women with an intact uterus, Current Medical Research and Opinion, 21, 2051-61, 2005

Taaffe 2005

Taaffe,D.R., Sipila,S., Cheng,S., Puolakka,J., Toivanen,J., Suominen,H., The effect of hormone replacement therapy and/or exercise on skeletal muscle attenuation in postmenopausal women: a yearlong intervention, Clinical Physiology and Functional Imaging, 25, 297-304, 2005

Tang 1996

Tang,M.X., Jacobs,D., Stern,Y., Marder,K., Schofield,P., Gurland,B., Andrews,H., Mayeux,R., Effect of oestrogen during menopause on risk and age at onset of Alzheimer's disease, Lancet, 348, 429-432, 1996

Tarim 2002

Tarim,E., Bagis,T., Kilicdag,E., Erkanli,S., Aslan,E., Kuscu,E., Moclobemide in the treatment of hot flashes in postmenopausal women, Advances in Therapy, 19, 258-265, 2002

Theroux 2010

Theroux,R., Women's decision making during the menopausal transition, Journal of the American Academy of Nurse Practitioners, 22, 612-621, 2010

Thewes 2003

Thewes,B., Meiser,B., Rickard,J., Friedlander,M., The fertility- and menopause-related information needs of younger women with a diagnosis of breast cancer: a qualitative study, Psycho-Oncology, 12, 500-511, 2003

TheWritingGroupforthePEPITrial 1995

The Writing Group for the PEPI Trial, Effects of estrogen or estrogen/progestin regimens on heart disease risk factors in postmenopausal women. The Postmenopausal Estrogen/Progestin Interventions (PEPI) Trial. The Writing Group for the PEPI Trial.[Erratum appears in JAMA 1995 Dec 6;274(21):1676], JAMA, 273, 199-208, 1995

Thomson & Oswald 1977

Thomson,J., Oswald,I., Effect of oestrogen on the sleep, mood, and anxiety of menopausal women, British Medical Journal, 2, 1317-1319, 1977

Tice 2003

Tice,J.A., Ettinger,B., Ensrud,K., Wallace,R., Blackwell,T., Cummings,S.R., Phytoestrogen supplements for the treatment of hot flashes: the Isoflavone Clover Extract (ICE) Study: a randomized controlled trial, JAMA, 290, 207-214, 2003

Tice 2004

Tice,J.A., Ettinger,B., Ensrud,K., Wallace,R., Blackwell,T., Cummings,S.R., Teede,H., Isoflavones from red clover were not more effective than placebo in reducing postmenopausal hot flushes, Evidence-Based Obstetrics and Gynecology, 6, 95-96, 2004

Tjonneland 2004

Tjonneland,A., Christensen,J., Thomsen,B.L., Olsen,A., Overvad,K., Ewertz,M., Mellemkjaer,L., Hormone replacement therapy in relation to breast carcinoma incidence rate ratios: a prospective Danish cohort study, Cancer, 100, 2328-2337, 2004

Toh 2010

Toh,S.D., Hernandez-Diaz,S., Logan,R., Rossouw,J.E., Hernan,M.A., Coronary heart disease in postmenopausal recipients of estrogen plus progestin therapy: Does the increased risk ever disappear? A randomized trial, Annals of Internal Medicine, 152, 211-217, 2010

Tuppurainen 1995

Tuppurainen,M., Kroger,H., Honkanen,R., Puntila,E., Huopio,J., Saarikoski,S., Alhava,E., Risks of perimenopausal fractures--a prospective population-based study, Acta Obstetricia et Gynecologica Scandinavica, 74, 624-628, 1995

Uebelhack 2006

Uebelhack,R., Blohmer,J.U., Graubaum,H.J., Busch,R., Gruenwald,J., Wernecke,K.D., Black cohosh and St. John's wort for climacteric complaints: a randomized trial, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 107, 247-255, 2006

Upmalis 2000a

Upmalis,D.H., Lobo,R., Bradley,L., Warren,M., Cone,F.L., Lamia,C.A., Vasomotor symptom relief by soy isoflavone extract tablets in postmenopausal women: a multicenter, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study.[Erratum appears in Menopause 2000 Nov-Dec;7(6):422], Menopause, 7, 236-242, 2000

Ushiroyama 2005a

Ushiroyama,T., Ikeda,A., Sakuma,K., Ueki,M., Chai-hu-gui-zhi-gan-jiang-tang regulates plasma interleukin-6 and soluble interleukin-6 receptor concentrations and improves

depressed mood in climacteric women with insomnia, American Journal of Chinese Medicine, 33, 703-711, 2005

Utian 1999

Utian,W.H., Burry,K.A., Archer,D.F., Gallagher,J.C., Boyett,R.L., Guy,M.P., Tachon,G.J., Chadha-Boreham,H.K., Bouvet,A.A., Efficacy and safety of low, standard, and high dosages of an estradiol transdermal system (Esclim) compared with placebo on vasomotor symptoms in highly symptomatic menopausal patients. The Esclim Study Group, American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 181, 71-79, 1999

Utian 2004

Utian,W.H., Lederman,S.A., Williams,B.M., Vega,R.Y., Koltun,W.D., Leonard,T.W., Relief of hot flushes with new plant-derived 10-component synthetic conjugated estrogens, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 103, 245-253, 2004

Utian 2004a

Utian,W.H., Lederman,S.A., Williams,B.M., Vega,R.Y., Koltun,W.D., Leonard,T.W., Scheiber,M.D., Synthetic conjugated estrogens reduced the frequency and severity of hot flushes in postmenopausal women, Evidence-Based Obstetrics and Gynecology, 6, 212-213, 2004

Utian 2005

Utian,W.H., Speroff,L., Ellman,H., Dart,C., Comparative controlled trial of a novel oral estrogen therapy, estradiol acetate, for relief of menopause symptoms, Menopause, 12, 708-715, 2005

Utian 2009

Utian,W., Yu,H., Bobula,J., Mirkin,S., Olivier,S., Pickar,J.H., Bazedoxifene/conjugated estrogens and quality of life in postmenopausal women, Maturitas, 63, 329-335, 2009

van 2009

van,Die,M.D., Burger,H.G., Bone,K.M., Cohen,M.M., Teede,H.J., Hypericum perforatum with Vitex agnus-castus in menopausal symptoms: a randomized, controlled trial, Menopause, 16, 156-163, 2009

vandeWeijer & Barentsen 2002

van de Weijer,P.H., Barentsen,R., Isoflavones from red clover (Promensil) significantly reduce menopausal hot flush symptoms compared with placebo, Maturitas, 42, 187-193, 2002

VanLeusden 1993

Van Leusden,H.A., Albertyn,G., Verlaine,C., Van,Ruymbeke J., A comparative multicenter study of two transdermal estradiol replacement therapies in the treatment of postmenopausal symptoms, International Journal of Fertility and Menopausal Studies, 38, 210-218, 1993

VanPatten 2002

Van Patten,C.L., Olivotto,I.A., Chambers,G.K., Gelmon,K.A., Hislop,T.G., Templeton,E., Wattie,A., Prior,J.C., Effect of soy phytoestrogens on hot flashes in postmenopausal women with breast cancer: a randomized, controlled clinical trial, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 20, 1449-1455, 2002

Veerus 2006

Veerus,P., Hovi,S.L., Fischer,K., Rahu,M., Hakama,M., Hemminki,E., Results from the Estonian postmenopausal hormone therapy trial [ISRCTN35338757], Maturitas, 55, 162-173, 2006

Veerus 2008

Veerus,P., Fischer,K., Hovi,S.L., Karro,H., Rahu,M., Hemminki,E., Symptom reporting and quality of life in the Estonian Postmenopausal Hormone Therapy Trial, BMC Women's Health, 8, 5-, 2008

Veerus 2012

Veerus,P., Hovi,S.L., Sevon,T., Hunter,M., Hemminki,E., The effect of hormone therapy on women's quality of life in the first year of the Estonian Postmenopausal Hormone Therapy trial, BMC Research Notes, 5, 176-, 2012

Venzke 2010

Venzke,L., Calvert,J.F.,Jr., Gilbertson,B., A randomized trial of acupuncture for vasomotor symptoms in post-menopausal women, Complementary Therapies in Medicine, 18, 59-66, 2010

Verhoeven 2005

Verhoeven,M.O., van der Mooren,M.J., van de Weijer,P.H., Verdegem,P.J., van der Burgt,L.M., Kenemans,P., CuraTrial Research Group., Effect of a combination of isoflavones and Actaea racemosa Linnaeus on climacteric symptoms in healthy symptomatic perimenopausal women: a 12-week randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind study, Menopause, 12, 412-420, 2005

Vickers 2007

Vickers,M.R., MacLennan,A.H., Lawton,B., Ford,D., Martin,J., Meredith,S.K., DeStavola,B.L., Rose,S., Dowell,A., Wilkes,H.C., Darbyshire,J.H., Meade,T.W., WISDOM group., Main morbidities recorded in the women's international study of long duration oestrogen after menopause (WISDOM): a randomised controlled trial of hormone replacement therapy in postmenopausal women, BMJ, 335, 239-, 2007

Vincent 2007

Vincent,A., Barton,D.L., Mandrekar,J.N., Cha,S.S., Zais,T., Wahner-Roedler,D.L., Keppler,M.A., Kreitzer,M.J., Loprinzi,C., Acupuncture for hot flashes: a randomized, sham-controlled clinical study, Menopause, 14, 45-52, 2007

Voipio 2002

Voipio,S.K., Komi,J., Kangas,L., Halonen,K., DeGregorio,M.W., Erkkola,R.U., Effects of ospemifene (FC-1271a) on uterine endometrium, vaginal maturation index, and hormonal status in healthy postmenopausal women, Maturitas, 43, 207-214, 2002

von & Salbach 2000

von,Holst T., Salbach,B., Efficacy and tolerability of a new 7-day transdermal estradiol patch versus placebo in hysterectomized women with postmenopausal complaints, Maturitas, 34, 143-153, 2000

Voss 2002

Voss,S., Quail,D., Dawson,A., Backstrom,T., Aguas,F., Erenus,M., The,H.S., Bonnar,J., De,Geyter C., Hunter,M., Nickelsen,T., Euralox Investigators Group., A randomised, double-blind trial comparing raloxifene HCl and continuous combined hormone replacement therapy in postmenopausal women: effects on compliance and quality of life, BJOG: An International Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 109, 874-885, 2002

Walter & Britten 2002

Walter,F.M., Britten,N., Patients' understanding of risk: a qualitative study of decision-making about the menopause and hormone replacement therapy in general practice, Family Practice, 19, 579-586, 2002

Walter 2004

Walter,F.M., Emery,J.D., Rogers,M., Britten,N., Women's views of optimal risk communication and decision making in general practice consultations about the menopause and hormone replacement therapy, Patient Education and Counseling, 53, 121-128, 2004

Wang 2013

Wang,C.C., Cheng,K.F., Lo,W.M., Law,C., Li,L., Leung,P.C., Chung,T.K., Haines,C.J., A randomized, double-blind, multiple-dose escalation study of a Chinese herbal medicine preparation (Dang Gui Buxue Tang) for moderate to severe menopausal symptoms and quality of life in postmenopausal women, Menopause, 20, 223-231, 2013

Washburn 1999

Washburn,S., Burke,G.L., Morgan,T., Anthony,M., Effect of soy protein supplementation on serum lipoproteins, blood pressure, and menopausal symptoms in perimenopausal women, Menopause, 6, 7-13, 1999

Wathen 2006

Wathen,C.N., Health information seeking in context: how women make decisions regarding hormone replacement therapy, Journal of Health Communication, 11, 477-493, 2006

Weiner 2008

Weiner,M.G., Barnhart,K., Xie,D., Tannen,R.L., Hormone therapy and coronary heart disease in young women, Menopause, 15, 86-93, 2008

Weiss 1999

Weiss,S.R., Ellman,H., Dolker,M., A randomized controlled trial of four doses of transdermal estradiol for preventing postmenopausal bone loss. Transdermal Estradiol Investigator Group, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 94, 330-336, 1999

Welty 2007

Welty,F.K., Lee,K.S., Lew,N.S., Nasca,M., Zhou,J.R., The association between soy nut consumption and decreased menopausal symptoms, Journal of Women's Health, 16, 361-369, 2007

Whiteman 1999

Whiteman,M.K., Cui,Y., Flaws,J.A., Espeland,M., Bush,T.L., Low fibrinogen level: A predisposing factor for venous thromboembolic events with hormone replacement therapy, American Journal of Hematology, 61, 271-273, 1999

Whitmer 2011

Whitmer,R.A., Quesenberry,Jr, Zhou,J., Yaffe,K., Timing of hormone therapy and dementia: The critical window theory revisited, Annals of Neurology, 69, 163-169, 2011

Wiklund 1999

Wiklund,I.K., Mattsson,L.A., Lindgren,R., Limoni,C., Effects of a standardised ginseng extract on quality of life and physiological parameters in symptomatic postmenopausal women: a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Swedish Alternative Medicine Group, International Journal of Clinical Pharmacology Research, 19, 89-99, 1999

Williams 2008

Williams,R.E., Kalilani,L., DiBenedetti,D.B., Zhou,X., Granger,A.L., Fehnel,S.E., Levine,K.B., Jordan,J., Clark,R.V., Frequency and severity of vasomotor symptoms among peri- and postmenopausal women in the United States, Climacteric, 11, 32-43, 2008

Willis 1996

Willis,D.B., Calle,E.E., Miracle-McMahill,H.L., Heath,C.W.,Jr., Estrogen replacement therapy and risk of fatal breast cancer in a prospective cohort of postmenopausal women in the United States, Cancer Causes and Control, 7, 449-457, 1996

Wimalawansa 1998

Wimalawansa,S.J., A four-year randomized controlled trial of hormone replacement and bisphosphonate, alone or in combination, in women with postmenopausal osteoporosis, American Journal of Medicine, 104, 219-226, 1998

Winther 2005

Winther,K., Rein,E., Hedman,C., Femal, a herbal remedy made from pollen extracts, reduces hot flushes and improves quality of life in menopausal women: a randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel study, Climacteric, 8, 162-170, 2005

Wren & Brown 1986

Wren,B.G., Brown,L.B., A double-blind trial with clonidine and a placebo to treat hot flushes, Medical Journal of Australia, 144, 369-370, 1986

Wren 2003

Wren,B.G., Champion,S.M., Willetts,K., Manga,R.Z., Eden,J.A., Transdermal progesterone and its effect on vasomotor symptoms, blood lipid levels, bone metabolic markers, moods, and quality of life for postmenopausal women, Menopause, 10, 13-18, 2003

Wu 2001

Wu,M.H., Pan,H.A., Wang,S.T., Hsu,C.C., Chang,F.M., Huang,K.E., Quality of life and sexuality changes in postmenopausal women receiving tibolone therapy, Climacteric, 4, 314-319, 2001

Wyon 2004

Wyon,Y., Wijma,K., Nedstrand,E., Hammar,M., A comparison of acupuncture and oral estradiol treatment of vasomotor symptoms in postmenopausal women, Climacteric, 7, 153-164, 2004

Xia 2012

Xia,Y., Zhao,Y., Ren,M., Zhang,J., Wang,Y., Chang,Y., Fu,S., Fan,G., Zhu,Y., Huang,Y., Gao,X., A randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trial of a Chinese herbal medicine preparation (Jiawei Qing'e Fang) for hot flashes and quality of life in perimenopausal women, Menopause, 19, 234-244, 2012

Yang 2007

Yang,H.M., Liao,M.F., Zhu,S.Y., Liao,M.N., Rohdewald,P., A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial on the effect of Pycnogenol on the climacteric syndrome in peri-menopausal women, Acta Obstetricia et Gynecologica Scandinavica, 86, 978-985, 2007

Yates 2004

Yates,J., Barrett-Connor,E., Barlas,S., Chen,Y.T., Miller,P.D., Siris,E.S., Rapid loss of hip fracture protection after estrogen cessation: evidence from the National Osteoporosis Risk Assessment, Obstetrics and Gynecology, 103, 440-446, 2004

Ylikangas 2007

Ylikangas,Stiina, Backstrom,Torbjorn, Heikkinen,Jorma, Cost-effectiveness of continuous combined hormone replacement therapy in long-term use: economic evaluation based on a 9-year study in Finland, Current Medical Research and OpinionCurr Med Res Opin, 23, 57-64, 2007

Yurcheshen 2009

Yurcheshen,M.E., Guttuso,T.,Jr., McDermott,M., Holloway,R.G., Perlis,M., Effects of gabapentin on sleep in menopausal women with hot flashes as measured by a Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index factor scoring model, Journal of Women's Health, 18, 1355-1360, 2009

Zaborowska 2007

Zaborowska,E., Brynhildsen,J., Damberg,S., Fredriksson,M., Lindh-Astrand,L., Nedstrand,E., Wyon,Y., Hammar,M., Effects of acupuncture, applied relaxation, estrogens and placebo on hot flushes in postmenopausal women: an analysis of two prospective, parallel, randomized studies, Climacteric, 10, 38-45, 2007

Zandi 2002

Zandi,P.P., Carlson,M.C., Plassman,B.L., Welsh-Bohmer,K.A., Mayer,L.S., Steffens,D.C., Breitner,J.C., Cache County Memory Study Investigators., Hormone replacement therapy and incidence of Alzheimer disease in older women: the Cache County Study, JAMA, 288, 2123-2129, 2002

Zethraeus 1999

Zethraeus,N., Johannesson,M., Jonsson,B., A computer model to analyze the cost-effectiveness of hormone replacement therapy, International Journal of Technology Assessment in Healthcare, 15, 352-365, 1999

Zethraeus 2005

Zethraeus,Niklas, Borgstrom,Fredrik, Jonsson,Bengt, Kanis,John, Reassessment of the cost-effectiveness of hormone replacement therapy in Sweden: results based on the Women's Health Initiative randomized controlled trial, International Journal of Technology Assessment in Health CareInt J Technol Assess Health Care, 21, 433-441, 2005

Zhang 2002

Zhang,Y., Howard,B.V., Cowan,L.D., Yeh,J., Schaefer,C.F., Wild,R.A., Wang,W., Lee,E.T., The effect of estrogen use on levels of glucose and insulin and the risk of T2D in american Indian postmenopausal women : the strong heart study, Diabetes Care, 25, 500-504, 2002

Zheng 2013

Zheng,T.P., Sun,A.J., Xue,W., Wang,Y.P., Jiang,Y., Zhang,Y., Lang,J.H., Efficacy and safety of Cimicifuga foetida extract on menopausal syndrome in Chinese women, Chinese Medical Journal, 126, 2034-2038, 2013

Zhong 2013

Zhong,L.L., Tong,Y., Tang,G.W., Zhang,Z.J., Choi,W.K., Cheng,K.L., Sze,S.C., Wai,K., Liu,Q., Yu,B.X., A randomized, double-blind, controlled trial of a Chinese herbal formula (Er-Xian decoction) for menopausal symptoms in Hong Kong perimenopausal women, Menopause, 20, 767-776, 2013

Ziaei 2007

Ziaei,S., Kazemnejad,A., Zareai,M., The effect of vitamin E on hot flashes in menopausal women, Gynecologic and Obstetric Investigation, 64, 204-207, 2007

14 Glossary and abbreviations

14.1 Glossary of terms

Term	Definition
Abstract	Summary of a study, which may be published alone or as an introduction to a full scientific paper.
Allocation concealment	The process used to prevent advance knowledge of group assignment in a randomised controlled trial (RCT). The allocation process should be impervious to any influence by the individual making the allocation, by being administered by someone who is not responsible for recruiting participants.
Amenorrhoea	The absence of a woman's monthly period for an interval usually in excess of 6 months.
Anxiety	A feeling of apprehension, fear, nervousness or dread accompanied by restlessness or tension.
Applicability	How well the results of a study or NICE evidence review can answer a clinical question or be applied to the population being considered.
Arm (of a clinical study)	Subsection of individuals within a study who receive one particular intervention, for example placebo arm.
Association	Statistical relationship between 2 or more events, characteristics or other variables. The relationship may or may not be causal.
Asymptomatic	Causes no symptoms.
Attrition bias	Systematic differences between comparison groups for withdrawal or exclusion of participants from a study.
Available case analysis (ACA)	Analysis of data that is available for participants at the end of follow-up.
Baseline	The initial set of measurements at the beginning of a study (after run-in period where applicable) with which subsequent results are compared.
Before-and-after study	A study that investigates the effects of an intervention by measuring particular characteristics of a population both before and after taking the intervention, and assessing any change that occurs.
Bias	Influences on a study that can make the results look better or worse than they really are. Bias can occur by chance, deliberately or as a result of systematic errors in the design and execution of a study. It can also occur at different stages in the research process, for example during the collection, analysis, interpretation, publication or review of research data. For examples see Confounding factor, Performance bias, Publication bias Selection bias.
Bilateral oophorectomy	The surgical removal of both ovaries.
Biopsy	A minor surgical procedure during which a small tissue specimen is removed and examined microscopically for the presence of disease (often cancer).
Black cohosh	A herb, typically used in non-prescription supplement form.
Body mass index (BMI)	A number calculated from a person’s weight and height (kilograms/metres squared) that provides, for most people, a reliable indicator of body size. See also Obesity.
Bone density or Bone mineral density (BMD)	The amount of mineralised tissue in a segment of bone. Measuring BMD is frequently used to evaluate bone strength and predict fracture risk. Results are reported as T-scores (comparison with the ideal BMD in healthy young adults) and Z-scores (comparison with other adults of the same age).
Breast cancer	A disease in which abnormal (malignant) cells in the breast divide and multiply in an uncontrolled fashion. The cells can invade nearby tissue and

Term	Definition
	can spread through the bloodstream and lymphatic system (lymph nodes) to other parts of the body.
Cardiovascular disease (CVD)	An umbrella term used to describe many conditions related to the circulatory system, both inside and outside the heart. Includes heart disease, coronary artery disease (CAD) and coronary heart disease (CHD) as well as peripheral vascular disease. See also Coronary artery disease.
Carer (caregiver)	Someone who looks after family, partners or friends in need of help because they are ill, frail or have a disability.
Case-control study	A study to find out the cause(s) of a disease or condition. This is done by comparing a group of patients who have the disease or condition (cases) with a group of people who do not have it (controls) but who are otherwise as similar as possible (in characteristics thought to be unrelated to the causes of the disease or condition). This means the researcher can look for aspects of their lives that differ to see if they may cause the condition. Such studies are retrospective because they look back in time from the outcome to the possible causes of a disease or condition.
Case series	Report of a number of cases of a given disease, usually covering the course of the disease and the response to treatment. There is no comparison (control) group of patients.
Clinical audit	A systematic process for setting and monitoring standards of clinical care. Whereas ‘guidelines’ define what the best clinical practice should be, ‘audit’ investigates whether best practice is being carried out. Clinical audit can be described as a cycle or spiral. Within the cycle there are stages that follow a systematic process of establishing best practice, measuring care against specific criteria, taking action to improve care and monitoring to sustain improvement. The spiral suggests that as the process continues, each cycle aspires to a higher level of quality.
Clinical effectiveness	How well a specific test or treatment works when used in the 'real world' (for example when used by a doctor with a patient at home), rather than in a carefully controlled clinical trial. Trials that assess clinical effectiveness are sometimes called management trials. Clinical effectiveness is not the same as efficacy.
Clinical efficacy	The extent to which an intervention is active when studied under controlled research conditions.
Clinician	A healthcare professional who provides patient care. For example a doctor, nurse or physiotherapist.
Cochrane Review	The Cochrane Library consists of a regularly updated collection of evidence-based medicine databases including the Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews (reviews of RCTs prepared by the Cochrane Collaboration).
Cognitive function	Conscious intellectual activity (thinking, reasoning, remembering).
Cohort study	A study with 2 or more groups of people – cohorts – with similar characteristics. One group receives a treatment, is exposed to a risk factor or has a particular symptom and the other group does not. The study follows their progress over time and records what happens.
Comorbidity	A disease or condition that someone has in addition to the health problem being studied or treated.
Compounded bioidentical hormones (CBH)	Unregulated plant-derived hormonal combinations that are chemically similar or structurally identical to human hormones that are compounded by pharmacies to the specification of the prescriber.
Concealment of allocation	The process used to ensure that the person deciding to enter a participant into an RCT does not know the comparison group into which that individual will be allocated. This is distinct from blinding and is aimed at preventing selection bias. Some attempts at concealing allocation are

Term	Definition
	more prone to manipulation than others and the method of allocation concealment is used as an assessment of the quality of a trial.
Confidence interval (CI)	There is always some uncertainty in research. This is because a small group of patients is studied to predict the effects of a treatment on the wider population. The confidence interval is a way of expressing how certain we are about the findings from a study, using statistics. It gives a range of results that is likely to include the 'true' value for the population. The CI is usually stated as '95% CI', which means that the range of values has a 95 in 100 chance of including the 'true' value. For example, a study may state that “based on our sample findings, we are 95% certain that the 'true' population blood pressure is not higher than 150 and not lower than 110”. In such a case the 95% CI would be 110 to 150. A wide confidence interval indicates a lack of certainty about the true effect of the test or treatment – often because a small group of patients has been studied. A narrow confidence interval indicates a more precise estimate (for example if a large number of patients have been studied).
Confounding factor	Something that influences a study and can result in misleading findings if it is not understood or appropriately dealt with. For example, a study of heart disease may look at a group of people who exercise regularly and a group who do not exercise. If the ages of the people in the 2 groups are different, then any difference in heart disease rates between the 2 groups could be because of age rather than exercise. Therefore age is a confounding factor.
Continuous outcome	Data with a potentially infinite number of possible values within a given range. Height, weight and blood pressure are examples of continuous variables.
Contraception	Any method used to prevent pregnancy during sexual activity. Perimenopausal women who wish to avoid pregnancy are advised to use reliable contraception until 2 years have passed without a menstrual period if aged under 50, until 1 year if aged 50 or older, or until the age of 55 years. (See NICE Contraception clinical knowledge summary)
Control group	A group of people in a study who do not receive the treatment or test being studied. Instead, they may receive the standard treatment (sometimes called 'usual care') or a dummy treatment (placebo). The results for the control group are compared with those for a group receiving the treatment being tested. The aim is to check for any differences. Ideally, the people in the control group should be as similar as possible to those in the treatment group, to make it as easy as possible to detect any effects due to the treatment.
Coronary artery disease (CAD)	Sometimes called coronary heart disease (CHD). The most common form of cardiovascular disease, CAD refers to damaged or diseased blood vessels (coronary arteries) that supply blood to the heart muscle. See also Cardiovascular disease.
Cost–benefit analysis (CBA)	Cost-benefit analysis is one of the tools used to carry out an economic evaluation. The costs and benefits are measured using the same monetary units (for example UK pounds) to see whether the benefits exceed the costs.
Cost–consequence analysis (CCA)	Cost-consequence analysis is one of the tools used to carry out an economic evaluation. This compares the costs (such as treatment and hospital care) with the consequences (such as health outcomes) of a test or treatment with a suitable alternative. Unlike cost–benefit analysis or cost-effectiveness analysis, it does not attempt to summarise outcomes in a single measure (such as the quality adjusted life year) or in financial terms. Instead, outcomes are shown in their natural units (some of which may be monetary) and it is left to decision-makers to determine whether, overall, the treatment is worth carrying out.

Term	Definition
Cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA)	Cost-effectiveness analysis is one of the tools used to carry out an economic evaluation. The benefits are expressed in non-monetary terms related to health, such as symptom-free days, heart attacks avoided, deaths avoided or life years gained (that is, the number of years by which life is extended as a result of the intervention).
Cost-effectiveness model	An explicit mathematical framework which is used to represent clinical decision problems and incorporate evidence from a variety of sources in order to estimate the costs and health outcomes.
Cost–utility analysis (CUA)	Cost–utility analysis is one of the tools used to carry out an economic evaluation. The benefits are assessed in terms of both quality and duration of life, and expressed as quality adjusted life years (QALYs). See also Utility.
COX proportional hazard model	In survival analysis, a statistical model that asserts that the effect of the study factors (for example the intervention of interest) on the hazard rate (the risk of occurrence of an event) in the study population is multiplicative and does not change over time.
Credible interval (CrI)	The Bayesian equivalent of a confidence interval.
Decision analysis	An explicit quantitative approach to decision-making under uncertainty, based on evidence from research. This evidence is translated into probabilities, and then into diagrams or decision trees which direct the clinician through a succession of possible scenarios, actions and outcomes.
Depression	Altered mood characterised by severe despondency or despair, often with feelings of inadequacy or guilt, which is persistent and interferes with activities of daily living.
Diabetes	A group of diseases in which the body cannot properly control the amount of sugar in the blood, resulting in high sugar levels that may cause a variety of complications ranging from cardiovascular disease to blindness and kidney failure. Diabetes occurs when the body does not produce enough insulin or does not use it properly (insulin resistance).
Dichotomous outcomes	Outcome that can take one of 2 possible values, such as dead/alive, smoker/non-smoker, present/not present (also called binary data).
Discounting	Costs and perhaps benefits incurred today have a higher value than costs and benefits occurring in the future. Discounting health benefits reflects individual preference for benefits to be experienced in the present rather than the future. Discounting costs reflects individual preference for costs to be experienced in the future rather than the present.
Dominance	A health economics term. When comparing tests or treatments, an option that is both less effective and costs more is said to be 'dominated' by the alternative.
Drop-out	A participant who withdraws from a trial before the end.
Economic evaluation	An economic evaluation is used to assess the cost effectiveness of healthcare interventions (that is, to compare the costs and benefits of a healthcare intervention to assess whether it is worth doing). The aim of an economic evaluation is to maximise the level of benefits – health effects – relative to the resources available. It should be used to inform and support the decision-making process; it is not supposed to replace the judgement of healthcare professionals. There are several types of economic evaluation: cost–benefit analysis, cost–consequence analysis, cost-effectiveness analysis, cost-minimisation analysis and cost–utility analysis. They use similar methods to define and evaluate costs, but differ in the way they estimate the benefits of a particular drug, programme or intervention.

Term	Definition
Effect (as in effect measure, treatment effect, estimate of effect, effect size)	A measure that shows the magnitude of the outcome in 1 group compared with that in a control group. For example, if the absolute risk reduction is shown to be 5% and it is the outcome of interest, the effect size is 5%. The effect size is usually tested, using statistics, to find out how likely it is that the effect is a result of the treatment and has not just happened by chance.
Effectiveness	How beneficial a test or treatment is under usual or everyday conditions.
Efficacy	How beneficial a test, treatment or public health intervention is under ideal conditions (for example in a laboratory).
Endometrial cancer	Cancer of the inner lining (endometrium) of the uterus.
Epidemiological study	The study of a disease within a population, defining its incidence and prevalence and examining the roles of external influences (for example infection, diet) and interventions.
EQ-5D (EuroQol 5 dimensions)	A standardised instrument used to measure health-related quality of life. It provides a single index value for health status.
Equivalence study	A trial designed to determine whether the response to 2 or more treatments differs by an amount that is clinically unimportant. This is usually demonstrated by showing that the true treatment difference is likely to lie between a lower and an upper equivalence level of clinically acceptable differences.
Estradiol	Also called 17beta-estradiol. The most potent of the naturally occurring oestrogens and the primary oestrogen produced by women in their reproductive years. Available in oral, skin patch and vaginal prescription drugs.
Evidence	Information on which a decision or guidance is based. Evidence is obtained from a range of sources including RCTs, observational studies, expert opinion (of clinical professionals or patients).
Exclusion criteria (clinical study)	Criteria that define who is not eligible to participate in a clinical study.
Exclusion criteria (literature review)	Explicit standards used to decide which studies should be excluded from consideration as potential sources of evidence.
Extended dominance	If Option A is both more clinically effective than Option B and has a lower cost per unit of effect when both are compared with a do-nothing alternative, then Option A is said to have extended dominance over Option B. Option A is therefore more cost effective and should be preferred, other things remaining equal.
Extrapolation	An assumption that the results of studies of a specific population will also hold true for another population with similar characteristics.
False negative	A diagnostic test result that incorrectly indicates that an individual does not have the disease of interest, when they do actually have it.
False positive	A diagnostic test result that incorrectly indicates that an individual has the disease of interest, when they actually do not have it.
Fertile	Capable of reproducing.
Fixed-effect model	In meta-analysis, a model that calculates a pooled effect estimate using the assumption that all observed variation between studies is caused by random sample variability. Studies are assumed to estimating the same overall effect.
Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH)	A hormone produced by the pituitary gland (located at the base of the brain). In women, FSH stimulates the growth of ovarian follicles (the small cysts that hold the eggs) and the supporting cells responsible for the growth and nurturing of the egg. FSH also stimulates production of oestrogen by the ovaries. When oestrogen production is low (for example after menopause), FSH levels will be high.

Term	Definition
Follow-up	Observation over a period of time of an individual, group or initially defined population whose appropriate characteristics have been assessed in order to observe changes in health status or health-related variables.
Forest plot	A graphical representation of the individual results of each study included in a meta-analysis together with the combined meta-analysis result. The plot also allows readers to see the heterogeneity among the results of the studies. The results of individual studies are shown as squares centred on each study's point estimate. A horizontal line runs through each square to show each study's confidence interval. The overall estimate from the meta-analysis and its confidence interval are shown at the bottom, represented as a diamond. The centre of the diamond represents the pooled point estimate, and its horizontal tips represent the confidence interval.
Fracture	The breaking of bone, resulting either from trauma (such as a fall) or because bone has become weakened from a condition such as osteoporosis. See also Osteoporosis.
Fragility fracture	Fractures that result from mechanical forces that would not ordinarily result in fracture (such as a fall from a standing height or less). Reduced bone density is a major risk factor for fragility fractures, which occur most commonly in the spine, hip and wrist.
Generalisability	The extent to which the results of a study hold true for groups that did not participate in the research.
Gold standard	A method, procedure or measurement that is widely accepted as being the best available to test for or treat a disease.
GRADE, GRADE profile	A system developed by the GRADE Working Group to address the shortcomings of present grading systems in healthcare. The GRADE system uses a common, sensible and transparent approach to grading the quality of evidence. The results of applying the GRADE system to clinical trial data are displayed in a table known as a GRADE profile.
Harms	Adverse effects of an intervention.
Hazard ratio	A hazard is the rate at which events happen, so that the probability of an event happening in a short time interval is the length of time multiplied by the hazard. Although the hazard may vary with time, the assumption in proportional hazard models for survival analysis is that the hazard in one group is a constant proportion of the hazard in the other group. This proportion is the hazard ratio. .
Health economics	Study or analysis of the cost of using and distributing healthcare resources.
Health-related quality of life (HRQoL)	A measure of the effects of an illness to see how it affects someone's day-to-day life.
Heterogeneity	The term is used in meta-analyses and systematic reviews to describe when the results of a test or treatment (or estimates of its effect) differ.
Hormone replacement therapy (HRT)	Prescription drugs used most often when treating menopause symptoms. Encompasses both oestrogen therapy and oestrogen plus progestogen therapy.
Hot flush	The most common menopause-related symptom, comprising a sudden feeling of heat, resulting in a red, flushed face and neck, perspiration and a rapid heartbeat, lasting a short time and often followed by a cold chill. See also Vasomotor symptoms.
Hypertension	Abnormally high blood pressure.
Hysterectomy	Surgical removal of the uterus. This does not necessarily involve removal of the ovaries (see Bilateral oophorectomy).

Term	Definition
Iatrogenic	Adverse consequence of medical examination treatment or advice, for example early menopause occurring after surgical removal of the ovaries.
Imprecision	Results are imprecise when studies include relatively few patients and few events and thus have wide confidence intervals around the estimate of effect.
Incidence	The incidence of a disease is the rate at which new cases occur in a population during a specified period.
Inclusion criteria (clinical study)	Specific criteria that define who is eligible to participate in a clinical study.
Inclusion criteria (literature review)	Explicit criteria used to decide which studies should be considered as potential sources of evidence.
Incremental cost	The extra cost linked to using one test or treatment rather than another. Or the additional cost of doing a test or providing a treatment more frequently.
Incremental cost effectiveness ratio (ICER)	The difference in the mean costs in the population of interest divided by the differences in the mean outcomes in the population of interest for one treatment compared with another.
Incremental net benefit (INB)	The value (usually in monetary terms) of an intervention net of its cost compared with a comparator intervention. The INB can be calculated for a given cost-effectiveness (willingness to pay) threshold. If the threshold is £20,000 per QALY gained then the INB is calculated as: (£20,000×QALYs gained) minus incremental cost.
Indirectness	The available evidence is different to the review question being addressed, in terms of population, intervention, comparison and outcome (PICO).
Induced menopause.	Menopause brought on by treatment, for example surgical removal of the ovaries.
Intention-to-treat analysis (ITT)	An assessment of the people taking part in a clinical trial, based on the group they were initially (and randomly) allocated to. This is regardless of whether or not they dropped out, fully complied with the treatment or switched to an alternative treatment. Intention-to-treat analyses are often used to assess clinical effectiveness because they mirror actual practice: that is, not everyone complies with treatment and the treatment people receive may be changed according to how they respond to it.
Intervention	In medical terms this could be a drug treatment, surgical procedure, diagnostic or psychological therapy. Examples of public health interventions could include action to help someone to be physically active or to eat a more healthy diet.
Isoflavones	Naturally occurring oestrogen-like compounds found in soybeans, soy products and red clover.
Kappa statistic	A statistical measure of inter-rater agreement that takes into account the agreement occurring by chance
Length of stay	The total number of days a patient stays in hospital.
Licence	See Product licence.
Life years gained	Mean average years of life gained per person as a result of the intervention compared with an alternative intervention.
Likelihood ratio	The likelihood ratio combines information about the sensitivity and specificity. It tells you how much a positive or negative result changes the likelihood that a patient would have the disease. The likelihood ratio of a positive test result (LR+) is sensitivity divided by (1 minus specificity).
Loss to follow-up	Patients who have withdrawn from the clinical trial at the point of follow-up.

Term	Definition
Low mood	Mild depression symptoms that impair quality of life but are usually intermittent and often associated with hormonal fluctuations, for example in the perimenopause.
Mammogram	Specialised X-rays of the breast used to detect abnormal growths or changes in the breast tissue.
Markov model	A method for estimating long-term costs and effects for recurrent or chronic conditions, based on health states and the probability of transition between them within a given time period (cycle).
Mean	An average value, calculated by adding all the observations and dividing by the number of observations.
Mean difference	In meta-analysis, a method used to combine measures on continuous scales (such as weight), where the mean, standard deviation and sample size in each group are known. The weight given to the difference in means from each study (for example how much influence each study has on the overall results of the meta-analysis) is determined by the precision of its estimate of effect.
Median	The value of the observation that comes half-way when the observations are ranked in order.
Menopausal women	This includes women in perimenopause and postmenopause.
Menopause	A biological stage in a woman's life that occurs when she stops menstruating and reaches the end of her natural reproductive life. Usually it is defined as having occurred when a woman has not had a period for 12 consecutive months (for women reaching menopause naturally). The changes associated with menopause occur when the ovaries stop maturing eggs and secreting oestrogen and progesterone.
Menstrual cycle	The cycle of changes in the uterus and ovaries during a woman's reproductive life, resulting in menstruation, typically every 4 weeks. During the cycle an egg develops in the ovary and is released, the lining of the uterus thickens to prepare for implantation of a fertilised egg, and if this does not occur, the lining of the uterus is shed through menstruation and the cycle begins again. This cycle typically becomes irregular during perimenopause and ends completely at menopause.
Meta-analysis	A method often used in systematic reviews. Results from several studies of the same test or treatment are combined to estimate the overall effect of the treatment.
Minimal important difference (MID)	Threshold for clinical importance which represents the minimal important difference for benefit or for harm; for example the threshold at which drug A is less effective than drug B by an amount that is clinically important to patients.
Monte Carlo	A technique used to approximate the probability of certain outcomes by running multiple simulations using random variables.
Multivariate model	A statistical model for analysis of the relationship between 2 or more predictors, (independent) variables and the outcome (dependent) variable.
Net monetary benefit (NMB)	The value (usually in monetary terms) of an intervention net of its cost. The NMB can be calculated for a given cost-effectiveness (willingness to pay) threshold. If the threshold is £20,000 per QALY gained then the NMB is calculated as: (£20,000×QALYs gained) minus cost.
Network meta-analysis	Meta-analysis in which multiple treatments (that is, 3 or more) are being compared using both direct comparisons of interventions within RCTs and indirect comparisons across trials based on a common comparator.
Night sweats	Hot flushes that occur at night causing heavy perspiration, often interfering with sleep.
Non-inferiority trial	A trial designed to determine whether the effect of a new treatment is not worse than a standard treatment by more than a pre-specified amount. A one-sided version of an equivalence trial.

Term	Definition
Number needed to treat (NNT)	The average number of patients who need to be treated to get a positive outcome. For example, if the NNT is 4, then 4 patients would have to be treated to ensure 1 of them gets better. The closer the NNT is to 1, the better the treatment. For example, if you give a stroke prevention drug to 20 people before 1 stroke is prevented, the number needed to treat is 20.
Obesity	Excessive accumulation of fat in the body. Obesity is defined as a body mass index over 30 kg/m^2 (World Health Organization) and is associated with health problems including Type 2 diabetes, cardiovascular disease, stroke, hypertension, some cancers and premature death. See also Body mass index.
Observational study	Individuals or groups are observed or certain factors are measured. No attempt is made to affect the outcome. For example, an observational study of a disease or treatment would allow 'nature' or usual medical care to take its course. Changes or differences in one characteristic (for example whether or not people received a specific treatment or intervention) are studied without intervening. There is a greater risk of selection bias than in experimental studies.
Odds ratio (OR)	Odds are a way to represent how likely it is that something will happen (the probability). An odds ratio compares the probability of something in one group with the probability of the same thing in another. An odds ratio of 1 between 2 groups would show that the probability of the event (for example a person developing a disease, or a treatment working) is the same for both. An odds ratio greater than 1 means the event is more likely in the first group. An odds ratio less than 1 means that the event is less likely in the first group. Sometimes probability can be compared across more than 2 groups – in this case, one of the groups is chosen as the 'reference category' and the odds ratio is calculated for each group compared with the reference category. For example, to compare the risk of dying from lung cancer for non-smokers, occasional smokers and regular smokers, non-smokers could be used as the reference category. Odds ratios would be worked out for occasional smokers compared with non-smokers and for regular smokers compared with non-smokers. See also Confidence interval, Relative risk.
Oestrogens	Hormonal compounds produced by the ovaries, which influence the growth and health of female reproductive organs and are active in many body tissues. The 3 main naturally occurring oestrogens in women are oestradiol (premenopausal women), oestrone and estriol. Oestradiol levels fall after menopause. Several types of oestrogen therapies are available for treatment of menopause; they are also in the combined oral contraceptive but at higher doses than those used for menopause treatment.
Oestrogen plus progestogen therapy	Also known as combination hormone therapy. Oestrogen is the hormone in this duo that provides the most relief for menopause-related symptoms. Progestogen is added to protect the lining of the uterus from oestrogen stimulation which increases risk of endometrial cancer if given alone.
Opportunity cost	The loss of other healthcare programmes displaced by investment in or introduction of another intervention. This may be best measured by the health benefits that could have been achieved had the money been spent on the next best alternative healthcare intervention.
Osteoporosis	A condition in which the bone density of the skeleton has decreased to a point where bone has become fragile and at higher risk for fractures, often with little or no trauma. Common among older women, because bone mineral loss usually occurs after menopause, which is related to the decline in estrogen levels.
Outcome	The impact that a test, treatment, policy, programme or other intervention has on a person, group or population. Outcomes from interventions to

Term	Definition
	improve the public's health could include changes in knowledge and behaviour related to health, societal changes (for example a reduction in crime rates) and a change in people's health and wellbeing or health status. In clinical terms, outcomes could include the number of patients who fully recover from an illness or the number of hospital admissions, and an improvement or deterioration in someone's health, functional ability, symptoms or situation. Researchers should decide what outcomes to measure before a study begins
p value	The p value is a statistical measure that indicates whether or not an effect is statistically significant. For example, if a study comparing 2 treatments found that one seems more effective than the other, the p value is the probability of obtaining these results by chance. By convention, if the p value is below 0.05 (that is, there is less than a 5% probability that the results occurred by chance) it is considered that there probably is a real difference between treatments. If the p value is 0.001 or less (less than a 1% probability that the results occurred by chance), the result is seen as highly significant. If the p value shows that there is likely to be a difference between treatments, the confidence interval describes how big the difference in effect might be.
Performance bias	Systematic differences between intervention groups in care provided apart from the intervention being evaluated. Blinding of study participants (both the recipients and providers of care) is used to protect against performance bias.
Perimenopause.	The time in which a woman has irregular cycles of ovulation and menstruation leading up to menopause and continuing until 12 months after her final period. The perimenopause is also known as the menopausal transition or climacteric.
Phytoestrogens	Plant compounds (such as isoflavones) that have a chemical structure similar to that of oestrogen and have weak oestrogen-like biologic activity. Available in foods (such as soy) and as non-prescription supplements. See also Isoflavones, Red clover.
Placebo	A fake (or dummy) treatment given to participants in the control group of a clinical trial. It is indistinguishable from the actual treatment (which is given to participants in the experimental group). The aim is to determine what effect the experimental treatment has had over and above any placebo effect caused because someone has received (or thinks they have received) care or attention.
Placebo effect	A beneficial (or adverse) effect produced by a placebo and not due to any property of the placebo itself.
Post-hoc analysis	Statistical analyses that are not specified in the trial protocol and are generally suggested by the data.
Postmenopause	The time after menopause has occurred, starting when a woman has not had a period for 12 consecutive months.
Power (statistical)	The ability to demonstrate an association when one exists. Power is related to sample size; the larger the sample size, the greater the power and the lower the risk that a possible association could be missed.
Premature ovarian insufficiency	Menopause occurring before age 40 years (also known as premature ovarian failure or premature menopause). It can occur naturally or iatrogenically (that is, as a result of treatment).
Premenopause	The span of time from puberty (onset of menstrual periods) to perimenopause.
Prevalence	The prevalence of a disease is the proportion of a population that are cases at a point in time.
Primary care	Healthcare delivered outside hospitals. It includes a range of services provided by GPs, nurses, health visitors, midwives and other healthcare

Term	Definition
	professionals and allied health professionals such as dentists, pharmacists and opticians.
Primary outcome	The outcome of greatest importance, usually the one in a study that the power calculation is based on.
Product licence	An authorisation from the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) to market a medicinal product.
Progestagen	A synthetic hormone virtually identical to progesterone, with similar biological effects. Several different progestogens exist and are used in hormone replacement therapy.
Progesterone	A naturally occurring hormone produced by the ovaries which acts on the lining of the uterus.
Prognosis	A probable course or outcome of a disease. Prognostic factors are patient or disease characteristics that influence the course. Good prognosis is associated with low rate of undesirable outcomes; poor prognosis is associated with a high rate of undesirable outcomes.
Prospective study	A research study in which the health or other characteristic of participants is monitored (or 'followed up') for a period of time, with events recorded as they happen. This contrasts with retrospective studies.
Protocol (review)	A document written prior to commencing a review that details exactly how evidence to answer a review question will be obtained and synthesised. It defines in detail the population of interest, the interventions, the comparators/controls and the outcomes of interest (PICO).
Publication bias	Publication bias occurs when researchers publish the results of studies showing that a treatment works well and don't publish those showing it did not have any effect. If this happens, analysis of the published results will not give an accurate idea of how well the treatment works. This type of bias can be assessed by a funnel plot.
Quality of life	See Health-related quality of life.
Quality adjusted life year (QALY)	A measure of the state of health of a person or group in which the benefits, in terms of length of life, are adjusted to reflect the quality-of-life. One QALY is equal to 1 year of life in perfect health. QALYS are calculated by estimating the years of life remaining for a patient following a particular treatment or intervention and weighting each year with a quality-of-life score (on a scale of 0 to 1). It is often measured in terms of the person's ability to perform the activities of daily life, and freedom from pain and mental disturbance.
Random effect model	In meta-analysis, a model that calculates a pooled effect estimate using the assumption that each study is estimating a different true treatment effect due to real differences between studies. Observed variation in effects are therefore caused by a combination of random sample variability (within-study variation) and heterogeneity between studies (between-study variation). The overall effects is an average of the estimated true study effects.
Randomisation	Assigning participants in a research study to different groups without taking any similarities or differences between them into account. For example, it could involve using a random numbers table or a computer-generated random sequence. It means that each individual (or each group in the case of cluster randomisation) has the same chance of receiving each intervention.
Randomised controlled trial (RCT)	A study in which a number of similar people are randomly assigned to 2 (or more) groups to test a specific drug or treatment. One group (the experimental group) receives the treatment being tested, the other (the comparison or control group) receives an alternative treatment, a dummy treatment (placebo) or no treatment at all. The groups are followed up to see how effective the experimental treatment was. Outcomes are

Term	Definition
	measured at specific times and any difference in response between the groups is assessed statistically. This method is also used to reduce bias.
Red clover	A member of the legume plant family rich in phytoestrogens.
Reference standard	The test that is considered to be the best available method to establish the presence or absence of the outcome – this may not be the one that is routinely used in practice.
Relative risk (RR)	The ratio of the risk of disease or death among those exposed to certain conditions compared with the risk for those who are not exposed to the same conditions (for example the risk of people who smoke getting lung cancer compared with the risk for people who do not smoke). If both groups face the same level of risk, the relative risk is 1. If the first group had a relative risk of 2, subjects in that group would be twice as likely to have the event happen. A relative risk of less than 1 means the outcome is less likely in the first group. Relative risk is sometimes referred to as risk ratio.
Reporting bias	See Publication bias.
Resource implication	The likely impact in terms of finance, workforce or other NHS resources.
Retrospective study	A research study that focuses on the past and present. The study examines past exposure to suspected risk factors for the disease or condition. Unlike prospective studies, it does not cover events that occur after the study group is selected.
Review question	The plan or set of steps to be followed in a study. A protocol for a systematic review describes the rationale for the review, the objectives and the methods that will be used to locate, select and critically appraise studies, and to collect and analyse data from the included studies.
Secondary care	Care provided in hospitals.
Secondary outcome	An outcome used to evaluate additional effects of the intervention deemed a priori as being less important than the primary outcomes.
Selection bias	Selection bias occurs if: • The characteristics of the people selected for a study differ from the wider population from which they have been drawn; or • There are differences between groups of participants in a study in terms of how likely they are to get better.
Selective estrogen-receptor modulator (SERM)	A compound that has a similar chemical structure to oestrogen and has an oestrogen-like effect on some tissues and an anti-oestrogen effect on others.
Sensitivity	How well a test detects the thing it is testing for. If a diagnostic test for a disease has high sensitivity, it is likely to pick up all cases of the disease in people who have it (that is, give a 'true positive' result). But if a test is too sensitive it will sometimes also give a positive result in people who don't have the disease (that is, give a 'false positive'). For example, if a test were developed to detect if a woman is 6 months pregnant, a very sensitive test would detect everyone who was 6 months pregnant but would probably also include those who are 5 and 7 months pregnant. If the same test were more specific (sometimes referred to as having higher specificity), it would detect only those who are 6 months pregnant and someone who was 5 months pregnant would get a negative result (a 'true negative'). But it would probably also miss some people who were 6 months pregnant (that is, give a 'false negative'). Breast screening is a 'real-life' example. The number of women who are recalled for a second breast screening test is relatively high because the test is very sensitive. If it were made more specific, people who don't have the disease would be less likely to be called back for a second test but more women who have the disease would be missed.

Term	Definition
Sensitivity analysis	A means of representing uncertainty in the results of an analysis. Uncertainty may arise from missing data, imprecise estimates or methodological controversy. Sensitivity analysis also allows for exploring the generalisability of results to other settings. The analysis is repeated using different assumptions to examine the effect on the results. • One-way simple sensitivity analysis (univariate analysis) – each parameter is varied individually in order to isolate the consequences of each parameter on the results of the study. • Multi-way simple sensitivity analysis (scenario analysis) – 2 or more parameters are varied at the same time and the overall effect on the results is evaluated. • Threshold sensitivity analysis – the critical value of parameters above or below which the conclusions of the study will change are identified. • Probabilistic sensitivity analysis – probability distributions are assigned to the uncertain parameters and are incorporated into evaluation models based on decision analytical techniques (for example Monte Carlo simulation).
Sex steroids	Hormones such as oestrogen, progesterone and testosterone which are produced by the ovaries in women, testes in men or adrenal gland (in both women and men) that affect the function of the reproductive organs or development of sexual characteristics. Can also be used as medications either in naturally-occurring or synthesised form.
Significance (statistical)	A result is deemed statistically significant if the probability of the result occurring by chance is less than 1 in 20 ($p<0.05$).
Specificity	The proportion of true negatives that are correctly identified as such. For example, in diagnostic testing the specificity is the proportion of non-cases correctly diagnosed as non-cases. In terms of literature searching a highly specific search is generally narrow and aimed at picking up the key papers in a field and avoiding a wide range of papers. See also Sensitivity.
St John's wort	A perennial plant typically used in non-prescription supplement form by some women to ease mild to moderate depression.
Stakeholder	An organisation with an interest in a topic on which NICE is developing a clinical guideline or piece of public health guidance. Organisations that register as stakeholders can comment on the draft scope and the draft guidance. Stakeholders may be: • manufacturers of drugs or equipment • national patient and carer organisations • NHS organisations • organisations representing healthcare professionals.
Standard deviation (SD)	A measure of the spread or dispersion of a set of observations, calculated as the average difference from the mean value in the sample.
Subgroup analysis	An analysis in which the intervention effect is evaluated in a defined subset of the participants in a trial, or in complementary subsets.
Surgical menopause	Induced menopause that results from surgical removal of both of the ovaries in a premenopausal woman. See also Bilateral oophorectomy, Induced menopause.
Systematic review	A review in which evidence from scientific studies has been identified, appraised and synthesised in a methodical way according to predetermined criteria. It may include a meta-analysis.
Tamoxifen	A selective oestrogen-receptor modulator (SERM) that is approved for the prevention and treatment of breast cancer in high-risk women. Although it has an anti-oestrogen effect in the breast, it acts like an oestrogen in the uterus and may cause the lining to thicken.

Term	Definition
	See also Selective oestrogen-receptor modulator.
Testosterone	The male androgen hormone that is essential for sperm production and responsible for inducing and maintaining male secondary sex characteristics. In women, testosterone (partially produced by the ovaries) may regulate sexual desire and may also help maintain bone and muscle health.
Time horizon	The time span over which costs and health outcomes are considered in a decision analysis or economic evaluation.
Treatment allocation	Assigning a participant to a particular arm of a trial.
True negative	A diagnostic test result that correctly indicates that an individual does not have the disease of interest when they actually do not have it.
True positive	A diagnostic test result that correctly indicates that an individual has the disease of interest when they do actually have it.
Univariate	Analysis which separately explores each variable in a data set.
Uterus	A small, hollow, pear-shaped organ in a woman's pelvis where menstrual bleeding originates and in which pregnancy develops, also called the womb. See also Hysterectomy.
Utility	In health economics, a utility is the measure of the preference or value that an individual or society places upon a particular health state. It is generally a number between 0 (representing death) and 1 (perfect health). The most widely used measure of benefit in cost-utility analysis is the quality-adjusted life year, but other measures include disability-adjusted life years (DALYs) and healthy year equivalents (HYEs).
Vagina	The tube that joins the lower part of the uterus to the outside of the body. Also known as the birth canal.
Vaginal/urogenital atrophy	Thinning and shrinking of the tissues of the vulva, vagina, urethra and bladder caused by lack of oestrogen that results in multiple symptoms such as vaginal dryness, vaginal irritation, a frequent need to urinate and urinary tract infections. Also referred to as genitourinary syndrome of menopause.
Vaginal dryness	Inadequate lubrication of the vagina, often caused by low oestrogen levels.
Vasomotor symptoms	Menopausal symptoms such as hot flushes and night sweats caused by constriction and dilation of blood vessels in the skin that can lead to a sudden increase in blood flow to allow heat loss.
Vitamin D	A nutrient that enables the body to absorb calcium, among other things. It is normally produced within the skin in response to sunlight and absorbed from dietary sources. Also available in supplement form.

14.2 Abbreviations

Abreviation	Definition
AFC	Antral follicle count
ALP	Alkaline phosphate
AMH	Anti-Müllerian
ARD	Absolute risk difference
AUC	Area under the curve
BKMI	Blatt-Kupperman Menopausal Index
BMD	Bone mineral density
BMI	Body mass index

Abreviation	Definition
BNF	British National Formulary
BP	Blood pressure
CBT	Cognitive behavioural therapy
CEE	Conjugated equine estrogens
CEO	Combined equine oestrogens
CHD	Coronary heart disease
CI	Confidence interval
CNS	Central nervous system
CrI	Credible interval
CVA	Cerebral vascular accident (or stroke)
CVD	Cardiovascular disease
DEXA	Dual energy X-ray absorptiometry
DIC	Deviance information criteria
DVT	Deep vein thrombosis
ECG	Electrocardiogram
EPT	Oestrogen and progestogen therapy
ESCIT	Escitalopram
FRAX	Fracture risk assessment tool
FSH	Follicle-stimulating hormone
GRADE	Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation
HbA1c	Glycated haemoglobin
HCP	Healthcare professional
HDL	High density lipoprotein
HRQoL	Health related quality of life
HRT	Hormone replacement therapy
HT	Hormone therapy
HTA	Health technology assessment
ICER	Incremental cost-effectiveness ratio
IFG	Impaired fasting glycaemia
IHD	Ischaemic heart disease
LDL	Low density lipoprotein
LETR	Linking evidence to recommendations
LH	Luteinizing hormone
LMP	Last menstrual period
LNG-IUS	Levonorgestrel-releasing intra-uterine system
MDD	Major depressive disorder
MHRA	Medicines and Healthcare product Regulatory Authority
MHT	Menopausal hormone therapy
MI	Myocardial infarction
MID	Minimally important difference
MPA	Medroxyprogesterone acetate
MR	Means ratio
NCC-WCH	National Collaborating Centre for Women's and Children's Health
NETA	Norethisterone acetate
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey

Abreviation	Definition
NICE	National Institute for Health and Care Excellence
NIHR	National Institute for Health Research
NMA	Network meta-analysis
NPV	Negative predictive value
N/R	Non reported information
OCP	Oral contraceptive pill
ONS	Office of National Statistics
OR	Odds ratio
PE	Pulmonary embolism
PET	Positron emission tomography
PICO	Population, intervention, comparison, outcome
POI	Premature ovarian insufficiency
PPV	Positive predictive value
QALY	Quality adjusted life year
QUADAS	Quality assessment tool for diagnostic accuracy studies
RCOG	Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists
RCT	Randomised control trial
ReSTAGE	Staging of reproductive aging
ROM	Ratio of means
RR	Risk ratio/relative risk
SD	Standard deviation
SE	Standard error
SMD	Standardised mean difference
SNRI	Norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors
SSRI	Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors
STRAW	The Stages of Reproductive Aging Workshop
SWAN	Study of Women Across the Nation
T2DM	Type 2 diabetes mellitus
TIA	Transient ischemic attack
TS	Turner Syndrome
UA	Urinary atrophy
USD	US dollars
UTI	Urinary tract infections
VMS	Vasomotor symptoms
VTE	Venous thromboembolism
VVA	Vulvovaginal atrophy
WHI	Women's Health Initiative
WHO	World Health Organization

15 Appendices

The appendices are contained in separate documents:

Appendix A: Scope

Appendix B: Stakeholders

Appendix C: Declarations of interest

Appendix D: Review protocols

Appendix E: Search strategies

Appendix F: Prisma flow charts

Appendix G: Excluded studies

Appendix H: Evidence tables

Appendix I: GRADE profiles

Appendix J: Forest plots

Appendix K: Network meta-analysis of interventions in the pharmacological and non-pharmacological treatment of short-term symptoms for women in menopause

Appendix L: Health economic analysis

Appendix M: Absolute risk references